publisher.agency
Netherlands

July, 2025
№ 10

Amsterdam, Netherlands
24-25.07.2025

International
Scientific
Conference

European
Research Materials

UDC 001.1
P 97

Publisher.agency: Proceedings of the 10th International Scientific Conference «European Research Materials» (July 24-25, 2025). Amsterdam, Netherlands, 2025. 250p

ISBN 978-1-0115-9782-6
DOI 10.5281/zenodo.16521515

editor@publisher.agency
https://publisher.agency/

Table of Contents

Pedagogical Sciences

Pharmaceutical Sciences

Medical Sciences

Sociological Sciences

Agricultural Sciences

Legal Sciences

Economic Sciences

Historical Sciences

Philological Sciences

Technical Sciences

Political Studies

Pedagogical Sciences

IMPORTANT ASPECTS OF ENSURING QUALITY IN EDUCATION

Soltanaliyeva Sevinj
Mılitary Institute named after Heydar Aliyev, Baku

Abstract

The quality factor in education is not limited only to the transfer and assimilation of knowledge, but is also considered as a multidimensional and dynamic system aimed at ensuring the intellectual, moral, social and professional development of a person and forming a personality in accordance with the requirements of society. The serious consideration of this factor in our country in recent years gives grounds to say that the issue is urgent. In this regard, in accordance with the goal set, the main directions and modern approaches to ensuring quality in education are analyzed in the scientific and pedagogical level. The process of modernization of education is shown to develop as a complex and integrated structure, linked to reforms, new content and teaching methods, monitoring and evaluation systems. The socio-cultural nature of education is explained in the context of its interaction with personality and culture. The scientific work shows that ensuring quality in education is directly related to the development of human capital, adaptation to new requirements of society formed on the basis of information and technology, integration into international standards and national strategies. Factors such as globalization, information economy and the Bologna process make the assessment and adaptation of education to international standards relevant. In addition, it also examines pedagogical, technological and humanistic factors affecting the quality of education. The article presents the principle of "accessibility-quality-efficiency", considered important for the 21st century, functional literacy, a humanistic education model and the formation of a creative, free and cultural personality as the main goals. The steps taken within the framework of the Education Strategy of the Republic of Azerbaijan to improve the quality of education, participation in international research and mechanisms for assessing education are particularly emphasized. As a result of the conducted analyses, it is concluded that ensuring quality in education requires a strategic, sustainable and flexible approach not only to the transfer of knowledge, but also to the development of personality, instilling social values and the integration of future generations.

Keywords: Quality of education, modernization of education, socio-cultural approach, modern educational technologies, assessment and monitoring.

Introduction

In the modern era, the quality of education is considered one of the main driving forces of the socio-economic, technological and cultural development of society. Globalization, the rapid development of information technologies and the changing labor market have necessitated the formation of new approaches to the structure, content and function of education [1, p. 43-47]

Ensuring quality in education is a complex process that combines many aspects, and the effectiveness of this process primarily depends on the correct determination of the strategic priorities of the national education policy, teacher training and professionalism, modernization of teaching technologies, and adaptation of the content and methodology of teaching to the challenges of the time. In addition, mechanisms for assessing the results of education, effective

organization of monitoring systems, as well as the establishment of national assessment systems integrated with international experience are the main components of this process.

The Law of the Republic of Azerbaijan "On Education" defines the problems of forming a creative personality and citizen. The law states that the main goal of education is to educate independent, creatively thinking citizens and individuals who understand their responsibility to the Azerbaijani state, respect the national traditions and principles of democracy, human rights and freedoms of their people, are loyal to the ideas of patriotism and Azerbaijaniness [2, p. 4]. The expected result of the implementation of this main goal is the upbringing of active Azerbaijani citizens.

The large-scale reforms carried out in the field of education in the Republic of Azerbaijan in recent years and the adopted "State Strategy for the Development of Education" have defined specific goals and directions of action in this direction. The strategic approach of the state to achieving quality in education has brought to the agenda such main tasks as increasing the functional literacy of students and equipping them with knowledge and skills that meet the requirements of the labor market.

In this regard, the presented scientific article analyzes in detail the theoretical and practical aspects of the concept of quality in education, internal and external factors influencing the formation of this quality, priority directions of education policy, and issues such as harmonization of the education system with international indicators. The goal is to reveal the methodological foundations of ensuring quality in education, identify existing problems, and put forward effective proposals in this direction.

1. The quality factor in education and its sociocultural significance

Many countries of the world, as well as many higher education institutions, struggle with widespread low-quality education due to the lack of effective strategies to improve the quality of their education systems.

The term quality assurance refers to "systematic, structured and continuous attention to quality in terms of maintaining and improving quality".

In a broad sense, quality assurance is defined as systematic planning, monitoring and evaluation to maintain and improve the standards of education, research and general services in colleges and universities in order to ensure effective results. That is, it is understood as the ability of higher education institutions to meet certain criteria related to academic matters, staff-student ratio, staff structure by position, staff development, material and technical base, financing opportunities, compliance with high standards in management and evaluation of their results[3; 4]

Modernization of education is an objective process that determines its reform and progress towards the formation of new meanings and values, approaches to the content and teaching methods of education, monitoring and evaluation of the results of educational activities. The modernization program for the development of the country is based on the principle of development of the education system, and therefore education should be mainly modern, advanced, supporting objective social development trends, and be all-encompassing. The formation of state education policy of the XXI century. in this case, they are based on the slogan "accessibility - quality - efficiency". It is an integrated system that synthesizes all stages of education, which is the basis of a social indicator of the quality of education. Preservation and provision of the quality of education is a very big responsibility that requires a strong sense of responsibility. This issue is of concern all over the world, as each country strives to provide high-quality education [5, p. 767].

In the sociocultural approach, society, education, which is a cultural phenomenon, and personality act as sociocultural systems that interact with each other. Culture determines not only

the external environment of education, but also its “internal world”, its structure. It is no coincidence that researchers have recently been using the concept of “cultural-educational space”, thereby considering education as a spiritual and cultural process. In this sense, revealing the relationship between education and culture, their mutual relations and mutual influences, in other words, clarifying the concept of “education” and the place of culture in it, and vice versa, clarifying the concept of “culture” and the place of education in it, is one of the urgent issues [6, p. 99].

The quality of education is an assessment of the integrity of the content of education, teaching technologies, monitoring methods and the subject's self-determination in terms of individual development and the requirements of society in new socio-economic conditions. In this regard, the quality of education is perceived as a concept, reflecting the ability to ensure the achievement of the goals set for the education system, to ensure its compliance with the needs of a particular person in education, the needs of society and the economy. The exceptional importance of ensuring the quality of education today is determined by the following objective reasons:

Firstly, scientific and technological progress is accelerating and the dependence of the level and scale of education on the development of society is increasing. In such conditions, higher education is becoming widespread and it is necessary to create conditions for the development of the creative abilities of those entering higher educational institutions, and vocational education is being made available to the general population.

Secondly, there is a gradual transition of society from the industrial stage of the economy to the information economy and the stage of the formation of an information civilization. This process is mainly associated with an increase in the economic and social role of universities and their graduates.

Thirdly, with the development of world information civilization, the process of globalization is developing rapidly, part of which is the accumulation of scientific information in accordance with the Bologna process, which is associated with the provision of an international education, which requires the harmonization of the level of work quality of educational systems of different countries, the compliance of young people with certain universal criteria and standards, in particular, the international mobility of graduates and students, their employment and the recognition of educational certificates.

Fourthly, taking into account the rapid development of Azerbaijan in the field of education, the issue of taking its material and technical base among the technologically, economically and culturally developed countries of the world is sharply reflected.

For these and many other reasons, the quality of education takes one of the most important places in the system of economic and socio-political development of our country, and we are witnessing its transition to a new quality level. In general, a change in the paradigm of training students and specialists, reflecting the educational priorities and requirements of society, different content, different approaches to learning, different attitudes, behavior and a different pedagogical idea, is manifested. In modern conditions, school teachers are faced with an individual training that knows how to deal with the environment. The level of culture and education is the basis of the quality indicators of education in the 21st century, the formation of a personality that meets the requirements of the humanistic and information society in modern living conditions.

The quality of education determines the "quality of life of a person and society", since it is also determined by the personal, ideological, civic development of the younger generation and the orientation of its emotional value to the world around it. Thus, the problem of the quality of education should be considered, first of all, from the point of view of the human and social value of education. Because a full-fledged education received by a person not only gives him certain

knowledge about nature, man, society, but also allows him to know himself and subsequently show himself as a citizen.

The scientific humanistic education system can achieve three main goals: the formation of a cultural person (cultural subject), a free citizen (historical subject, civil society), a creative person (subject of activity, self-development).

The implementation of this goal is aimed at solving the following tasks:

– Education of a person with his own abilities and needs in the main forms of human activity;

– Development of the ability to recognize himself in unity with the world, in dialogue with it;

– Development of the ability to self-determination, self-expression based on the restoration and assimilation of the cultural experience of humanity's self-development;

– Formation of the need and ability to communicate with the world on the basis of humanistic values and ideals, the rights of a free person.

Today, the process of reforming the education system is actively developing, accompanied by the widespread use of effective mechanisms for implementing educational goals and the application of scientific methods for assessing educational achievements.

The next important task in ensuring the quality of education is the development and transformation of various educational technologies for teachers. The quality of education depends on how and what technologies the teacher relies on, how he can change his methodological tools depending on the characteristics of the students.

Humanity has truly entered a new historical space, when the person himself, his educational and professional skills, moral qualities have become the main source of development. The vital activity of mankind is directed towards very complex objects and is characterized by high technology.

2. Quality education: basic concepts and definitions

The most important aspect of the educational process is its quality. The quality of education is the ability of educational workers to meet the needs and requirements of society at the expected level with their knowledge, skills and behavior [7, p. 40]. Is it possible to produce quality services and quality products with a workforce that is not well educated and does not have a qualified profession? In which factory can quality products be produced with unqualified technical staff? What quality health care can be provided with a medical staff that is not well educated? There are many similar examples. For this reason, the whole world is trying to achieve quality in education today. Because the nation that has the best quality in education obtains quality products and services produced by quality professionals and qualified specialists [8, p. 16].

One of the main factors for achieving successful and quality education is the teacher. Training qualified teachers is one of the important tasks facing countries that want to achieve quality. Quality, efficiency and effectiveness in education are based on a professional teaching staff, and professional professional quality in teaching is based on a teacher training model based on scientific principles [9, p. 21-28].

Article 9 of the Law of the Republic of Azerbaijan “On Education” defines the quality levels of education as follows:

– The quality level of education is determined in accordance with the principles of the international and pan-European education system on the basis of the state educational and professional standards adopted in the country and in accordance with the relevant quality indicators system for educational levels (educational programs, level of preparation of applicants, material and technical base, infrastructure, information resources, professionalism and scientific and pedagogical level of educators, progressive teaching technologies, etc.).

– The quality level of personnel training in an educational institution is determined by the competitiveness of graduates in the national and international labor market, their role in the social and economic development of the country.

– The quality level of education arises from the requirements related to socio-political, socio-economic, scientific and cultural development at each historical stage and is assessed accordingly by the accreditation service [2, p. 5].

In this regard, the concept of "quality of education" has acquired international citizenship, and improving the quality of education has become one of the main tasks of long-term prospective educational institutions. With the change in the level of development of society and social conditions, new requirements are imposed on the quality of education, especially related to the ethical component of a person's creative and predictive abilities. Taking into account the constant variability of the social environment, the concept of "quality of education" will constantly change in the future.

The concept of "quality of education" based on the legislation of our republic in the field of education is interpreted as a certain level of knowledge and skills acquired by graduates of an educational institution in accordance with the planned goals of teaching and education.

The quality of education is the ratio of the goal and the result, the system of actions that are projected to achieve the goals set for operational activity and the zone of potential development of students. The quality of education allows us to consider it not only as a result, but also as a complex dynamic process of development due to changes in the activities of educational institutions and individuals and changes in the surrounding social, economic, technological and political environment [10].

The integration of skills and knowledge, their transfer, interpenetration, and synthesis, in general, implies a high level of education; it allows us to realize the need for self-affirmation, self-expression, self-development, self-determination, and, as a result, is a criterion for the development and social readiness of the individual. A competent person in a particular field has general knowledge and relevant abilities that allow him to justify this field and effectively act in this field. This is a personality that reflects the ability to use knowledge and skills universally and allows him to make decisions and act in non-standard situations (synergistic approach) on the subject.

Thus, the quality of education is not only the results of work, but also a system, model, and organization that ensures the comprehensive personal and social development of students.

In this regard, the quality of education reflects the following complex indicators:

– Correction of goals and learning outcomes;

– Ensuring the degree of dependence of the expectations of participants in the educational process on the provided educational service;

– A certain level of knowledge, skills, abilities, abilities and competencies of the individual, mental, physical and moral development;

From the point of view of modern didactics, the following features of the quality of education are taken into account:

1. The conceptual level of content corresponding to the level of scientific and technical progress;

2. Interdisciplinary, the nature of knowledge, skills and activities;

3. Adaptation to the interests, desires, capabilities and individual characteristics of students;

4. The variable, alternative and problematic nature of training with the widespread use of information technologies;

5. The creation of diverse cultural environments for multicultural education in order to enrich themselves and ensure readiness to live in a multinational environment;

6. The independent nature of the assessment of educational outcomes and the level of personality development;

7. Providing conditions for self-assessment, self-certification and self-management in learning and development.

The result of quality education is the formation of such abilities (characteristics) of individuals: self-organization, including spiritual; self-transformation activities; self-expression. Finally, a well-educated person must be competitive, successful and in demand in the labor market. It is necessary to easily and freely adapt to rapidly changing socio-economic conditions, to use the education received effectively. Each person must manage the four main stages of education: acquiring knowledge, learning to work, learning to develop personality, learning to live. This integrated approach to education has caused discussions in a number of countries around the world and has had a significant impact on the training of teacher cadres and the development of teaching [11, pp. 25-28].

3. Pedagogical principles of quality education

Recently, the growing demands on the quality of educational services have become increasingly noticeable, allowing the formation of the following pedagogical principles of quality education:

– A competency-based approach to the educational needs of students and their profiles, focusing educational programs and educational technologies on the personality and developmental characteristics; - Consistency, integrity and variability of the content and activities of education, taking into account multiple points of view of the problem and multiple directions of its solution;

– The transition to the relations of mutual activity of educational subjects in the educational process;

– Activity as a subject of education and creative activity of students in the field of self-development, self-determination;

– The modular-block principle of organizing the content of education and the activities of students;

– Principles of progress in learning and development, support for motivation, self-assessment, self-management and self-correction;

– To be oriented towards the future content of life and activity, humanistic values and ideals; to approach learning and studying in the future not as a school of memory, but as a school of thought; to form a person who creates an image in the world through active self-reliance in the world of objective, social and spiritual culture.

In the document “State Strategy for the Development of Education in the Republic of Azerbaijan”, approved by the Decree of the President of the Republic of Azerbaijan, Mr. Ilham Aliyev, dated October 24, 2013, the quality of education was declared the main strategic priority, and the improvement of the quality indicators of students and graduates of general education institutions was put forward as a pressing issue [12].

A distinctive feature of the development of education in the world today is the increased attention of the governments of developed countries to the problems of the quality and efficiency of education. Education is becoming a strategic area that ensures national security, and the competitiveness of the country is assessed by the level of education of the younger generation. Many countries are joining forces in the development of methodology, technology and tools for comparative studies of the quality of education. At the same time, the direction of explaining the differences between countries in terms of the level of material preparation of students, and in particular, identifying the factors affecting the results that determine the highest achievements, is also in the spotlight.

The State Strategy for the Development of Education in the Republic of Azerbaijan states that “Quality and inclusiveness of education. According to the United Nations Human Development Report for 2010, compared to 2005, Azerbaijan has advanced 34 steps, rising from 101st to 67th place among 169 countries, and has entered the “medium human development” group into the “high human development” group. Azerbaijan has achieved great achievements in terms of reducing poverty and increasing life expectancy by accelerating the pace of economic development. At the same time, statistical analyses of leading international organizations show that it is necessary to increase the international competitiveness indicators of Azerbaijani education and the rating level of higher education institutions located in the territory of the Republic of Azerbaijan” [12].

The creation of a system for assessing the quality of education in Azerbaijan is associated with the need to obtain objective information on learning outcomes in accordance with educational standards in order to make sound management decisions. This requires criteria for comparing the reliability of the assessment system. One of these principles is the use of advanced management systems from the experience of foreign countries, which allow us to identify trends in the development of systems for assessing learning outcomes in different countries of the world, and systems for assessing the results of research in schools used in different countries of the world. [13].

In accordance with the relevant Decree signed by the President of the Republic of Azerbaijan on 29.12.2019, the Accreditation and Nostrification Department of the Ministry of Education (currently the Ministry of Science and Education) was reorganized by transforming it into the Agency for Quality Assurance in Education with the status of a public legal entity under the Ministry of Education. The Agency is responsible for the assessment of higher, secondary and additional education based on standards accepted in Azerbaijan and internationally. It is a professional and expert institution in the field of independent assessment of the quality of education.

The Agency for Quality Assurance in Education (AKEA) ensures the definition of quality levels of educational programs and the implementation of requirements. While fulfilling its duties and exercising its rights, the Agency interacts with state bodies (institutions) and municipalities, international and non-governmental organizations, other legal entities and individuals

Proceeding from this, in recent years, Azerbaijan has participated in international studies of educational achievements. International studies on the assessment of the quality of education allow assessing the state of the education system in Azerbaijan and in the international context using the same pedagogical measurement tools created taking into account international priorities in education.

Along with this, special attention should be paid to determining the interdisciplinary knowledge of students, especially the use of information to solve practical problems, and it should be characterized as follows.

– Assessing the functional literacy of students in order to determine their ability to adapt to modern society;

– Determining the educational achievements of students in terms of modern international priorities in the field of improving the quality of education;

– To determine the direction of education development, analyze the achievements in the field of education, identify its strengths and weaknesses, etc. The pedagogical characteristics of the quality of modern education, the development of young people's skills, the principles of its provision and assessment constitute the requirements for new educational standards, which should determine the requirements for the quality of students' educational achievements, which consists of the development of teaching and learning technologies, control methods and assessment of the quality of education.

4. Conceptual aspects of quality assurance in education

Conceptual aspects of quality assurance in education are mainly related to the creation of learning conditions:

– Educational policy for quality improvement;

– Clearly and unambiguously defined criteria, rules, quality standards of educational content;

– The quality of curricula and didactic materials for teachers and students, the quality level of material, social, household and information infrastructure of educational institutions;

– Means of influencing the subjects of the educational process, including special technologies for organizing educational and teaching processes, methods for assessing the quality of education;

– Using modern tools and technologies for objective quality control of education;

– Informatization of education (professional databases, electronic textbooks and libraries, daily use of telecommunication services in the classroom and independent academic work);

– Mechanisms and tools for managing educational activities in terms of quality and self-management.

Thus, the quality of education largely depends on the quality of the components of the management system of the entire education system and its subjects. Such an important category as the quality of education forces us to study the phenomenon of a new management culture that must be mastered by management, teachers and students. The problem of achieving quality is associated with an understanding of the objective function of education and a systematic approach to education at each level, considered as an activity to achieve the goals of the organization and coordinating the activities of all components of the education system.

Conclusion

Ensuring quality in education in the modern era is a complex and strategic process that is closely related not only to the improvement of pedagogical and didactic approaches, but also to social, economic, technological and cultural factors. From this perspective, the quality of education is determined not only by the academic performance of students, but also by their personal and civic formation, the development of functional literacy, the ability to communicate with the environment and their readiness for future professional activity. The main indicators that ensure the quality of education - accessibility, efficiency, technological integration, teacher training, updating of teaching technologies and the objectivity of assessment systems - shape the direction of reforms in this area.

The educational reforms carried out in the Republic of Azerbaijan in recent years, especially the targeted steps aimed at increasing quality within the framework of the “State Strategy for the Development of Education”, have created an opportunity to renew the education system in terms of structure and content, and to bring it into line with international indicators. At the same time, within the framework of the Bologna process, the international competitiveness of education, the flexibility of graduates in the labor market and the global mobility of students have become key priorities.

The experience gained shows that one of the main conditions for improving the quality of education is the improvement of the professionalism of teachers, the application of modern teaching methods and the systematic integration of approaches aimed at the individual development of students into teaching. At the same time, the establishment of objective, transparent and analytical systems based on international criteria in the assessment of educational outcomes is of great importance in terms of reflecting the real state of education and determining development directions.

Thus, ensuring quality in education is not only a goal, but also a fundamental means of ensuring the sustainable development of an entire society. In this direction, strategic thinking, effective management, scientifically based pedagogical decisions and investments in human capital are the main guarantees of long-term social well-being and national competitiveness.

References

1. Huseynov, R. (2022). THE IMPACT OF GLOBALIZATION ON DIPLOMACY: HISTORICAL TRADITIONS AND MODERN APPROACHES. Sciences of Europe, (104), 43-47.

2. Azərbaycan Respublikasının "Təhsil haqqında" qanunu // 19 iyun 2009-cü ildə qəbul edilmişdir (2010-2020-ci illərdə olan əlavə və dəyişikliklər). Bakı: Qanun - 2025, "Azərbaycan" qəzeti, 15 aprel 2025-ci il.

2. Opara, M. F. Quality assurance in Anambra State University: A need // - Nigeria: Anambra State University, Anambra State, - 2014.

3. Ugodulunwa, C. A. Quality assurance in research, assessment and evaluation in Nigeria // Nigerian Journal of Educational Research and Evaluation, - 2015. 14(1), - pp. 1-23.

4. Talıbova, E. Ali təhsil müəssisələrində keyfiyyət təminatı strategiyaları // - Bakı: XI Beynəlxalq Türk Dünyası Araşdırmaları Simpoziumu 11-13 İyun 2024, - s. 767-777

5. Nəzərov, M.H. Müasir dövrdə təhsilin sosiomədəni problemləri. Monoqrafiya / Bakı: Mütərcim, – 2018. – 296 s.

6. Bayrak, S. "Eğitim ve Kalite İlişkisi". Türk Yurdu, - 2001. c.17, sayı 123, - s. 40.

7. Kayadibi, F. "Din ve Kalite" // Diyanet dergisi, Kasım, - 1997, sayı 83, - s.16.

8. Həşimova, A. Təhsilin keyfiyyətinə təsir edən amillər // Bakı: "Azərbaycan məktəbi" Azerbaijan Journal of Educational Studies, - 2022. № 2(699), - s. 21–28

9. Muştaqov, A. Ali təhsil müəssisələrində keyfiyyətin təmin edilməsində keyfiyyət təminatı sistemi və akkreditasiya amili // III. İqtisadiyyat və idarəetmə sahəsində magistr və doktorantların beynəlxalq elmi konfransı, 4-7 İyun 2021, Gəncə, Azərbaycan.

10. Huseynov, R. (2022). Advantage of Modern Educational Technologies in Personality Formation of Officers. თავდაცვა და მეცნიერება, (1), 25-28.

11. Azərbaycan Respublikasında təhsilin inkişafı üzrə Dövlət Strategiyası // Azərbaycan Respublikası Prezidentinin 2013-cü il 24 oktyabr tarixli Sərəncamı ilə təsdiq edilmişdir. "Azərbaycan müəllimi" qəzeti, 25.10.2013-cü il, №41.

12. Təhsildə Keyfiyyət Təminatı Agentliyinin (TKTA) rəsmi saytı https://www.tkta.edu.az/p/about-the-agency

13. Huseynov, R. (2024). Socio-political stability in the context of ensuring national security.

DIGITALIZATION OF MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: TEACHING METHODS BASED ON ONLINE PLATFORMS AND TOOLS IN SCHOOLS

Orazalieva L.T.
Master's student, Department of the Institute of Mathematics, Physics and Digital Technology, Kazakh National Women's Teacher Training University, Almaty, Kazakhstan
Scientific Advisor:
Mekebaev N.O.
PhD, Acting Associate Professor, Kazakh National Women's Teacher Training University, Almaty, Kazakhstan

Abstract

In the context of rapid digital transformation in education, there is a growing need to rethink approaches to teaching mathematics in schools. This study aims to explore the pedagogical potential of digital platforms and online tools used in the mathematics instruction process. Based on a bibliographic analysis of publications from the international Scopus database and an empirical survey of 49 mathematics teachers from general education schools in Almaty, the study examines key effects of digitalization—such as increased student motivation, enhanced visual representation, the possibility of automated assessment, individualized assignments, and the reduction of math anxiety. The findings show that most educators recognize the effectiveness of digital tools, especially in terms of interactivity, student engagement, and real-time feedback. At the same time, significant disparities are noted in the level of teachers' digital preparedness, access to technology, and proficiency in using specific platforms. The article also examines the role of digital storytelling and cultural factors in shaping positive attitudes toward mathematics, particularly in the comparative context of Asian countries. The study contributes to a deeper understanding of how school mathematics education can adapt to the realities of the digital age.

Keywords: digital mathematics education; online platforms; digital tools; mathematics teaching methods

ЦИФРОВИЗАЦИЯ МАТЕМАТИЧЕСКОГО ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ: МЕТОДИКА ПРЕПОДАВАНИЯ С ИСПОЛЬЗОВАНИЕМ ОНЛАЙН-ПЛАТФОРМ И ЦИФРОВЫХ ИНСТРУМЕНТОВ В ШКОЛАХ

Оразалиева Л.Т.[1*]
[1]Магистрант Института математики, физики и цифровых технологий Казахского национального женского педагогического университета, Алматы, Казахстан*

Научный руководитель: Мекебаев Н.О.[2]
[2]PhD, и.о. ассоциированного профессора, Казахский национальный женский педагогический университет, Алматы, Казахстан

Аннотация

В условиях стремительной цифровой трансформации образования особую актуальность приобретает переосмысление подходов к преподаванию математики в школах. Настоящее исследование направлено на изучение педагогического потенциала цифровых платформ и онлайн-инструментов, применяемых в процессе преподавания математики. На основе библиографического анализа публикаций из международной базы данных Scopus и эмпирического опроса 49 учителей математики общеобразовательных школ города Алматы, в работе рассматриваются ключевые эффекты цифровизации повышение мотивации учащихся, усиление визуальной наглядности, возможность автоматизированной оценки, индивидуализация заданий и снижение уровня математической тревожности. Полученные результаты демонстрируют, что большинство педагогов признают эффективность цифровых инструментов, особенно в аспектах интерактивности, вовлечённости и оперативной обратной связи. Вместе с тем фиксируются значительные различия в уровне цифровой подготовки учителей, наличии доступа к технологиям и степени освоения конкретных платформ. В статье также анализируется роль цифрового сторителлинга и культурных факторов в формировании положительного отношения к математике, особенно в сравнительном контексте азиатских стран. Исследование вносит вклад в осмысление механизмов адаптации школьного математического образования к условиям цифровой эпохи.

Ключевые слова: цифровое математическое образование; онлайн-платформы; цифровые инструменты; методы преподавания математики.

Введение

Актуальность исследования. В условиях цифровой трансформации возникает объективная необходимость модернизации традиционных методик преподавания, особенно в таких фундаментальных дисциплинах, как математика. Математическое образование не только формирует базовые вычислительные и логические навыки, но и закладывает основы критического мышления, структурного анализа и системного подхода компетенций, востребованных в XXI веке. Однако практика показывает, что традиционные методы преподавания математики не всегда отвечают потребностям современных школьников и не в полной мере обеспечивают вовлечённость и мотивацию учащихся. Одним из перспективных направлений повышения эффективности преподавания математики в школах является использование цифровых платформ и онлайн-инструментов. Они открывают новые педагогические возможности: интерактивность, адаптивность, визуализацию сложных понятий, оперативную обратную связь и персонализацию обучения. Согласно результатам эмпирического исследования, проведённого среди учителей математики в школах г. Алматы, подавляющее большинство респондентов отметили положительное влияние цифровых инструментов на учебную мотивацию, вовлечённость и качество усвоения материала. В частности, наиболее высоко были оценены такие функции цифровых платформ, как автоматическая проверка заданий, создание интерактивных уроков и возможность визуального представления математических концепций. В то же время, несмотря на очевидные преимущества, внедрение цифровых технологий в образоват ельный процесс сопряжено с рядом вызовов: цифровой разрыв между учащимися, недостаточный уровень цифровой компетентности педагогов, технологическая зависимость, перегрузка информацией и проблемы сохранения когнитивного баланса. Кроме того, важным аспектом остаётся необходимость педагогической рефлексиицифровые инструменты не заменяют учителя, а служат средством усиления его методической эффективности. Также встает вопрос о возрастной и психологической готовности школьников к восприятию математического материала в цифровой среде, особенно в

контексте таких феноменов, как математическая тревожность. Дополнительную актуальность придаёт сравнительный международный контекст: в азиатских странах, традиционно демонстрирующих высокий уровень математической успеваемости, успешно используются такие методы, как цифровое сторителлинг, проектно-эвристическая деятельность, а также интеграция цифровых инструментов в структуру урока, что позволяет рассматривать международный опыт как источник продуктивных педагогических решений. Исследование, направленное на анализ методики преподавания математики с использованием цифровых платформ и онлайн-инструментов, представляет собой не только теоретическую, но и практическую значимость. Оно отвечает на запрос современного общества на инновационные образовательные подходы, способствует формированию цифровой педагогической культуры и даёт основания для разработки эффективных моделей цифрового математического образования в школе.

Цель исследования проанализировать эффективность использования цифровых платформ и онлайн-инструментов в процессе преподавания математики в школьном образовании и выявить условия, способствующие повышению мотивации, качества усвоения материала и формирования современных учебных навыков у учащихся.

Объектом исследования является процесс обучения математике в школе.

Предмет исследования является цифровые платформы и онлайн-инструменты как часть методики преподавания.

Гипотеза исследования предполагает, что использование цифровых платформ и онлайн-инструментов в преподавании математики способствует повышению мотивации учащихся, улучшению усвоения учебного материала и развитию навыков 21 века по сравнению с традиционными методами обучения.

Значимость исследования заключается в том, что работа расширяет научные представления о возможностях использования цифровых платформ и онлайн-инструментов в обучении математике, выявляя их влияние на мотивацию учащихся, качество усвоения учебного материала и развитие ключевых учебных компетенций. Анализируя эмпирические данные, полученные в результате анкетирования вносит вклад в развитие методологии цифрового обучения и способствует формированию новых подходов к преподаванию математики в условиях цифровизации образования.

Практическая значимость исследования заключается в том, что его результаты могут быть непосредственно применены в школьной педагогической практике. Представленные в работе выводы и рекомендации полезны учителям математики при выборе и интеграции цифровых инструментов в образовательный процесс, а также при разработке интерактивных и адаптивных методик преподавания. Кроме того, материалы исследования могут быть использованы в программах повышения квалификации педагогов и в процессе подготовки будущих учителей, особенно в аспекте формирования цифровой педагогической компетентности. Полученные данные также могут представлять интерес для разработчиков образовательных цифровых платформ и администраторов образовательных учреждений, заинтересованных в повышении эффективности цифрового обучения. Таким образом, исследование сочетает в себе научную новизну и практическую полезность, способствуя модернизации математического образования в школах в соответствии с требованиями времени.

Обзор литературы

Современные исследования в области цифровизации математического образования демонстрируют возрастающее внимание к интеграции цифровых платформ, онлайн-инструментов и интерактивных технологий в школьную практику. Одним из центральных направлений является оценка педагогической эффективности таких технологий в контексте повышения мотивации учащихся, индивидуализации обучения и развития математических

компетенций. Как отмечают Engelbrecht, Llinares и Borba (2020), цифровая трансформация требует переосмысления роли учителя и характера учебного взаимодействия, акцентируя необходимость сочетания синхронных и асинхронных форм цифрового обучения. Также подтверждается и более ранними исследованиями, подчеркивающими значимость развития профессиональной цифровой компетентности педагогов (Goos & Bennison, 2008; Hoyles, Noss, & Kent, 2004). Clark-Wilson, Robutti и Thomas (2020) акцентируют внимание на многоуровневом взаимодействии цифровых инструментов, учебных задач и когнитивных процессов учеников, что формирует новое измерение методики преподавания. Подобный подход поддерживается исследованиями Thurm и Barzel (2020), в которых показано, что применение планшетов и мобильных приложений способствует углублению понимания сложных математических понятий.

Вопрос вовлеченности и мотивации активно изучается в работах Aziz et al. (2025), где демонстрируется, что использование цифрового сторителлинга усиливает эмоциональную вовлечённость учащихся и снижает уровень математической тревожности. Irmayanti, Chou и Anuar (2025) делают акцент на различиях культурных и образовательных контекстов, демонстрируя, как сторителлинг в Азии способствует созданию более доступной и поддерживающей среды обучения. Вместе с тем, вопросы проектирования цифровой образовательной среды остаются открытыми. Исследования Bozkurt и Ruthven (2017), а также Muir и Geiger (2016) показывают, что цифровые инструменты эффективны только при соблюдении педагогических принципов, включая когнитивную нагрузку, адаптацию под стиль учащихся и контроль за цифровой зависимостью. С точки зрения теоретических моделей, работы Rezat и Sträßer (2012) предлагают рассматривать цифровые технологии как «медиаторы» между учеником и абстрактным математическим знанием, создавая уникальные условия для визуализации и моделирования. Исследования Flood, Shvarts и Abrahamson (2020) подчеркивают значение embodied cognition и активного телесного взаимодействия с цифровыми интерфейсами, что усиливает глубину понимания. С практической точки зрения, Orlando и Attard (2016) анализируют опыт австралийских школ, выявляя, что положительные эффекты цифровизации проявляются в условиях поддержки со стороны администрации, наличия технической инфраструктуры и профессионального развития учителей. Похожие выводы сделаны в исследовании Viberg, Grönlund и Andersson (2023), где на примере шведской школы демонстрируется, как мобильные технологии могут быть использованы для формирования метапредметных навыков, таких как самоорганизация и коллаборация. Казахстанский контекст представлен в ряде работ (Saparbayeva et al., 2025; Semenov, Abylkassymova, & Akhmed-Zaki, 2024; Taukebayeva & Bakirova, 2024; Yesseikyzy et al., 2025), в которых подчёркивается неоднородность цифрового доступа, влияние языковой среды и уровень цифровой грамотности учащихся. Особое внимание уделяется разработке локальных образовательных платформ, соответствующих требованиям обновленного содержания школьного образования. Обобщая результаты, можно выделить несколько устойчивых направлений. Во-первых, цифровые платформы (Desmos, GeoGebra, Google Forms и др.) способствуют активизации учебной деятельности, расширяя возможности для визуализации и интерактивного анализа (Drijvers et al., 2010; Sinclair et al., 2016). Во-вторых, отмечается необходимость не просто внедрения технологий, но их целенаправленного дидактического проектирования с учётом возраста, уровня подготовки и индивидуальных потребностей учащихся. Существует общий консенсус относительно того, что цифровые инструменты являются не заменителями учителя, а мощными средствами расширения его возможностей (Engelbrecht et al., 2020; Clark-Wilson et al., 2020). Таким образом, ключ к успешной цифровой трансформации математического образования заключается в интеграции технологий в рамках педагогически обоснованных и гибких методик преподавания.

Методы исследования

Методологическая основа исследования включает комплекс взаимодополняющих теоретических и эмпирических методов, направленных на всестороннее изучение эффективности использования цифровых платформ и онлайн-инструментов в преподавании математики в школах. Ключевым направлением на первом этапе исследования стал анализ научной литературы, посвящённой вопросам цифровизации образования, методике преподавания математики, педагогическим инновациям и влиянию цифровых инструментов на образовательный процесс. С целью систематизации и выявления актуальных научных тенденций был проведён библиографический поиск в международной базе данных Scopus. Поисковый алгоритм был сформулирован следующим образом:

TITLE-ABS-KEY ("teaching" AND "mathematics" AND "digital technologies")
AND (LIMIT-TO (SUBJAREA , "MATH") OR LIMIT-TO (SUBJAREA , "SOCI"))
AND (LIMIT-TO (DOCTYPE , "ar")).

В результате были отобраны 233 научные статьи, опубликованные преимущественно в период с 2010 по 2024 год, охватывающие дисциплинарные области «математика» и «социальные науки» и соответствующие типу публикации «article». Дальнейший контент-анализ выявил основные научные направления, среди которых особое внимание уделяется мотивации учащихся при использовании цифровых платформ, снижению математической тревожности, развитию навыков XXI века адаптивному обучению и педагогическому сторителлингу. Литературный анализ позволил обосновать выбор методик и инструментов, применённых на эмпирическом этапе исследования, а также определить теоретико-практическую значимость работы. Эмпирическая часть исследования включала количественные и качественные методы сбора и анализа данных. Основным методом сбора первичных данных стало анкетирование практикующих учителей математики, направленное на выявление их мнений, опыта и практик использования цифровых инструментов в учебном процессе. В исследовании приняли участие 49 педагогов общеобразовательных школ города Алматы. Анкета содержала как закрытые, так и открытые вопросы, охватывающие следующие аспекты как, типы и частота использования цифровых платформ, оценка их эффективности, наблюдаемое влияние на учебную мотивацию, интерес и успеваемость учащихся, а также барьеры и трудности при цифровизации преподавания. Сбор данных сопровождался получением добровольного информированного согласия участников и соблюдением принципов конфиденциальности и этики. Полученные данные были обработаны с использованием описательной статистики в программе SPSS подсчитаны частотные распределения, выявлены доли респондентов по ключевым категориям, а также визуализированы с помощью диаграмм. Были проанализированы мнения педагогов о преимуществах цифровых инструментов автоматическая проверка заданий, интерактивность, визуализация функций, индивидуализация заданий, экономия времени и др. Открытые ответы респондентов подверглись качественному контент-анализу, что позволило выделить типичные педагогические практики, трудности, например, низкий уровень цифровой грамотности учащихся или нестабильное подключение к интернету, а также предложения по улучшению цифровой инфраструктуры в школах.

Результаты и обсуждение

В целях выявления ключевых научных ориентиров был осуществлён анализ наиболее цитируемых публикаций, отражающих ведущие направления исследований в области цифрового преподавания математики (см. таблицу 1).

Таблица 1. - Топ-10 наиболее цитируемых публикаций по цифровым технологиям в преподавании математики (по данным Scopus)

№	Название статьи	Авторы	Журнал / Издание	Год	Цитирований
1	The teacher and the tool: Instrumental orchestrations in the technology-rich mathematics classroom	Drijvers, P., Doorman, M., Boon, P., Reed, H., Gravemeijer, K.	*Educational Studies in Mathematics*	2010	196
2	Transformation of the mathematics classroom with the internet	Engelbrecht, J., Llinares, S., Borba, M.C.	*ZDM Mathematics Education*	2020	130
3	Teaching with digital technology	Clark-Wilson, A., Robutti, O., Thomas, M.	*ZDM Mathematics Education*	2020	108
4	Recent research on geometry education: an ICME-13 survey team report	Sinclair, N., Bartolini Bussi, M.G., de Villiers, M., Leung, A., Owens, K.	*ZDM Mathematics Education*	2016	97
5	From the didactical triangle to the socio-didactical tetrahedron: Artifacts as fundamental constituents of the didactical situation	Rezat, S., Sträßer, R.	*ZDM Mathematics Education*	2012	75
6	Effects of a professional development program for teaching mathematics with technology on teachers' beliefs, self-efficacy and practices	Thurm, D., Barzel, B.	*ZDM Mathematics Education*	2020	71
7	The affordances of using a flipped classroom approach in the teaching of mathematics	Muir, T., Geiger, V.	*Mathematics Education Research Journal*	2016	59
8	On the integration of digital technologies into mathematics classrooms	Hoyles, C., Noss, R., Kent, P.	*Int. Journal of Computers for Mathematical Learning*	2004	58
9	Integrating digital technology in mathematics education: a Swedish case study	Viberg, O., Grönlund, Å., Andersson, A.	*Interactive Learning Environments*	2023	55
10	Digital natives come of age: the reality of today's early career teachers using mobile devices to teach mathematics	Orlando, J., Attard, C.	*Mathematics Education Research Journal*	2016	54

Согласно данным наибольшее число цитирований получила статья Drijvers и соавт. (2010), в которой обоснована концепция инструментальных оркестраций системной педагогической организации цифровых средств обучения в математическом классе. Данная работа заложила фундамент для последующего переосмысления роли учителя как активного медиатора между цифровыми инструментами и учебным содержанием, что обусловило её высокую научную значимость и устойчивое цитирование. Вторую и третью позиции по числу ссылок занимают статьи Engelbrecht et al. (2020) и Clark-Wilson et al. (2020), посвящённые трансформации математического образования под влиянием интернет-технологий и цифровой среды. Исследования актуализируют вопросы изменения ролей участников образовательного процесса, появления новых форм взаимодействия и интеграции гибридного и дистанционного форматов, особенно в условиях вызовов, связанных с пандемией COVID-19. Их высокий цитатный рейтинг свидетельствует о растущем интересе научного сообщества к теоретическому осмыслению и практическому внедрению цифровых решений в образовательную среду. Особое место занимает обобщающее исследование Sinclair и соавт. (2016), проведённое в рамках международного проекта ICME-13, в котором представлены актуальные тенденции в преподавании геометрии с использованием цифровых ресурсов. Авторы подчёркивают важность визуальных и интерактивных инструментов, а также акцентируют внимание на культурных различиях в реализации цифровых подходов в разных странах. Работа Rezat и Sträßer (2012) делает значительный вклад в развитие теоретико-дидактических оснований цифрового образования. В статье предложено расширение традиционной модели дидактического треугольника до социо-дидактического тетраэдра, где цифровые артефакты рассматриваются как полноправные участники образовательной ситуации. Это расширяет границы понимания цифрового инструментария не только как вспомогательного, но и как концептуально значимого элемента педагогического дизайна. Практико-ориентированный подход прослеживается в исследовании Thurm и Barzel (2020), в котором анализируется влияние программ профессионального развития на цифровую самоэффективность учителей. Авторы отмечают, что устойчивое и осознанное использование цифровых технологий напрямую связано с уровнем методической подготовки педагогов, их установками и восприятием инноваций, что подчёркивает значимость непрерывного образования в условиях цифровой трансформации школы.

Инновационные форматы обучения находят отражение в исследовании Muir и Geiger (2016), посвящённом применению модели «перевёрнутого класса» на уроках математики. Представленное кейс-исследование демонстрирует потенциал такого подхода в развитии самостоятельности и вовлечённости учащихся при условии эффективной цифровой поддержки учебного процесса. Хронологически ранняя, но концептуально важная статья Hoyles и соавт. (2004) обосновывает возможности интеграции цифровых технологий в преподавание математики. Несмотря на относительную давность публикации, её вклад заключается в формулировании первоначальных ориентиров цифровизации образования, многие из которых сохраняют актуальность и поныне. Новейшие исследования, такие как работа Viberg et al. (2023), демонстрируют интерес к локальным кейсам внедрения цифровых технологий, подчёркивая необходимость учитывать контекстуальные особенности от уровня цифровой инфраструктуры до национальных образовательных приоритетов. Направление актуализирует важность сравнительных исследований и адаптации универсальных моделей к специфике конкретных стран. Завершает список наиболее цитируемых публикаций статья Orlando и Attard (2016), в которой рассматривается использование мобильных устройств молодыми учителями представителями поколения «цифровых туземцев». Работа поднимает вопрос преемственности цифровых компетенций между личной и профессиональной сферой и демонстрирует, как индивидуальный

цифровой опыт влияет на педагогическую практику. Представленные исследования отражают не только широкую тематику и многообразие методологических подходов, но и динамичное развитие научного дискурса в области цифрового математического образования. Наиболее цитируемые публикации акцентируют внимание на стратегиях внедрения цифровых инструментов, изменении дидактических моделей, подготовке педагогов и трансформации учебной среды. Данные направления формируют основу для дальнейших исследований и модернизации образовательной практики в условиях цифровой эпохи.

Далее на рисунке 1 представлены результаты кластерной карту соавстречаемости ключевых терминов, что позволяет выделить тематические ядра и проанализировать структуру научного дискурса в данной области.

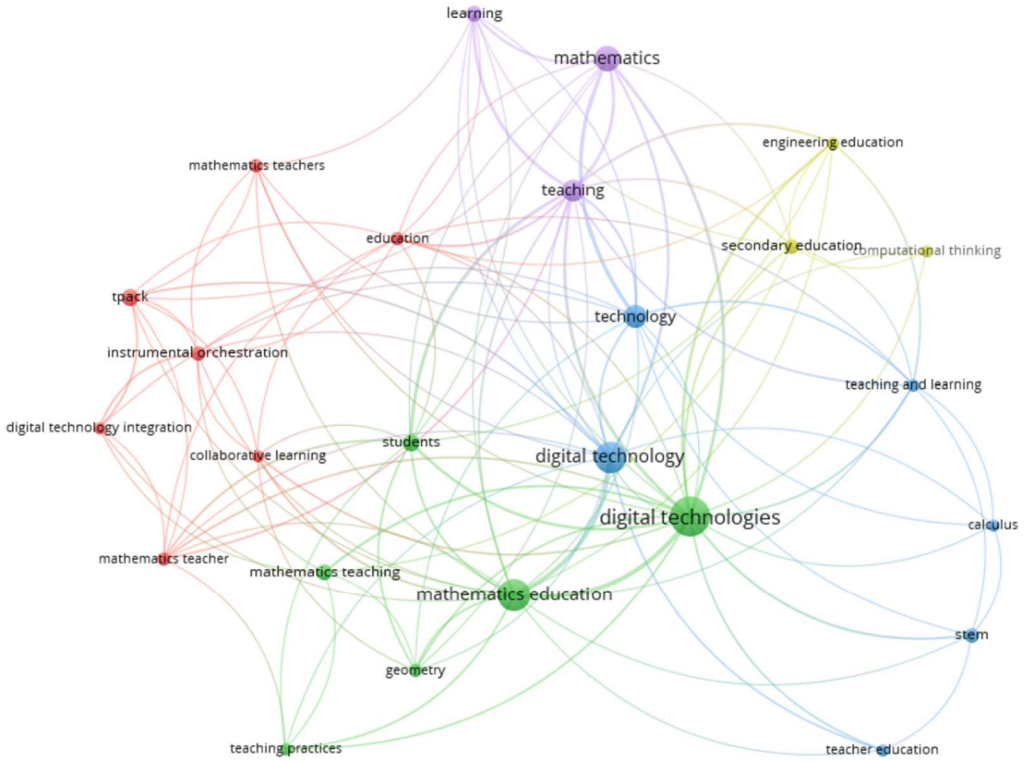


Рисунок 1. - Кластерная карта ключевых терминов в научных публикациях по цифровым технологиям в преподавании математики

Центральными узлами сети являются понятия «digital technologies», «digital technology» и «mathematics education», что указывает на их ключевую роль в формировании содержания современных исследований. Термины обладают высокой связностью с другими категориями, отражающими как педагогические аспекты, так и технологические направления. Крупный зелёный кластер объединяет темы, связанные с преподаванием математики «students», «mathematics teaching», «teaching practices», «geometry», что демонстрирует акцент на методических подходах, ориентированных на использование цифровых ресурсов в обучении. Внутри кластера чётко прослеживается взаимосвязь между технологиями, практикой и результатами обучения. Отдельный красный кластер фокусируется на педагогах и их профессиональной деятельности. В него входят понятия «mathematics teachers», «mathematics teacher», «instrumental orchestration», «digital technology integration» и «collaborative learning», что свидетельствует о большом интересе к исследованию цифровой компетентности учителей, моделей интеграции технологий в образовательный процесс и организации совместного обучения. Синий и фиолетовый кластеры объединяют общие категории «technology», «teaching», «learning», «mathematics»,

что говорит о высокой степени интеграции цифровых решений в классические педагогические категории. Связи указывают на трансформацию традиционных понятий в условиях цифровизации. Жёлтый кластер выделяет специфические направления, такие как инженерное и среднее образование, «engineering education», «secondary education», а также «computational thinking». Также такой результат говорит о междисциплинарном потенциале цифровых технологий, выходящий за рамки только математического образования. Визуализация демонстрирует многомерную структуру научного поля, где цифровые технологии рассматриваются как сквозной фактор, влияющий на содержание, методы и цели преподавания математики. Центр тяжести научных исследований смещается в сторону комплексных моделей, сочетающих технические, педагогические и когнитивные компоненты.

В рамках эмпирического этапа исследования был проведён опрос среди 49 учителей математики, работающих в школах города Алматы. Основное внимание было уделено вопросам цифрового разрыва, доступности цифровых ресурсов и изменения роли учителя в условиях внедрения цифровых технологий. Преобладающее большинство опрошенных составили женщины 85,7 %, что отражает общую гендерную структуру педагогического состава в общеобразовательных учреждениях, а мужчины составили лишь 14,3 % выборки.

Следующий вопрос исследования был направлен на выявление мнения учителей о том, какие типы цифровых платформ являются наиболее эффективными в преподавании математики. Как видно из рисунка 2.

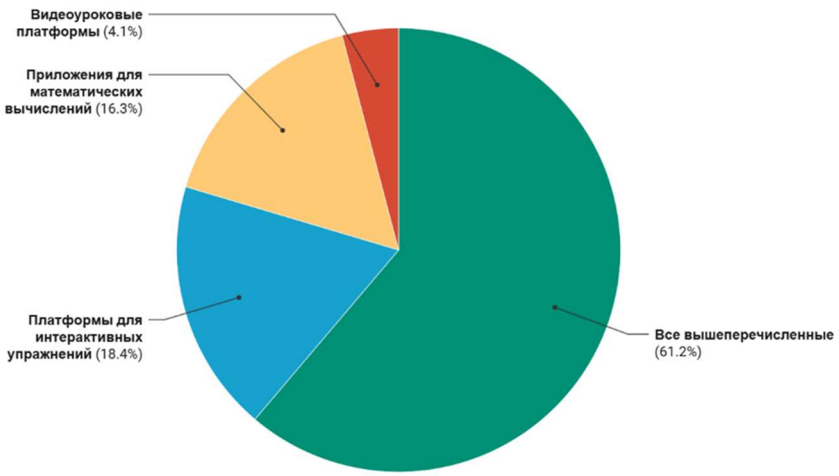


Рисунок 2. - Предпочтения учителей в выборе цифровых платформ для уроков математики

Значительное большинство респондентов 61,2 % считают, что все перечисленные виды цифровых платформ видеоуроки, приложения для математических вычислений и интерактивные платформы для тренировки являются полезными и взаимодополняющими инструментами в учебном процессе. Также это указывает на стремление педагогов к комплексному использованию цифровых решений и интеграции различных ресурсов в образовательную практику. Частичное предпочтение отдельным категориям платформ распределилось следующим образом: интерактивные платформы для выполнения упражнений были выбраны 18,4 % опрошенных, приложения для математических расчётов 16,3 %, и лишь 4,1 % отметили видеоплатформы как наиболее эффективный вариант. Полученные данные подтверждают, что современные учителя осознают преимущества мультиплатформенного подхода, сочетающего наглядность, интерактивность и функциональность, что позволяет адаптировать процесс обучения к различным стилям восприятия учащихся, усиливает мотивацию к изучению математики и способствует формированию устойчивых учебных навыков. Тем не менее, выбор отдельных платформ

также отражает индивидуальные предпочтения педагогов и уровень их цифровой компетентности.

Далее на рисунке 3 представлены ответы учителей на вопрос: «Какое преимущество даёт использование таких инструментов, как Google Forms или Kahoot, на уроке математики?».

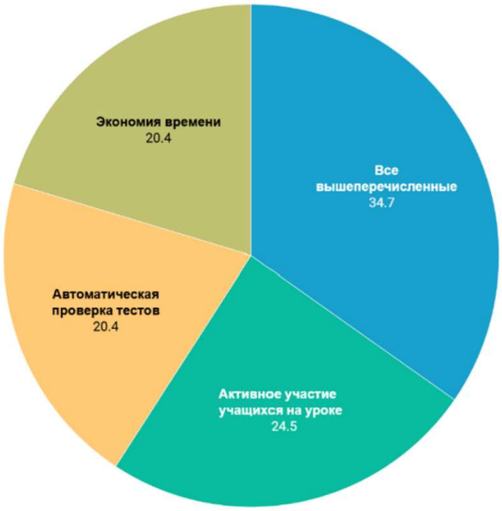


Рисунок 3. - Преимущества использования Google Forms и Kahoot на уроках математики

Анализ данных показал, что наибольшее число респондентов (34,7 %) выбрали вариант «все вышеперечисленные», что свидетельствует о комплексной ценности данных цифровых инструментов в образовательном процессе и это означает, что большинство педагогов видят совокупный эффект от их использования, включая активизацию учеников, экономию времени и автоматическую проверку заданий. На втором месте по частоте выбора оказалось преимущество «активное участие учащихся на уроке» его отметили 24,5 % опрошенных, что подчёркивает, что цифровые сервисы с элементами геймификации и интерактивности в частности, Kahoot способствуют повышению вовлечённости и мотивации учеников при изучении математики. Одинаковое количество респондентов по 20,4 % указали на такие конкретные преимущества, как экономия времени и автоматическая проверка тестов. Ответы подтверждают, что учителя ценят цифровые инструменты не только за их педагогические функции, но и за их способность оптимизировать организационные и проверочные процессы.

Следующим этапом анализа стало выявление отношения учителей к конкретным цифровым платформам, таким как Desmos, и оценка их функциональных преимуществ в контексте преподавания математики. На рисунке 4 представлены ответы педагогов на вопрос: «Каково основное преимущество платформы Desmos?».

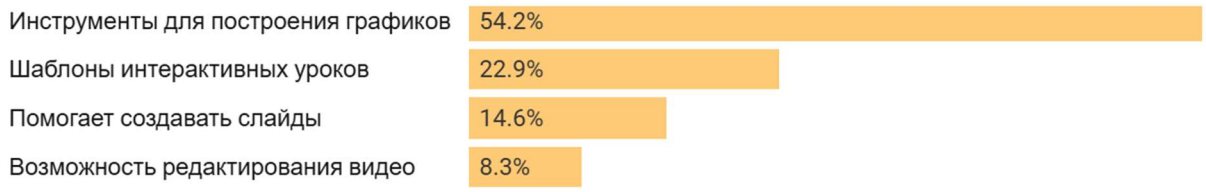


Рисунок 4. Основное преимущество платформы Desmos по мнению учителей математики

Существенное большинство респондентов (54,2 %) отметили, что главной ценностью Desmos является наличие инструментов для построения графиков, что вполне объяснимо, учитывая специфику платформы, ориентированной на визуализацию математических зависимостей и функций, что подтверждает востребованность средств, способствующих формированию у учащихся наглядного понимания алгебраических и геометрических понятий.

На втором месте оказались интерактивные шаблоны для уроков, которые выбрали 22,9 % участников. Это свидетельствует о заинтересованности педагогов в использовании готовых сценариев и заданий, интегрированных в цифровую среду, что облегчает подготовку к занятиям и способствует активному вовлечению учеников. Менее популярными ответами стали возможность создавать слайды 14,6 % и функция видеоредактирования 8,3 %, что может говорить о том, что данные функции либо менее востребованы в преподавании математики, либо недостаточно известны и освоены среди педагогов. Результаты опроса подтверждают, что платформа Desmos воспринимается учителями прежде всего, как мощный инструмент визуализации, повышающий математическую грамотность и способствующий более глубокому пониманию материала. При этом потенциал платформы в части интерактивного и мультимедийного сопровождения требует дальнейшего освоения и методической поддержки со стороны системы повышения квалификации.

Анализ следующего вопроса, представленного на рисунке 5, позволяет оценить, какие индикаторы учебной мотивации используют учителя для определения интереса учащихся к уроку при применении цифровых платформ.

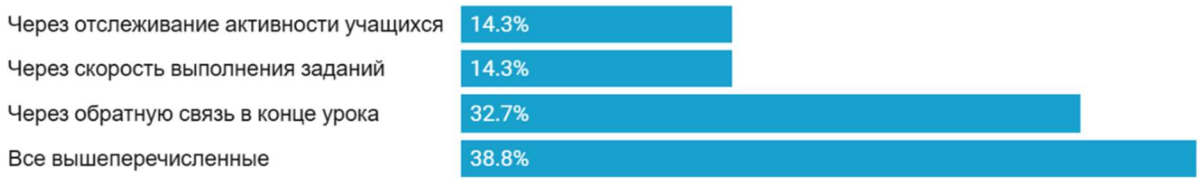


Рисунок 5. Как учителя определяют интерес учеников к уроку при использовании цифровых платформ

Наиболее популярным ответом стал вариант *«все вышеперечисленные»*, который выбрали 38,8 % опрошенных, что говорит о комплексном подходе учителей к оценке интереса: они ориентируются как на активность учащихся, так и на обратную связь и темп выполнения заданий. Такой выбор свидетельствует о понимании многомерной природы учебной мотивации и её зависимости от целого ряда факторов в цифровой среде. Следом идёт вариант *«анализ обратной связи в конце урока»*, который выбрали 32,7 % респондентов и подчёркивает важность итоговой рефлексии как метода оценки не только понимания материала, но и уровня вовлечённости. Данный показатель особенно актуален при использовании платформ, предоставляющих учителю цифровые отчёты или возможность сбора комментариев от учащихся. Незначительно меньшую долю набрали два

других варианта *«по скорости выполнения заданий»* и *«по уровню активности учащихся»* по 14,3 % каждый. Индикаторы отражают поведенческие аспекты интереса, но, по мнению большинства опрошенных, не исчерпывают всей картины без учёта других факторов. Результаты подтверждают, что использование цифровых платформ позволяет не только активизировать учащихся, но и расширить инструментарий педагога по диагностике учебной мотивации. Учителя, использующие цифровые средства, стремятся оценивать интерес учеников всесторонне через динамику работы, качество обратной связи и поведенческую активность, что повышает эффективность педагогического взаимодействия в цифровой среде.

Далее анализ ответов учителей показал, что почти половина респондентов 46,9 % используют цифровые платформы, позволяющие автоматически анализировать результаты учащихся, что свидетельствует о распространённости цифровых инструментов, способных не только облегчить процесс оценки, но и предоставить педагогу оперативную и структурированную информацию о прогрессе учеников. Вместе с тем 40,8 % опрошенных указали, что им по-прежнему приходится выполнять анализ вручную, что может быть связано с ограниченным функционалом используемых платформ или недостаточной осведомлённостью педагогов о встроенных аналитических возможностях. Также 10,2 % респондентов отметили, что возможность автоматического анализа доступна лишь на отдельных платформах, в зависимости от их технических характеристик. Данные результаты позволяют заключить, что хотя потенциал цифровых платформ в области оценки и анализа учебных достижений признаётся большинством учителей, его реализация требует как повышения цифровой грамотности педагогов, так и более широкого внедрения функциональных и доступных цифровых решений в образовательную среду.

Полученные данные свидетельствуют о том, что цифровые платформы действительно играют важную роль в организации оценки учебных достижений, однако степень их использования варьируется. Почти половина опрошенных учителей (46,9 %) отметили, что используемые ими платформы обладают функцией автоматического анализа результатов, что существенно облегчает процесс мониторинга успеваемости и экономит время педагога. Тем не менее, значительная доля респондентов (40,8 %) продолжает анализировать результаты вручную, что может указывать как на ограниченный функционал отдельных платформ, так и на неравномерный уровень цифровой компетентности. Около 10 % участников указали, что возможность анализа зависит от конкретной платформы, а незначительное число педагогов вовсе не используют данную функцию.

Анализ ответов респондентов позволил выявить предпочтительные педагогические стратегии и ключевые эффекты использования цифровых инструментов в преподавании математики. В частности, педагоги указывают на необходимость сочетания различных методов для повышения эффективности образовательного процесса. Так, 32,7 % опрошенных считают целесообразным использование всех предложенных подходов в совокупности, включая индивидуализацию заданий, применение интерактивных материалов и автоматизированных систем анализа ошибок, что указывает на ориентацию учителей на комплексный и дифференцированный подход к обучению, где технологии выступают не как отдельный инструмент, а как составная часть методической системы. Важным направлением считается предоставление индивидуально адаптированных заданий, которое поддерживают 26,5 % респондентов. Подход предполагает учет индивидуального уровня подготовки и темпа освоения материала, что способствует снижению учебной тревожности и укреплению уверенности учащихся в своих силах. Также по 20,4 % респондентов акцентируют внимание на важности интерактивных материалов, которые способствуют вовлечённости, и систем объяснения ошибок, обеспечивающих формативную обратную связь. Таким образом, цифровые платформы не только позволяют

оперативно выявлять пробелы в знаниях, но и обеспечивают условия для их самостоятельного устранения.

Кроме того, учителя отметили положительное влияние цифровых инструментов на повышение наглядности математических понятий. 38,8 % считают, что визуальное представление информации помогает учащимся глубже понимать абстрактные категории и связи между ними. 26,5 % указывают на значимость интерактивного решения задач, что способствует развитию навыков самостоятельной работы и критического мышления. 24,5 % респондентов подчёркивают, что применение цифровых ресурсов повышает интерес к предмету, делая процесс обучения более увлекательным и мотивирующим. Отдельного внимания заслуживает аспект повествования (сторителлинга) в преподавании математики, особенно в контексте снижения уровня математической тревожности. Исследования, проведённые в образовательных системах ряда азиатских стран, демонстрируют эффективность использования историй и образных моделей для вовлечения учащихся в учебный процесс. Такие подходы оказываются особенно действенными на начальных уровнях обучения, где доминируют визуальные и физически-ориентированные методы. В старших классах всё большую роль играют цифровые методы сторителлинга, а также приёмы, основанные на нейропедагогике, что подчёркивает необходимость адаптации методик преподавания к возрастным и когнитивным особенностям учеников. В условиях, когда системы образования сталкиваются с вызовами, связанными с математическим беспокойством, цифровые технологии и инновационные методы преподавания открывают возможности для формирования более устойчивой мотивации и позитивного отношения к предмету. Учителя рассматривают цифровую трансформацию как путь к повышению качества обучения и созданию более инклюзивной и ориентированной на потребности учащихся образовательной среды. В целом, полученные результаты подтверждают высокую восприимчивость педагогического сообщества к применению цифровых технологий и их потенциал в совершенствовании процесса преподавания математики. Комбинированный подход, предполагающий интеграцию интерактивных, визуальных и адаптивных цифровых инструментов, рассматривается как наиболее эффективный путь к формированию устойчивых образовательных результатов и снижению уровня тревожности в изучении математики.

Заключение

Подводя итоги можно сказать, что современные образовательные реалии диктуют необходимость переосмысления подходов к преподаванию математики, что связано не только с технологическим прогрессом, но и с изменением когнитивных, мотивационных и культурных характеристик учащихся. Представленное исследование демонстрирует, что цифровизация образования перестаёт быть экспериментальной инициативой и становится устойчивым трендом, требующим системной педагогической адаптации. Интеграция цифровых платформ и онлайн-инструментов в школьное обучение должна рассматриваться не как дополнение, а как трансформация всей дидактической системы, в которой взаимодействие между учеником, учителем и учебным материалом принимает новые формы. Цифровые технологии позволяют выйти за рамки репродуктивного обучения, создавая условия для визуализации, моделирования, саморефлексии и формирования метапредметных компетенций. Однако эффективность этой трансформации напрямую зависит от готовности педагогов к методическим и технологическим изменениям, наличия инфраструктурной базы, а также педагогического такта при выборе цифровых средств. Важно, чтобы цифровизация не подменяла собой педагогическую сущность обучения, а служила усилению его смысловой, личностной и развивающей направленности. Будущее школьного математического образования в гибком сочетании традиционных методик и цифровых решений, в формировании у педагогов цифровой рефлексивности, в акценте на

когнитивную безопасность и осмысленную цифровую практику. Исследование подтвердило необходимость продолжения комплексных междисциплинарных исследований, которые учитывали бы не только технологическую, но и психолого-педагогическую составляющую цифрового обучения. Только в этом случае цифровизация образования станет не целью, а средством достижения глубокого, устойчивого и доступного математического знания.

Литература

1. Bozkurt, G., & Ruthven, K. (2017). Classroom-based professional expertise: A mathematics teacher's practice with technology. *Educational Studies in Mathematics*, *94*(3), 309-328, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10649-016-9732-5
2. Clark-Wilson, A., Robutti, O., & Thomas, M. (2020). Teaching with digital technology. *Zdm*, 1-20, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11858-020-01196-0
3. Drijvers, P., Doorman, M., Boon, P., Reed, H., & Gravemeijer, K. (2010). The teacher and the tool: Instrumental orchestrations in the technology-rich mathematics classroom. *Educational Studies in mathematics*, *75*(2), 213-234, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10649-010-9254-5
4. Engelbrecht, J., Llinares, S., & Borba, M. C. (2020). Transformation of the mathematics classroom with the internet. *Zdm*, *52*(5), 825-841, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11858-020-01176-4
5. Flood, V. J., Shvarts, A., & Abrahamson, D. (2020). Teaching with embodied learning technologies for mathematics: Responsive teaching for embodied learning. *ZDM*, *52*(7), 1307-1331, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11858-020-01165-7
6. Goos, M., & Bennison, A. (2008). Surveying the technology landscape: Teachers' use of technology in secondary mathematics classrooms. *Mathematics Education Research Journal*, *20*(3), 102-130, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/BF03217532
7. Hoyles, C., Noss, R., & Kent, P. (2004). On the integration of digital technologies into mathematics classrooms. *International Journal of Computers for Mathematical Learning*, *9*(3), 309-326, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10758-004-3469-4
8. Muir, T., & Geiger, V. (2016). The affordances of using a flipped classroom approach in the teaching of mathematics: a case study of a grade 10 mathematics class. *Mathematics Education Research Journal*, *28*(1), 149-171, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s13394-015-0165-8
9. Orlando, J., & Attard, C. (2016). Digital natives come of age: The reality of today's early career teachers using mobile devices to teach mathematics. *Mathematics Education Research Journal*, *28*(1), 107-121, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s13394-015-0159-6
10. Rezat, S., & Sträßer, R. (2012). From the didactical triangle to the socio-didactical tetrahedron: artifacts as fundamental constituents of the didactical situation. *ZDM*, *44*(5), 641-651, doi: 10.1007/s11858-012-0448-4
11. Sinclair, N., Bartolini Bussi, M. G., de Villiers, M., Jones, K., Kortenkamp, U., Leung, A., & Owens, K. (2016). Recent research on geometry education: An ICME-13 survey team report. *ZDM*, *48*(5), 691-719, doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1007/s11858-016-0796-6
12. Thurm, D., & Barzel, B. (2020). Effects of a professional development program for teaching mathematics with technology on teachers' beliefs, self-efficacy and practices. *ZDM*, 1-12, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s11858-020-01158-6
13. Viberg, O., Grönlund, Å., & Andersson, A. (2023). Integrating digital technology in mathematics education: a Swedish case study. *Interactive Learning Environments*, *31*(1), 232-243, doi: https://doi.org/10.1080/10494820.2020.1770801

14. Taukebayeva, G., & Bakirova, E. (2024). The impact of the use of digital technologies in teaching mathematics at school. *Eurasian Science Review An International Peer-Reviewed Multidisciplinary Journal*, *2*(3), 187-197.
15. Saparbayeva, E., Abdualiyeva, M., Torebek, Y., Kostangeldinova, A., Tursynbayev, A., Takibayeva, G., & Sabalakhova, A. (2025). Transforming mathematics education in Kazakhstan: evaluating the impact of innovative teaching methods on student outcomes in technical universities. *Cogent Education*, *12*(1), 2461978, doi: https://doi.org/10.1080/2331186X.2025.2461978
16. Semenov, A. L., Abylkassymova, A. E., & Akhmed-Zaki, D. (2024). School Mathematics in Kazakhstan: a Blueprint for Digital Transformation.
17. Yesseikyzy, A., Smagulov, Y., Aldabergenova, A., & Ualiev, N. (2025). The impact of digital educational resources on enhancing logical thinking skills of future mathematics teachers. *Global Journal of Engineering Education*, *27*(1).
18. Genshaft, J. L. (1982). The use of cognitive behavior therapy for reducing math anxiety. *School Psychology Review*, *11*(1), 32-34, doi: https://doi.org/10.1080/02796015.1982.12084954
19. Irmayanti, M., Chou, L. F., & Anuar, N. N. B. Z. (2025). Storytelling and math anxiety: a review of storytelling methods in mathematics learning in Asian countries. *European Journal of Psychology of Education*, *40*(1), 24, doi: https://doi.org/10.1007/s10212-024-00927-1
20. Aziz, R., Maimun, A., Hamid, A., Masturin, M., & Efiyanti, A. Y. (2025). An exploration of students' creativity through a mixed-methods study in the classroom. *Journal of Education and Learning (EduLearn)*, *19*(2), 650-657, doi: https://doi.org/10.11591/edulearn.v19i2.21649

LE FRANÇAIS EN TANT QUE DEUXIÈME LANGUE ÉTRANGÈRE DANS UN ENVIRONNEMENT PLURILINGUE: APPROCHE DIDACTIQUE ET MÉTHODOLOGIQUE

Raigul Bissenbiyeva
Étudiante en doctorat, Université eurasienne nationale L.N. Gumilyov, Astana, Kazakhstan
Kulyash Duisekova
Docteur ès sciences philologiques, Université eurasienne nationale L.N. Gumilyov, Astana, Kazakhstan
Akhmaral Khairzhanova
Candidat ès sciences philologiques, Université d'Atyrau Kh. Dosmukhamedov, Atyrau, Kazakhstan

Annotation

Cet article aborde la problématique de l'apprentissage et de l'enseignement du français en tant que deuxième langue étrangère, en tenant compte des langues déjà maîtrisées par les étudiants. Nous montrons que la connaissance d'autres langues ainsi que le transfert des expériences antérieures dans l'apprentissage linguistique facilitent l'acquisition d'une nouvelle langue étrangère, notamment dans les contextes où le français est enseigné comme deuxième langue étrangère.

Mots-clés: éducation plurilingue, plurilinguisme, enseignement des langues étrangères, compétence plurilingue, sujet plurilingue, biographie langagière.

Actuellement, nous assistons à un développement accéléré des relations diplomatiques, économiques, sociales et culturelles du Kazakhstan à l'échelle internationale. D'une part, cette dynamique entraîne, au niveau national, une cohabitation de différentes langues et cultures au sein de nos sociétés ; d'autre part, cette diversité doit également être prise en compte dans les processus d'enseignement et de formation professionnelle, en particulier dans l'enseignement des langues étrangères.

Au Kazakhstan, la politique linguistique et éducative de l'État joue un rôle essentiel dans la construction de l'unité de la société kazakhstanaise, composée de 124 nationalités. Le Kazakhstan est un pays multinational : 70,6 % de la population est kazakhe, 15,1 % est russe, 3,2 % sont ouzbeks, 1,9 % ukrainiens, 1,5 % ouïghours, 1,1 % allemands, 1,1 % tatares, 0,7 % azerbaïdjanais, 0,6 % coréens, ainsi que d'autres groupes ethniques [1].

La langue kazakhe, appartenant à la famille des langues turciques, est la langue officielle de la République du Kazakhstan. Si l'administration publique et les activités de l'État se déroulent en kazakh, le russe est utilisé comme langue de communication entre les différentes communautés ethniques du pays. On peut affirmer que la quasi-totalité des citoyens kazakhstanais sont bilingues, car ils doivent utiliser le kazakh et le russe à des fins diverses, avec des niveaux de maîtrise variables. Depuis 2006, le gouvernement du Kazakhstan a introduit l'anglais comme langue

principale de communication internationale, en en généralisant l'enseignement à tous les niveaux du système éducatif.

Le développement de l'enseignement des langues étrangères est considéré comme une ressource stratégique pour l'État et une garantie de sa cohésion sociale et politique. L'apprentissage des langues contribue à l'éducation et à l'enrichissement culturel de chaque citoyen, en développant des compétences en communication interpersonnelle, interethnique et internationale.

Ainsi, la question de l'enseignement des langues étrangères revêt également une importance cruciale pour l'avenir du Kazakhstan et de ses citoyens. Autrement dit, l'enseignement des langues étrangères reste à ce jour une priorité, et le développement de compétences plurilingues est mis en œuvre à tous les niveaux du système éducatif. Toutefois, pour atteindre ces objectifs tant à l'échelle nationale qu'individuelle, il est nécessaire d'améliorer la qualité de l'enseignement des langues étrangères dans un contexte de formation plurilingue.

C'est pourquoi on observe aujourd'hui un intérêt croissant de la part des chercheurs pour de nouvelles approches fondées sur la linguistique appliquée, la didactique des langues, le plurilinguisme, ainsi que sur la linguoculturologie et les relations interculturelles.

La « Conception du développement de l'enseignement des langues étrangères de la République du Kazakhstan » considère l'enseignement des langues étrangères comme un élément essentiel du système éducatif national, qui doit être analysé en lien avec un environnement plurilingue. Cette conception souligne également l'importance croissante de l'enseignement des langues étrangères en raison de la coopération et des échanges que le Kazakhstan entretient avec d'autres pays dans divers domaines. Ainsi, l'apprentissage des langues étrangères est reconnu comme un facteur social et professionnel fondamental pour l'individu dans un contexte de plurilinguisme [2].

À ce jour, au Kazakhstan, dans les écoles où l'enseignement est dispensé en langue kazakhe, les élèves commencent à apprendre le kazakh dès la première année, le russe à partir de la deuxième année, et l'anglais à partir de la troisième. Il convient également de mentionner les établissements scolaires où un deuxième langue étrangère, notamment le français, est enseignée. Selon les données statistiques de l'Association kazakhstanaise des enseignants de français (AKEF), le français, en tant que première ou seconde langue étrangère, est actuellement enseigné dans 36 écoles, 18 établissements d'enseignement supérieur et 2 collèges du pays.

De plus, lors de sa visite officielle à Astana, le président français Emmanuel Macron a proposé de réintroduire l'enseignement du français dans toutes les écoles kazakhstanaises. Selon lui, cette initiative contribuerait au renforcement des liens culturels entre les deux pays. Ainsi, dans le contexte actuel de plurilinguisme, l'étude du rôle de l'enseignement d'une deuxième langue étrangère, en particulier du français, s'avère particulièrement pertinente au Kazakhstan.

Dans un sens large, le terme « plurilinguisme » dérive du concept de « bilinguisme ». Dans un sens plus restreint, le plurilinguisme peut être défini selon trois dimensions : territoriale, individuelle et institutionnelle. Le plurilinguisme territorial fait référence à la coexistence de deux ou plusieurs langues sur un même territoire caractérisé par une unité politico-géographique. Le plurilinguisme individuel désigne une personne, un groupe ou une famille utilisant deux ou plusieurs langues. Enfin, le plurilinguisme institutionnel se manifeste lorsque l'administration d'une ville, d'une organisation internationale ou d'un État mène ses activités officielles dans deux langues ou plus [3].

A. Tchaklikova et A. Aljanova, dans leur article intitulé « L'état actuel de l'enseignement plurilingue dans les établissements d'enseignement supérieur du Kazakhstan », considèrent le plurilinguisme comme un fondement de la formation d'une personnalité pluriculturelle et comme l'utilisation, par un individu ou un groupe, de plusieurs langues dans une société donnée, chaque langue étant utilisée dans une situation communicative spécifique [4].

Rappelons que le plurilinguisme désigne la coexistence de plusieurs langues au sein d'un même pays. En raison de l'interrelation entre la diversité linguistique et l'enseignement des langues étrangères au Kazakhstan, la question du rôle de la langue française dans cette société plurilingue et dans l'éducation plurilingue revêt aujourd'hui une actualité particulière.

Selon L. Orban, la diffusion du plurilinguisme exige des efforts importants dans le domaine de l'éducation. Il est donc essentiel que les établissements d'enseignement adoptent une approche holistique de l'enseignement des langues, établissant un lien cohérent entre la langue maternelle et les autres langues [5].

Les enseignants de langues jouent un rôle crucial dans la transmission des langues existantes, qu'il s'agisse du kazakh en tant que langue maternelle, du russe en tant que seconde langue, ou encore du français et d'autres langues étrangères. En classe, les apprenants construisent leur biographie linguistique et développent leur compétence plurilingue, entendue comme « une capacité à communiquer linguistiquement et culturellement en tant que sujet social maîtrisant, à des degrés divers, plusieurs langues et possédant une expérience de contact avec plusieurs cultures » [6].

Ainsi, le développement des compétences plurilingues et pluriculturelles chez les apprenants ne peut être réalisé que si l'enseignant lui-même a été formé aux approches fondées sur les compétences, telles que celles proposées par le Cadre Européen Commun de Référence pour les Langues (CECRL).

Par ailleurs, l'éducation plurilingue favorise les interactions entre apprenants issus de cultures différentes, contribuant ainsi à l'intégration des allophones dans la communauté et les familiarisant avec d'autres langues. Cela nécessite une attention particulière aux approches didactiques actualisées selon les perspectives plurilingues, aux stratégies d'apprentissage des langues, ainsi qu'aux projets de formation des enseignants et au développement de nouveaux outils didactiques et professionnels [7].

G. Holzer définit le sujet bi-/plurilingue comme « une personne qui connaît et utilise plusieurs langues, sans nécessairement posséder une maîtrise complète de chacune d'elles » [8]. Selon lui, l'utilisation de plusieurs langues par un individu ne suppose pas une compétence équivalente dans toutes les langues de son répertoire linguistique.

Jean-Claude Beacco affirme que le répertoire linguistique plurilingue de chaque personne est constitué de langues acquises selon des modalités diverses (langue acquise dès la naissance, langue apprise dans le cadre scolaire ou en autodidacte, etc.) et pour lesquelles l'individu a acquis différentes compétences (production orale, compréhension orale, lecture, etc.), à des niveaux variés de maîtrise. Ces langues peuvent avoir des fonctions plus ou moins spécialisées, comme la communication familiale, les interactions de voisinage, ou encore les usages professionnels. Elles constituent ainsi un outil d'expression de l'appartenance à un groupe culturel et linguistique, porteur d'identité [9].

Cette définition montre que la compétence plurilingue est la capacité à acquérir et utiliser de manière successive diverses compétences dans plusieurs langues, en fonction des besoins et des contextes, en mettant l'accent sur les activités langagières que peut réaliser l'apprenant plurilingue.

Les apprenants peuvent avoir une maîtrise partielle de certaines langues de leur répertoire. Comme le note J. Billiez, « les ressources d'un répertoire, bien que plurilingues, sont nécessairement partielles et hétérogènes, tout en constituant pour l'individu une totalité fonctionnelle » [10].

Cela implique que pour interagir efficacement avec son interlocuteur, une personne plurilingue choisira un ou plusieurs idiomes et adaptera sa stratégie de communication. Elle ne parlera pas nécessairement deux langues voisines, mais mobilisera deux systèmes linguistiques complémentaires, sans viser la perfection dans chacun d'eux.

Après avoir étudié la littérature théorique nécessaire, nous estimons que l'enquête par questionnaire s'avère la méthode la plus pertinente dans le cadre de notre recherche.

Premièrement, le questionnaire nous permet de recueillir les opinions des étudiants concernant l'apprentissage d'une nouvelle langue étrangère. Deuxièmement, les résultats obtenus grâce à cette enquête fourniront aux enseignants des indications précieuses pour adapter leurs méthodes et stratégies d'enseignement du français en tant que deuxième langue étrangère.

Le questionnaire vise à identifier la biographie langagière des apprenants, leur répertoire linguistique ainsi que leurs représentations liées à l'apprentissage d'une nouvelle langue étrangère. Notre intérêt porte principalement sur le lien que les apprenants établissent entre leurs expériences linguistiques antérieures et les nouvelles connaissances acquises lors de l'apprentissage d'une nouvelle langue.

L'enquête a été menée en format numérique via la plateforme Google Forms. L'échantillon se compose de 14 étudiants de la Faculté d'Éducation Plurilingue de l'Université Atyraou du nom de Khalel Dosmukhamedov.

Le questionnaire comportait 13 questions : 12 questions ouvertes et une seule à choix multiple.

Nous présentons ci-dessous l'analyse des résultats obtenus.

Parmi les 14 étudiants interrogés, 64,3 % sont des femmes et 35,7 % des hommes, âgés de 20 à 27 ans.

La langue maternelle de 13 étudiants est le kazakh, tandis qu'un étudiant a le russe comme langue première.

Les résultats de l'enquête révèlent que l'ensemble des 14 participants maîtrisent le kazakh, le russe et l'anglais ; 4 d'entre eux parlent également le français et 2 maîtrisent le turc.

Dans la vie quotidienne, 7 étudiants utilisent le kazakh et le russe à parts égales, 3 utilisent principalement le russe, 2 le kazakh, 1 étudiant utilise le kazakh, le russe et le turc de manière équivalente, et 1 étudiant utilise le kazakh, le russe et l'anglais.

Les 14 étudiants apprennent l'anglais comme première langue étrangère ; 13 apprennent le français et 1 le turc comme deuxième langue étrangère. En outre, 3 étudiants de ce groupe étudient également le coréen, le turc et l'ukrainien comme troisième langue étrangère.

À la question : «La connaissance d'autres langues vous aide-t-elle dans l'apprentissage de nouvelles langues (par exemple, dans l'apprentissage d'une deuxième langue étrangère) ?», tous les étudiants ont répondu positivement, en apportant les commentaires suivants : «Oui, cela aide, surtout lorsque l'on rencontre des mots familiers, ce qui permet d'en deviner le sens à l'avance»; «Cela permet d'accéder à des informations en langues étrangères, et parfois, la structure et la grammaire de deux langues différentes sont similaires»; «Pour moi, l'anglais et le français se complètent. Il existe un grand nombre de mots semblables, ce qui facilite l'enrichissement du vocabulaire. Par ailleurs, dans ma langue maternelle, le kazakh, certaines lettres sont proches au niveau de la prononciation, comme par exemple "aң" et "en"», etc.

En réponse à la question suivante : «Quelle influence l'apprentissage et la connaissance des langues ont-ils dans votre vie ?», les étudiants estiment que la connaissance des langues élargit leur horizon et leur donne accès à de nombreuses sources d'information, développe leurs compétences en communication et en pensée critique, permet une meilleure compréhension de la musique, la possibilité de suivre des créateurs de contenu à travers le monde et de communiquer librement avec n'importe qui. Cela représente, selon eux, un avantage indéniable dans tous les domaines et a une importance particulière en lien avec leur future profession dans laquelle ils souhaitent évoluer.

Les résultats de la question suivante ont montré que 4 étudiants regardent des films ou séries, écoutent de la musique, lisent de la littérature, etc., uniquement en anglais; 4 étudiants utilisent le russe et l'anglais; 2 étudiants utilisent le kazakh, le russe, l'anglais et le français; 2

étudiants utilisent le kazakh, le russe et l'anglais; 1 étudiant utilise le kazakh et le russe; 1 étudiant utilise uniquement le russe.

Enfin, à la question : «Avez-vous l'intention d'apprendre d'autres langues ? Si oui, lesquelles ?», les étudiants ont donné les réponses suivantes : «Mon rêve est de vivre en Allemagne, j'aime beaucoup l'accent de la langue allemande, il est intéressant et cool, c'est pourquoi je veux l'apprendre»; «J'aimerais apprendre le chinois, mais ce n'est pas prévu dans un avenir proche»; «Je compte apprendre l'allemand et l'italien dans un futur proche»; «Je ne suis pas sûr, je voudrais au moins améliorer mon kazakh»; «Oui, le polonais, les langues turques, l'espagnol, l'allemand»; «Je prévois d'apprendre l'italien et l'espagnol»; «Oui, je veux apprendre le turc et l'arabe»; «Espagnol, turc, japonais»; «Je compte apprendre le chinois»; «Oui, le turc», etc.

À partir de l'analyse susmentionnée des réponses des étudiants, nous pouvons constater que la maîtrise de plusieurs langues par les apprenants facilite l'acquisition d'une nouvelle langue étrangère, en particulier du français, et constitue également un facteur de motivation pour l'apprentissage d'autres langues étrangères. De plus, la majorité des étudiants sont capables d'utiliser des langues étrangères dans leur vie quotidienne, en complément de leurs langues maternelles, ce qui contribue à la formation d'une compétence plurilingue.

Nous estimons que la présence d'autres langues en cours de français langue étrangère (FLE) s'avère très bénéfique, dans la mesure où elle permet l'application de la méthode associative d'apprentissage des langues étrangères (méthode d'Atkinson), reposant sur l'utilisation de mots phonétiquement proches dans une langue déjà connue, facilitant ainsi la mémorisation du vocabulaire et son enrichissement.

Selon le Cadre européen commun de référence pour les langues (CECRL), la compétence plurilingue est définie comme la capacité d'un sujet social à interagir linguistiquement et culturellement à partir de la maîtrise, à des degrés divers, de plusieurs langues et de l'expérience de plusieurs cultures, tout en étant capable de mobiliser et de gérer ce capital linguistique et culturel. Il ne s'agit donc pas de juxtaposer ou de comparer différentes compétences, mais plutôt d'un ensemble complexe, voire composite, de savoir-faire, dont l'individu peut tirer profit [11].

Il convient de souligner que l'enseignant de FLE devrait prendre en compte le répertoire linguistique plurilingue des apprenants lors de l'élaboration de son enseignement. À cette fin, il est essentiel que l'enseignant reconnaisse que l'élève peut s'appuyer sur une langue autre que celle de l'enseignement pour faciliter l'apprentissage d'une langue étrangère. Les apprenants mobilisent ainsi les ressources de leur répertoire linguistique pour s'approprier plus aisément une nouvelle langue.

Par conséquent, la diversité linguistique existante peut être considérée comme un véritable levier pour l'enseignement et l'apprentissage des langues étrangères. Les activités transversales et réflexives proposées ont permis aux étudiants de développer une réflexion sur les contacts interlinguistiques ainsi que sur le fonctionnement des langues. Il est recommandé que l'enseignant mette en place des démarches didactiques visant à établir des passerelles entre la langue maternelle, la langue seconde et la langue étrangère. L'objectif est de promouvoir une approche coordonnée de l'enseignement des langues, valorisant le patrimoine linguistique des apprenants.

Nous postulons que la prise de conscience de cette diversité linguistique pourrait constituer une base solide pour une réflexion partagée entre les enseignants de français langue étrangère dans les classes plurilingues, en tenant compte des langues connues par les étudiants dans le contexte universitaire kazakh.

Références

1. Nikitin V. V Kazahstane prozhivajut predstaviteli 124 nacional'nostej/ Au Kazakhstan, vivent des représentants de 124 nationalités.- Komsomol'skaja pravda Kazahstan, 2023. [En russe]
2. Kunanbaeva S.S. Koncepcija razvitija inojazychnogo obrazovanija Respubliki Kazahstan/ La Concept ion du développement de l'enseignement des langues étrangères de la République du Kazakhstan.- KazUMO i MJa im. Abylaj hana, 2004. – P. 6. [En russe]
3. Skakova A. Politique trilingue et systeme de bologne au Kazakhstan : leurs repercussions sur le statut du français et sur son enseignement aupres d'etudiants plurilingues. - Université de Fribourg, Suisse: These de doctorat, 2016.- P. 111.
4. Chaklikova A.T., Al'zhanova A.O. Covremennoe sostojanie polijazychnogo obrazovanija v VUZah Kazahstana, 2020.
5. Orban L. Le multilinguisme en Europe.- Revue internationale d'éducation de Sèvres №47, 2008.
6. Chnane-Davin F., Faizova K., Sadykova G. Enseigner et évaluer le FLE au Kazakhstan. Quelle évolution des pratiques enseignantes?- Archive ouverte, 2020. – P. 3.
7. Arcidiacono F. Plurilinguisme et enseignement des langues : une vision d'ensemble. - Bienne: Hétérogénéité linguistique et culturelle dans le contexte scolaire, 2014.– P. 11.
8. Holtzer G. Appropriation d'une langue étrangère par des apprenants plurilingues dans un contexte multilingue. L'exemple du Mozambique. – Maputo: Cahiers de l'Université Pédagogique №1, 2005.- P.P. 10-21.
9. Beacco J.- C. Langues et répertoire de langues: Le plurilinguisme comme «manière d'être en Europe». Starsbourg: Conseil de l'Europe, 2005. – P.19.
10. Billiez J. Être plurilingue handicap ou atout? – Grenoble: Écarts d'identité № 111, 2007. – P. 90.
11. Cadre européen commun de référence pour les langues: Apprendre, enseigner, évaluer.- Paris: Didier. Conseil de l'Europe, 2001.

Pharmaceutical Sciences

MICROWAVE SYNTHESIS, CHARACTERIZATION AND TESTING OF ACUTE TOXICITY OF BORON NITRIDE NANOPARTICLES BY MONITORING OF BEHAVIORAL AND PHYSIOLOGICAL PARAMETERS

Archil Chirakadze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Ivane Javakhishvili Tbilisi State University, Tbilisi, Georgia
Nodar Mitagvaria
DSc, National Academy of Sciences of Georgia, Ivane Beritashvili Center of the Experimental Biomedicine, Tbilisi, Georgia
Nugzar Dvali
PhD, Georgian Technical University, High Technology National Center of Georgia, Tbilisi, Georgia
Zakaria Buachidze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia
Marina Devdariani
PhD, Ivane Beritashvili Center for Experimental Biomedicine, Tbilisi, Georgia
Lena Davlianidze
PhD, Ivane Beritashvili Center for Experimental Biomedicine, Tbilisi, Georgia
Nelly Makhviladze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia
Mari Razmadze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia
Lia Chelidze
PhD, Ivane Javakhishvili Tbilisi State University, Tbilisi, Georgia
Margarita Beglaryan
MD, PhD, Doctor of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Academician, Professor of Yerevan State Medical University After Mkhitar Heratsi, Head of the Department of Pharmaceutical Management, President of Association PHESA (Pharmacy and Pharmacology Education and Science Association), Yerevan, Armenia; https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3697-6390
Nodar Sulashvili
MD, PhD, Doctor of Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences In Medicine, Invited Lecturer (Invited Professor) of Scientific Research-Skills Center at Tbilisi State Medical University; Professor of Medical and Clinical Pharmacology of International School of

Medicine at Alte University; Professor of Pharmacology of Faculty of Medicine at Georgian National University SEU; Associate Affiliated Professor of Medical Pharmacology of Faculty of Medicine at Sulkhan-Saba Orbeliani University; Associate Professor of Pharmacology of Pharmacy Program at Shota Meskhia Zugdidi State University; Associate Professor of Medical Pharmacology at School of Medicine at David Aghmashenebeli University of Georgia; Associate Professor of Biochemistry and Pharmacology Direction of School of Health Sciences at the University of Georgia; Associate Professor of Pharmacology of Faculty of Medicine at East European University; Associate Professor of Pharmacology of Faculty of Dentistry and Pharmacy at Tbilisi Humanitarian Teaching University; Tbilisi, Georgia; Researcher of Department of Pharmaceutical Management of Yerevan State Medical University after Mkhitar Heratsi, Yerevan, Armenia. Orcid https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9005-8577

Teimuraz Chubinishvili
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia

Giorgi Palavandishvili
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia

Khatuna Tserodze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Department of Environmental Engineering and Ecology, Tbilisi, Georgia

Zakaria Buachidze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Institute for Problems of Engineering Physics, Tbilisi, Georgia

Irakli Nadiradze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Department of Engineering Physics, Tbilisi, Georgia

Irina Khomeriki
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia

David Aphkhazava
PhD, ALTE University, International School of Medicine, University of Georgia, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia

Corresponding Author: Dr. Professor Nodar Sulashvili
Mob: +995-597-12-17-28

Abstract

Research presents a comprehensive study on the synthesis, physicochemical characterization, and toxicological evaluation of boron nitride (BN) nanoparticles synthesized via a novel low-temperature microwave-assisted route, along with a systematic investigation into their acute toxicity in warm-blooded mammals and avian embryos using advanced behavioral and physiological monitoring systems. The study addresses critical gaps in current nanomaterial research, particularly concerning the eco-friendly and cost-effective production of high-purity hexagonal boron nitride (h-BN) nanoparticles and their biocompatibility when considered for biomedical applications such as boron-neutron and boron-proton capture therapy, targeted hyperthermia, and drug delivery systems. Traditional methods for synthesizing h-BN commonly rely on high-temperature carbothermic reduction techniques involving the reduction and nitridation of boric oxide and related salts at temperatures exceeding 1500 °C. These approaches pose significant challenges, including high energy demands, environmental pollution due to carbon emissions, the use of toxic and expensive reagents such as boron tribromide (BBr_3), and

limitations in nanoparticle size control and phase purity. The method developed in this study circumvents these limitations through a simple two-step process involving the reaction of boron trifluoride (BF_3) and ammonia (NH_3) at a significantly lower temperature of 150 °C, followed by thermal decomposition and purification. The resultant product comprises nano-sized particles of hexagonal boron nitride with structural features indicative of turbostratic disorder due to the low synthesis temperature, but still maintaining desirable physicochemical properties. Structural analysis via X-ray diffraction (XRD) confirmed the formation of h-BN, with characteristic peaks corresponding to hexagonal symmetry and no observable impurity phases. The broadening and slight shift in the (002) peak of the XRD pattern toward lower angles point to an increased interlayer spacing and lattice expansion, which is characteristic of nanocrystalline materials and turbostratic boron nitride (t-BN). The Scherrer equation estimated the average crystallite size along the c-axis to be approximately 3 nm, suggesting the formation of ultrathin h-BN nanosheets. Raman spectroscopy provided further confirmation of the nanocrystalline structure and purity of the synthesized h-BN. The Raman spectra exhibited a strong E_2g mode at approximately 1373 cm^{-1}, upshifted from the bulk h-BN peak position, which is consistent with literature reports on nanocrystalline h-BN synthesized at higher temperatures. This upshift, along with the broadening of the Raman band, reflects size confinement effects and structural disorder inherent to low-temperature synthesis methods. Scanning electron microscopy (SEM) revealed the morphology of the synthesized h-BN nanoparticles as predominantly flat platelets with a thickness less than 10 nm and lateral dimensions significantly larger, further affirming the formation of nanosheets. These nanosheets were dispersed on a gold-coated silicon substrate for enhanced imaging resolution. In addition to material characterization, the study placed significant emphasis on evaluating the biosafety of these nanomaterials. Toxicological assessments were carried out using two distinct yet complementary models: (1) non-lethal in vivo testing in warm-blooded mammals (Wistar rats) through behavioral and physiological monitoring and (2) embryo toxicity assays in avian models (Golden Wyandotte chick embryos) using ovoscopy and plethysmography. The in vivo rat experiments were conducted in strict compliance with the 4R principles (replace, reduce, refine, and responsibility), ensuring humane treatment of laboratory animals. Five different groups of rats received intramuscular injections of various boron-containing nanoparticles, including h-BN synthesized using BF_3 and NH_3, h-BN synthesized from boric acid, boron nitride nanotubes (BO-N-02-NT), BN-encapsulated copper nanoparticles, and a comparative group exposed to carbon nanotubes (C-E-015-NT), with additional control groups receiving iron oxide nanoparticles and saline. Toxicity was quantified using a complex toxicity index (CTI), a novel analytical metric integrating multiple physiological and behavioral parameters including maze navigation error rates, maze completion time, changes in blood pressure, body temperature, and reactive oxygen species (ROS) activity. This multidimensional approach provides a robust and sensitive measure of acute toxicity without resorting to lethal endpoints. The experimental results demonstrated that all BN-based nanoparticles exhibited significantly lower acute toxicity compared to carbon nanotubes, with differences in CTI becoming negligible between BN samples after 9 to 11 days and disappearing entirely by day 12. These findings highlight the relatively benign nature of BN nanoparticles, making them attractive candidates for biomedical applications. The highest toxicity was observed in rats exposed to carbon nanotubes, which demonstrated elevated CTI scores throughout the 15-day observation period. Conversely, BN-based particles, particularly those synthesized via the new low-temperature microwave-assisted method, showed comparatively mild and transient physiological disturbances. Additional tests involving whole-body hyperthermia at controlled temperatures of 40 °C and 43.5 °C further underscored the favorable toxicity profile of h-BN nanoparticles under stress-inducing conditions, reinforcing their safety margin for potential clinical applications such as hyperthermic cancer therapy. Notably, the use of advanced, non-invasive tools such as visual surveillance systems, pulse oximetry, non-

contact thermometers, ROS analyzers, and blood pressure monitoring devices enhanced the reliability and reproducibility of data, allowing for real-time physiological tracking without undue stress to the animals. Parallel toxicity testing was performed using the chick embryo model, which is a widely accepted, ethical, and cost-effective alternative to mammalian testing. The combination of visible and green-light ovoscopy, along with plethysmographic monitoring of respiratory and heart rate signals, enabled comprehensive and continuous evaluation of embryonic development. Toxicity was calculated based on the survival rate of embryos in treated versus control groups using a standardized toxicity index. The experimental design allowed the researchers to visually and quantitatively assess developmental abnormalities, survival outcomes, and physiological disruptions induced by the tested nanomaterials. The consistency in toxicity outcomes between the rodent and chick embryo models validated the robustness and translatability of the employed methodology. Additionally, the study explored the potential application of the synthesized nanoparticles in proton and neutron capture therapies by evaluating the boron isotopic composition and considering the reactivity of the nanoparticles in fusion reactions. The unique combination of high neutron and proton capture cross-sections, bioavailability, and purity of the synthesized ^{10}B and ^{11}B particles suggests that these nanomaterials could be utilized as cost-effective and safer alternatives in boron neutron capture therapy (BNCT) and proton boron fusion therapy, thus contributing to the development of new generations of radiopharmaceuticals. The researchers also proposed a new agarose-based phantom model to test the effectiveness of various nanoparticle-loaded layers under simulated thermal and proton beam conditions, showing encouraging preliminary results for targeted delivery and localized therapy. This study provides a compelling argument for the viability of a novel, environmentally sustainable, and cost-efficient method for synthesizing high-quality h-BN nanoparticles. The data indicate that these materials possess favorable structural properties, can be produced at scale using relatively simple and safe laboratory procedures, and exhibit a low toxicity profile in both mammalian and avian models. The synthesis route offers an attractive alternative to existing high-temperature, energy-intensive methods and supports the development of advanced nanomaterials for cancer therapy, diagnostic imaging, and future multi-modal clinical applications. The dual evaluation models used in this work not only reinforce the credibility of the findings but also establish a gold standard for future nanotoxicological research. The promising preclinical results justify further investigations into the in vitro and in vivo interactions of boron nitride-based nanoparticles with biological systems under varied pathological and physiological conditions, including their functionalization, biodistribution, immune response, clearance pathways, and long-term safety.

Keywords: Boron toxicity, nitride nanoparticles, monitoring, behavioral and physiological parameters.

Introduction

Nanotechnology has profoundly reshaped the landscape of modern science, pushing the boundaries of what is possible in materials science, biomedicine, energy, electronics, and environmental applications. One of the most promising classes of materials that has drawn considerable attention in recent decades is nanostructured boron nitride (BN), a compound that has emerged as a multifunctional platform owing to its unique physicochemical properties. With its structural similarity to graphite, excellent thermal stability, electrical insulation, high chemical resistance, wide bandgap, low dielectric constant, and exceptional neutron and proton capture cross-section (especially when isotopically enriched with boron-10 and boron-11), hexagonal boron nitride (h-BN) holds tremendous potential in a wide spectrum of technological and biomedical applications. However, the widespread adoption and utilization of boron nitride-based nanomaterials have been severely constrained by the limitations associated with their

conventional synthesis methods, toxicity concerns, and lack of comprehensive toxicological profiling. The present study arises from the necessity to address these limitations through a new, environmentally benign, and cost-effective synthesis protocol coupled with an in-depth toxicological evaluation using both mammalian and avian in vivo models [1-3].

The rapid evolution of nanotechnology, particularly in the domain of biomedical sciences, has made it imperative to design and develop nanoparticles that are not only functionally versatile but also safe for human and environmental health. In this regard, boron nitride stands out as a compelling candidate, primarily due to its exceptional physicochemical characteristics. Structurally, hexagonal boron nitride (h-BN) is a layered material analogous to graphite, with boron and nitrogen atoms arranged in a two-dimensional honeycomb lattice. Its structure imparts high mechanical strength, superior thermal conductivity, and resistance to oxidation at temperatures up to 1000°C in air, making it suitable for applications ranging from cosmetics and lubricants to thermal insulators, semiconductors, and drug delivery vehicles. Moreover, the capacity of BN nanoparticles to act as neutron or proton absorbers through boron capture reactions has rendered them highly attractive for applications in boron neutron capture therapy (BNCT) and proton boron fusion therapy (PBFT), both of which are emerging as viable alternatives to conventional radiation therapy in oncology [4-6].

Despite these attractive features, the widespread commercial and clinical deployment of h-BN nanoparticles has been hindered by the challenges associated with their synthesis. Conventional methods, such as carbothermic reduction and chemical vapor deposition (CVD), require exceedingly high temperatures often above 1500 °C, the use of expensive and hazardous precursor materials like boron halides, and the employment of complex vacuum or high-pressure systems. These constraints not only raise significant environmental and economic concerns but also limit the scalability and reproducibility of h-BN production. In addition, traditional synthesis protocols are frequently accompanied by the formation of structural defects and impurity phases, thereby compromising the functional integrity and biocompatibility of the final nanomaterial. The need for a low-temperature, scalable, and green synthesis route has thus emerged as a critical bottleneck in the advancement of h-BN technologies. The present study addresses this gap by introducing a novel microwave-assisted synthesis method that operates at a remarkably low temperature of 150 °C, utilizing simple and inexpensive precursors such as boron trifluoride (BF_3) and ammonia (NH_3). This method not only significantly reduces the energy footprint of the process but also yields h-BN nanoparticles with a high degree of purity and minimal structural defects, thus paving the way for their safe and efficient application in biomedical sciences [7-9].

Equally critical to the synthesis and structural characterization of nanoparticles is the assessment of their biocompatibility and toxicological behavior. With increasing integration of nanomaterials in medical and pharmaceutical applications, understanding their interaction with biological systems has become a matter of urgent importance. Historically, the evaluation of nanoparticle toxicity has relied on classical in vitro assays and lethal dose (LD_{50}) determinations in animal models. However, these approaches offer limited insights into the sub-lethal and chronic effects of nanomaterials, particularly their impacts on behavioral, physiological, and systemic functions. In recent years, there has been a growing emphasis on developing non-lethal, ethically sound, and multidimensional toxicological models that align with the 4Rs principle of humane animal research – Replacement, Reduction, Refinement, and Responsibility. These new paradigms advocate for the continuous monitoring of vital physiological parameters, cognitive functions, oxidative stress markers, and behavioral changes in animal models, thereby allowing a more comprehensive and humane assessment of nanoparticle safety profiles [10-12].

The toxicological framework employed in this study represents a paradigm shift in nanoparticle toxicity evaluation. Utilizing Wistar rats as the mammalian model, the study incorporates a complex toxicity index (CTI) that integrates behavioral analysis through maze

navigation, physiological monitoring including blood pressure, body temperature, and reactive oxygen species (ROS) levels, and comparative evaluation against both saline and iron oxide nanoparticle controls. This approach not only eliminates the need for terminal procedures but also provides a longitudinal perspective on the toxicity and recovery patterns of exposed organisms. Furthermore, the inclusion of chick embryo testing using ovoscopy and plethysmography provides an additional layer of validation, enabling cross-species extrapolation of the toxicity data and reinforcing the ethical dimension of the study. The Golden Wyandotte embryo model, known for its reliability, sensitivity, and ethical acceptability, allows for real-time monitoring of developmental anomalies, mortality rates, and physiological responses under controlled exposure to the test nanomaterials. By combining these two in vivo models, the study achieves a robust, ethically grounded, and scientifically rigorous evaluation of the acute and sub-acute toxicity profiles of the synthesized h-BN nanoparticles and their functional analogs [13-15].

Another vital dimension of this research is its exploration of the potential application of boron nitride nanoparticles in targeted hyperthermia and radiotherapy. Hyperthermia has long been recognized as a powerful adjunctive modality in cancer therapy, wherein localized heating of tumor tissues enhances the efficacy of chemotherapy and radiotherapy by promoting drug uptake, increasing perfusion, and inducing apoptotic pathways. The development of nanoparticles that can be selectively heated under external stimuli (such as microwave, magnetic field, or laser irradiation) has opened new avenues for precision oncology. In this context, the h-BN nanoparticles synthesized in the present study offer unique advantages. Not only can they be selectively functionalized for tumor targeting, but their thermal conductivity and structural stability also make them suitable candidates for hyperthermia-based treatment protocols. The study includes a novel experimental model using an agarose-based phantom for simulating proton beam and thermal exposures, thereby providing a foundational framework for evaluating the combinatorial effects of nanoparticle-mediated hyperthermia and proton therapy. Such models are invaluable in optimizing treatment parameters, ensuring safety, and enhancing the clinical translational potential of nanoparticle-based interventions [16-18].

Moreover, the structural characteristics of the synthesized h-BN nanoparticles, including their nanosheet morphology, turbostratic stacking, and crystallite dimensions, offer valuable insights into the correlation between synthesis parameters and material properties. X-ray diffraction (XRD) and Raman spectroscopy confirm the formation of nanocrystalline h-BN with a strong E_2g mode and characteristic shifts associated with size confinement and low-temperature synthesis. The observed peak broadening and shifts in the (002) Bragg reflection provide direct evidence of the nanoscale thickness and lattice strain within the material, which are instrumental in defining its physicochemical behavior, surface reactivity, and interaction with biological matrices. The use of scanning electron microscopy (SEM) further elucidates the nanoparticle morphology, revealing ultrathin nanosheets with high surface-to-volume ratios, which are favorable for applications in drug loading, bioimaging, and surface-mediated catalysis [19-21].

In addition to addressing fundamental aspects of synthesis, toxicity, and application, the study contributes to the ongoing discourse on responsible innovation and translational nanomedicine. The methodology adopted here not only adheres to ethical standards but also demonstrates a scalable, reproducible, and environmentally sustainable approach to nanomaterial development. The utilization of inexpensive, readily available precursor chemicals such as BF_3 and NH_3, the operation at reduced temperatures, and the absence of toxic by-products underscore the ecological and economic viability of the process. Furthermore, the study proposes valorization routes for the synthesis by-products such as ammonium tetrafluoroborate (NH_4BF_4), which can be recycled or transformed into industrially valuable compounds like potassium tetrafluoroborate and ammonium chloride, thereby closing the material loop and minimizing environmental waste [22-24].

The integration of synthesis, characterization, toxicological evaluation, and application modeling within a single study framework represents a holistic approach to nanomaterial development. This transdisciplinary methodology not only enhances scientific understanding but also bridges the gap between laboratory research and real-world implementation. It sets a precedent for future studies aiming to develop next-generation nanomaterials that are not only functionally advanced but also biologically safe, environmentally benign, and clinically translatable. The focus on non-lethal toxicology models, combined with real-time behavioral and physiological monitoring, offers a replicable blueprint for the responsible development of nanotechnologies aligned with ethical, social, and regulatory imperatives [25-26].

The present study emerges at the intersection of materials science, toxicology, and biomedical engineering, providing a comprehensive solution to some of the most pressing challenges in the field of nanomedicine. By pioneering a low-temperature, microwave-assisted synthesis of high-purity h-BN nanoparticles and subjecting them to rigorous, multi-modal toxicological testing, the research offers compelling evidence for their biocompatibility, functional versatility, and application readiness. The findings not only validate the proposed synthesis protocol but also establish a new standard for nanoparticle toxicity assessment that is both ethically responsible and scientifically robust. This study contributes valuable knowledge to the growing body of literature on boron-based nanomaterials and paves the way for their future use in cancer therapy, drug delivery, bioimaging, and other advanced biomedical applications [27-29].

The emerging global demand for multifunctional, bioinert, and non-toxic nanomaterials has prompted an intense search for nanostructures that combine structural integrity with biological safety. Within this context, boron nitride nanoparticles, particularly in their hexagonal form, have garnered notable interest due to their promising profile in fields as diverse as oncology, regenerative medicine, biosensing, neural interface engineering, and nuclear science. A key reason for their growing popularity lies in the unique juxtaposition of properties they offer: mechanical rigidity rivaling that of graphene, high thermal conductivity, minimal cytotoxicity, and resistance to oxidative degradation, alongside the absence of electrical conductivity. This latter trait, in particular, positions h-BN as an exceptional candidate in biomedical applications that require insulation or reduced cellular interference, such as scaffolding for neural tissue regeneration or non-conductive coatings for implantable devices [31-33].

However, much of the enthusiasm around boron nitride's application potential is tempered by the complexity of its synthesis and purification. Numerous studies over the past two decades have pointed out that most commercially available or laboratory-synthesized h-BN nanoparticles carry structural impurities, residual reactants, or exhibit inconsistent sizes, all of which hinder their reproducibility and safety. In biomedical fields, even nanogram-level impurities—particularly metallic residues or residual acid chlorides—can dramatically alter the biocompatibility profile, induce immune activation, or skew pharmacokinetic properties. Consequently, researchers have turned increasingly toward "green nanotechnology" paradigms that emphasize synthesis routes capable of reducing environmental burden and enhancing biological compatibility through solvent-free reactions, benign precursors, and low-temperature processes [34-36].

In alignment with these principles, the development of a low-temperature synthesis strategy employing gaseous ammonia and boron trifluoride in an inert environment—as explored in this study—offers a paradigm shift. By eschewing the use of carcinogenic halides like BBr_3 and minimizing thermal energy input, the process significantly enhances both environmental safety and economic scalability. Additionally, the potential to reuse the by-products (e.g., ammonium tetrafluoroborate) further demonstrates alignment with circular economy models, reducing chemical waste and supporting broader goals of sustainable nanomanufacturing [37-39].

The implications of this synthesis approach extend well beyond the laboratory. As governments and regulatory bodies such as the European Chemicals Agency (ECHA) and the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) begin to scrutinize nanomaterials under increasingly stringent safety standards, the emphasis on scalable, low-impact production will become indispensable. In Europe, for instance, the REACH (Registration, Evaluation, Authorisation and Restriction of Chemicals) legislation has already begun incorporating nanomaterials under its purview, requiring not only robust physicochemical characterization but also in vivo safety profiles before a material can be approved for widespread use. This study, by delivering both a novel synthesis protocol and dual-model safety testing, directly addresses these regulatory expectations and positions boron nitride nanoparticles for future translational applications [40-42].

On the scientific frontier, the development of a reproducible microwave-assisted synthetic route introduces a new kinetic and thermodynamic environment that differs substantially from classical thermal synthesis. Microwave energy, characterized by volumetric heating and non-contact energy transfer, can induce reaction pathways and intermediate species that are otherwise inaccessible through conventional resistive heating. This effect is particularly pronounced in polar reactants like ammonia and BF_3 complexes, where dipolar alignment in the microwave field can significantly alter reaction energetics. The implications for materials science are profound. For example, the formation of nano-sheets with high surface energy but minimal layer stacking—characteristic of turbostratic boron nitride—could enable the development of highly active surfaces for catalysis, adsorption, or drug loading [43-45].

The reduction of turbostratic disorder through post-synthesis annealing under microwave conditions is another pioneering insight of the present study. While traditional thermal annealing often leads to sintering, aggregation, or morphological collapse of nanomaterials, microwave-induced annealing provides rapid, localized heating that minimizes inter-particle interactions while allowing lattice reorganization. This insight bridges an important gap in current literature, where the preservation of nanoscale morphology during crystallinity enhancement remains an unsolved challenge. By demonstrating that low to moderate microwave energy (e.g., 1000 W) is sufficient to induce structural refinement in the synthesized h-BN particles, the authors lay the groundwork for future exploration of hybrid heating protocols that optimize particle purity, crystallinity, and functionality [46-48].

The integration of advanced behavioral toxicology into the nanoparticle safety assessment is another cornerstone of this research. Traditionally, the toxicity of nanomaterials has been inferred from in vitro cytotoxicity assays or acute lethality studies in rodent models. However, these tests fail to capture subtler effects such as neurotoxicity, cognitive impairment, thermoregulatory disruption, or cardiovascular stress—all of which are highly relevant in the context of systemic exposure. The present study goes beyond these limitations by adopting a multi-parametric toxicity model that includes not only maze navigation as a proxy for cognitive function but also real-time monitoring of blood pressure, oxygen saturation, and body temperature. These endpoints collectively reflect the systemic burden imposed by the nanoparticles and allow for the quantification of transient versus lasting physiological perturbations. This methodology is particularly suited for testing the sublethal, chronic, or synergistic toxicities of advanced nanoparticles, which often evade detection in standard LD_{50}-based protocols [49-51].

The chick embryo model, used in tandem with the rodent testing, provides another important layer of safety verification. In recent years, the chick embryo has emerged as a preferred model for rapid, ethically viable toxicity testing due to its transparency, availability, and genetic similarity to mammals in developmental pathways. The combination of ovoscopy with plethysmography enables non-invasive assessment of cardiac and respiratory development, embryo motility, and morphological integrity across developmental stages. In this study, the use

of high-resolution red and green light imaging for advanced ovoscopy, particularly after the 8th day of incubation, offers a modernized protocol that aligns with ISO standards for embryo-based safety assays. The agreement between chick embryo and rat data in terms of toxicity thresholds not only confirms the reliability of the findings but also sets a precedent for cross-species translational research in nanoparticle toxicology [52-55].

Another forward-looking aspect of the research is its contribution to the development of hybrid therapies that integrate nanomaterials with hyperthermia, proton therapy, or neutron capture. The thermal stability and boron isotope enrichment of the synthesized nanoparticles make them particularly attractive for BNCT and PBFT applications. BNCT relies on the accumulation of boron-10 in cancer cells followed by irradiation with low-energy neutrons, which react with boron to produce high-LET (linear energy transfer) alpha particles that destroy malignant tissue with minimal impact on surrounding healthy cells. The use of microwave-synthesized h-BN nanoparticles, with their high boron content and customizable surface chemistry, could enable targeted delivery and enhanced retention in tumor tissues, thereby increasing the therapeutic index. The agarose-based phantom testing of nanoparticle layers under simulated proton beam exposure provides a practical and replicable model for optimizing these future therapeutic strategies [56-58].

Moreover, the physicochemical versatility of h-BN nanoparticles synthesized via this route allows for diverse functionalizations and surface modifications. The planar structure and surface hydroxylation potential make them ideal for conjugation with polymers, antibodies, or therapeutic agents. Future studies could explore the use of these particles as carriers for chemotherapeutic agents, radiosensitizers, or immune modulators, further expanding their utility in personalized oncology. The high aspect ratio and low cytotoxicity also make them suitable for applications in tissue engineering scaffolds, biosensors, and environmental filtration systems [59-61].

From a global health perspective, the accessibility and affordability of this synthesis approach have significant implications. In many low- and middle-income countries (LMICs), the lack of high-end synthesis facilities or expensive reagents has restricted participation in advanced nanomedical research. The described method—requiring only basic laboratory infrastructure, affordable precursors, and non-toxic by-products—offers a democratized pathway for nanoparticle production, thereby enabling wider global engagement in nanoscience innovation and application. Furthermore, the alignment with international guidelines on green chemistry, animal welfare, and waste reduction ensures compatibility with global research ethics frameworks, facilitating international collaboration and publication [62-65].

In synthesizing these dimensions, the present study represents not only a technical innovation but also a conceptual advancement in the science of nanoparticle development. By integrating synthesis, purification, structural characterization, in vivo modeling, physiological monitoring, embryonic validation, and clinical simulation within a single cohesive framework, the research exemplifies a systems-level approach to nanomedicine. This model could be replicated and adapted to other classes of nanomaterials, such as doped oxides, carbon allotropes, or metallic nanostructures, thereby creating a unified platform for the next generation of multifunctional, ethically tested nanomedicines [66-68].

In summation, this expanded introduction reaffirms that the presented research is not merely a study of synthetic chemistry or toxicology in isolation but a multidisciplinary enterprise that anticipates the future of materials in medicine. It responds to the growing demands for ethical, scalable, and clinically relevant nanomaterials by offering a novel route of synthesis, a replicable model of safety testing, and a vision for hybrid therapeutic modalities. As the global scientific community moves toward precision medicine, sustainable innovation, and ethical research practices, the methodologies and insights offered here are likely to serve as a cornerstone in the evolving field of applied nanobiotechnology [69-71].

Goal

The primary goal of this study is to develop and validate a novel, low-temperature, and cost-effective method for synthesizing nanocrystalline hexagonal boron nitride (h-BN) nanoparticles using microwave-assisted techniques. The research seeks to overcome existing limitations in the synthesis of boron nitride materials, particularly the dependence on high-temperature protocols, hazardous precursors, and energy-intensive equipment. By employing a simplified synthetic route based on the reaction of boron trifluoride and ammonia, the study aims to achieve high-yield production of structurally pure h-BN nanoparticles with desirable morphological and crystallographic features suitable for biomedical applications.

Another central objective is to thoroughly characterize the physicochemical properties of the synthesized nanoparticles using modern analytical techniques, including X-ray diffraction (XRD), Raman spectroscopy, and scanning electron microscopy (SEM), in order to confirm their phase purity, nanoscale dimensions, and crystallinity. These structural insights are essential to establish a strong foundation for assessing the material's functional applicability in biomedical contexts.

The study also aims to comprehensively evaluate the acute toxicity and biocompatibility of the synthesized boron nitride nanoparticles through the use of innovative, non-lethal testing models in both warm-blooded mammals (Wistar rats) and avian embryos (Golden Wyandotte chickens). This includes behavioral assessments, physiological monitoring, and embryonic viability studies, with a particular emphasis on aligning with ethical standards of humane animal research and the 4R principles. By employing a complex toxicity index (CTI) and integrating physiological and behavioral data, the research endeavors to establish a sensitive and holistic framework for toxicity evaluation.

Furthermore, the study intends to explore the potential application of these boron nitride nanoparticles in advanced therapeutic modalities, particularly proton and neutron capture therapies, and temperature-controlled hyperthermia. The design of experimental models such as agarose tissue phantoms is aimed at stimulating clinical conditions for assessing nanoparticle performance in controlled environments. The overarching vision is to lay the groundwork for the integration of synthesized boron nitride nanomaterial's into future oncological treatments, drug delivery systems, and diagnostic platforms, all while ensuring biocompatibility, safety, and reproducibility.

By addressing both synthetic innovation and safety evaluation, the ultimate goal of the research is to contribute significantly to the advancement of green nanotechnology and to expand the frontier of boron nitride nanoparticle applications in medicine, paving the way for their responsible and widespread utilization in clinical and research settings.

Methodology

This study was conducted using a multi-phase experimental design integrating nanoparticle synthesis, physicochemical characterization, and in vivo acute toxicity evaluation using both mammalian and avian models. The methodological approach was developed to ensure reproducibility, scalability, safety, and compliance with modern ethical standards in nanomaterial research and toxicology.

The synthesis of hexagonal boron nitride (h-BN) nanoparticles was carried out through a novel low-temperature microwave-assisted method. In the initial phase, equal volumes of gaseous ammonia and boron trifluoride were simultaneously introduced into a water-cooled, two-liter volume reaction chamber at a controlled gas flow rate of 0.7 liters per minute. The reaction was sustained for three hours, resulting in the accumulation of a white solid-phase reaction product, identified preliminarily as an ammonia–boron trifluoride complex. This intermediate product was subjected to controlled thermal decomposition by heating in a muffle furnace at 150 °C for two hours. The resulting material, consisting of a mixture of h-BN and the water-soluble salt

ammonium tetrafluoroborate (NH_4BF_4), was subsequently washed with deionized water, and the insoluble h-BN nanoparticles were isolated by centrifugation and vacuum drying at 200 °C. The final yield of h-BN was approximately 46.1 grams, corresponding to 91% of the theoretical yield, affirming the efficiency of the synthesis pathway.

Structural and morphological characterization of the synthesized nanoparticles was performed using a suite of analytical techniques. X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis was conducted to confirm the crystallinity and phase composition of the h-BN nanoparticles. The diffraction patterns were indexed against standard hexagonal boron nitride (JCPDS Card No. 34-0421). Raman spectroscopy was employed to assess the vibrational modes characteristic of h-BN, particularly the E_2g mode, which serves as a sensitive indicator of particle size and crystallinity. The morphology and surface structure of the particles were visualized using scanning electron microscopy (SEM) by dispersing the nanoparticles onto gold-coated silicon substrates. The average particle thickness was estimated using the Scherrer equation, based on the full-width at half maximum (FWHM) of the (002) XRD peak.

For acute toxicity assessment, a series of non-lethal in vivo experiments were conducted in compliance with the principles of humane animal research. Wistar white rats (Rattus norvegicus), aged 8–10 weeks, and were randomly divided into test and control groups, each consisting of ten animals. Five experimental groups received intramuscular injections of dispersions containing different forms of boron-based nanoparticles: h-BN synthesized using boron trifluoride and ammonia, h-BN synthesized from boric acid, boron nitride nanotubes (BO-N-02-NT), and Boron nitride encapsulated copper nanoparticles, and carbon nanotubes (C-E-015-NT). Two additional groups received injections of commercially available iron oxide nanoparticles and sterile saline solution, serving as comparative and negative controls respectively. Injections were administered once daily over a three-day period. Toxicological assessments were carried out using a complex toxicity index (CTI), calculated from combined behavioral and physiological parameters measured at regular intervals over a fifteen-day post-exposure period.

Behavioral evaluation involved tracking the number of errors and time required for each rat to complete a standardized branched maze. Physiological monitoring included non-contact infrared thermometry for body temperature, non-invasive blood pressure measurements using tail-cuff systems, and pulse oximetry for blood oxygen saturation. Additionally, oxidative stress was assessed using a free radical analytical system to quantify the presence of reactive oxygen species (ROS). These variables were integrated into a unified CTI calculation model that allowed for quantifiable comparisons across all groups. The CTI formula accounted for maze error rates, maze completion time, changes in blood pressure and temperature, and oxidative stress differentials between test and control subjects.

A secondary toxicity model involving avian embryos was employed to further assess the biocompatibility of the nanoparticles. Fertilized eggs from Golden Wyandotte hens were incubated under controlled environmental conditions and exposed to test materials during early developmental stages. Embryonic development was monitored through visible and green-light ovoscopy up to day fourteen, after which plethysmography was used to evaluate cardiac and respiratory functions. Survival rates were recorded at the point of hatching, and the toxicity index (TI) was calculated by comparing the number of viable hatchlings in the test and control groups. This methodology allowed for ethical, non-terminal monitoring of developmental toxicity and provided cross-validation of the mammalian in vivo results.

To simulate potential biomedical applications such as hyperthermia and proton therapy, an experimental setup was devised using agarose-based tissue phantoms. Layers of h-BN nanoparticles were embedded within agarose gels and exposed to controlled sources of heat and proton beam irradiation. The structural integrity and heat transfer properties of the embedded nanoparticles were monitored to assess their suitability for clinical scenarios involving targeted

heating or energy deposition. This experimental model facilitated preliminary screening of nanoparticle behavior under conditions mimicking therapeutic environments.

Throughout the study, all animal procedures were conducted in accordance with institutional guidelines and national legislation on the ethical use of laboratory animals. The protocols received ethical approval from relevant oversight committees, and every effort was made to minimize discomfort, stress, and suffering of test animals. All experimental data were recorded using calibrated digital systems and processed using standard statistical software. Reproducibility was ensured through the use of control groups, replicate samples, and repeat measurements, with appropriate measures taken to control for confounding variables.

This integrated methodology—combining low-temperature synthesis, advanced characterization, non-lethal toxicity testing, embryonic viability studies, and therapeutic simulation—was designed to comprehensively evaluate the safety, structure, and biomedical relevance of boron nitride nanoparticles synthesized via a novel microwave-assisted technique. The findings derived from this multifaceted approach offer significant insights into the synthesis-to-application trajectory of nanomaterials, ensuring both scientific rigor and ethical responsibility.

Results and Discussion

The outcomes of this study provide comprehensive insights into the feasibility, efficiency, structural integrity, and toxicological behavior of boron nitride nanoparticles synthesized via a novel low-temperature microwave-assisted method. The integration of synthesis, physicochemical characterization, non-lethal toxicology, and embryonic viability testing forms a coherent framework for evaluating these nanoparticles' scientific and biomedical potential. Each set of results contributes meaningfully to the overarching hypothesis that boron nitride nanoparticles produced under these simplified and eco-friendly conditions are structurally stable, biologically safe, and functionally versatile. From a methodological perspective, this research represents an important advancement in the non-lethal assessment of nanoparticle toxicity by integrating behavioral assays with physiological biomonitoring in rodents and embryos. These novel approaches not only align with ethical principles but also improve the sensitivity and precision of toxicological assessments. The use of complex indices like CTI and chick embryo survival rates provides a nuanced understanding of nanoparticle safety profiles that extends beyond binary mortality endpoints.

The synthesis process yielded approximately 46.1 grams of dry hexagonal boron nitride powder from a two-liter reaction volume, with a yield exceeding 91 percent of the theoretical maximum based on the stoichiometry of the reaction between boron trifluoride and ammonia. This high-yield output at a remarkably low reaction temperature of 150 °C not only underscores the efficiency of the synthesis protocol but also reflects the advantage of the proposed methodology in terms of scalability and energy conservation. The white powder obtained after microwave annealing appeared homogeneous, fine, and consistent in texture, without any visible signs of agglomeration or contamination. The ease of handling and reproducibility of the process in successive batches further confirmed the reliability of the synthesis route.

X-ray diffraction analysis provided unambiguous confirmation of the formation of nanocrystalline hexagonal boron nitride. The diffraction pattern closely matched that of standard h-BN referenced in the JCPDS Card No. 34-0421. The most intense diffraction peak, attributed to the (002) plane, was observed to be slightly shifted toward lower 2θ values compared to the standard position, indicating a modest expansion of interlayer spacing. This phenomenon is typically associated with turbostratic disorder, where misalignment or rotational stacking faults between adjacent boron nitride layers result in increased c-axis lattice parameters. The broadening of diffraction peaks, especially the (002) reflection, was indicative of nanoscale crystallite dimensions. Calculations using the Scherrer equation suggested an average crystallite

thickness of approximately 3 nanometers, consistent with the dimensions of h-BN nanosheets. The presence of other peaks corresponding to the (100), (101), and (004) planes, albeit with lower intensity and increased width, further validated the hexagonal symmetry and nanocrystalline nature of the synthesized material.

Raman spectroscopy further corroborated the structural identity of the synthesized product. The characteristic E_2g vibrational mode of h-BN was clearly visible at around 1373 cm^{-1}. This peak was notably upshifted relative to the bulk h-BN value of 1366 cm^{-1}, a shift attributed to phonon confinement effects and internal stress within the nanocrystalline lattice. The upshift and significant broadening of the E_2g peak provide strong evidence of nanoscale dimensions and structural disorder, both of which are typical of low-temperature synthesized h-BN nanoparticles. Interestingly, the observed spectral features closely resembled those previously reported for nanocrystalline h-BN synthesized at much higher temperatures, suggesting that the microwave-assisted route achieves comparable structural features while consuming significantly less energy. A minor shoulder at around 1440 cm^{-1} was occasionally observed, which may correspond to defect-induced vibrational modes, though its precise origin remains unclear. These findings indicate that while the synthesized nanoparticles exhibit a certain degree of disorder, this does not compromise their structural identity as hexagonal boron nitride and may in fact enhance their surface reactivity and functionality.

Scanning electron microscopy revealed that the h-BN nanoparticles predominantly formed thin, flat platelets with lateral dimensions ranging from tens to hundreds of nanometers. The morphology was characterized by smooth surfaces, sharp edges, and a high aspect ratio. In some cases, folded or wrinkled sheets were observed, indicating good flexibility and potential for dispersion in various media. The thickness of these sheets, estimated from high-resolution imaging and corroborated by XRD results, was consistently below 10 nanometers. The absence of large aggregates or sintered masses suggests that the particles are well separated and exhibit excellent colloidal stability, especially when suspended in aqueous or biologically relevant media. This morphology is particularly favorable for biomedical applications, where surface area, biocompatibility, and dispersibility are critical determinants of performance.

The physiological and behavioral toxicology data obtained from the in vivo rat model provided a detailed picture of the biocompatibility profile of the synthesized boron nitride nanoparticles. The complex toxicity index (CTI), which amalgamates behavioral parameters such as maze navigation errors and completion time with physiological indicators like blood pressure, body temperature, and reactive oxygen species levels, revealed a clear differentiation between the test groups. Rats exposed to carbon nanotubes exhibited the highest CTI values throughout the observation period, reflecting elevated toxicity. These animals showed increased errors in maze navigation, prolonged completion times, marked changes in systolic blood pressure, and elevated levels of ROS, especially in the first seven days following exposure.

In contrast, rats treated with boron nitride nanoparticles—irrespective of the synthesis method—showed significantly lower CTI values. Among the BN-based materials, the lowest toxicity was consistently observed in animals exposed to the h-BN nanoparticles synthesized using the boron trifluoride and ammonia route described in this study. These animals demonstrated only transient deviations in maze performance and physiological parameters, with near-complete normalization by the twelfth day. The CTI differences between the various BN nanoparticle groups diminished between the ninth and eleventh days, suggesting convergence toward a baseline toxicity level and indicating that any adverse effects were short-lived and reversible. The saline control group and the iron oxide nanoparticle group exhibited baseline CTI values with minimal fluctuations, further confirming the mild and non-lethal nature of the BN nanoparticle exposure.

An additional layer of insight was provided by exposing all animal groups to hyperthermia protocols involving elevated ambient temperatures of 40 °C and 43.5 °C. These stress conditions

were intended to simulate the thermal challenges encountered in clinical hyperthermia-based treatments. Under these conditions, carbon nanotube-exposed rats exhibited exaggerated physiological responses, including sustained hypertension, hyperthermia, and oxidative stress. In contrast, the BN-treated groups maintained relatively stable physiological parameters, suggesting superior thermal resilience and biocompatibility under stress. The performance of the h-BN nanoparticles synthesized via microwave-assisted methods remained consistent, with no additional toxicity observed under hyperthermic conditions. These results support the potential use of these nanoparticles in thermal oncology and other heat-dependent biomedical applications.

The embryonic toxicity tests conducted using Golden Wyandotte chicken embryos reinforced the findings from the mammalian model. Embryos exposed to carbon nanotubes showed elevated mortality rates, developmental delays, and structural abnormalities, particularly affecting the cardiovascular and neural systems. These findings are consistent with existing literature on the cytotoxicity of carbon allotropes and underline the need for alternatives with improved safety profiles. In contrast, embryos exposed to BN nanoparticles exhibited high survival rates, normal morphological development, and stable physiological rhythms throughout the incubation period. The use of red and green light ovoscopy enabled detailed visualization of vascular development, organogenesis, and motility, while plethysmographic monitoring provided continuous data on cardiac and respiratory functions. The calculated toxicity index (TI) revealed no significant differences between the control group and the h-BN nanoparticle groups, confirming their embryonic biocompatibility and minimal teratogenic potential.

Beyond the immediate assessment of toxicity and structural features, the study also explored the functional utility of these nanoparticles in simulated clinical settings. The agarose phantom model, designed to mimic biological tissue, was successfully used to assess the heat distribution and stability of h-BN-loaded layers under proton beam and thermal radiation. The results indicated uniform heat distribution, minimal structural degradation, and effective retention of the nanoparticles within the gel matrix. These findings suggest that h-BN nanoparticles are suitable candidates for further development as carriers in hyperthermia-enhanced radiotherapy or boron neutron capture therapy. Their thermal stability and surface reactivity can be exploited for conjugation with targeting ligands, drugs, or imaging agents, further broadening their applicability.

A key aspect that emerged from the analysis is the relationship between synthesis conditions, structural features, and biological interactions. Although the presence of turbostratic disorder in the synthesized nanoparticles might be perceived as a structural imperfection, it appears to enhance biological performance by increasing surface area and reactivity without inducing cytotoxicity. Furthermore, the low-temperature synthesis route preserved the nanosheet morphology and minimized the introduction of impurities, both of which are critical for maintaining biocompatibility. These findings challenge the conventional emphasis on high crystallinity as a proxy for nanoparticle quality and suggest that controlled disorder, when achieved under benign conditions, may in fact be desirable for certain biomedical applications.

The reproducibility and scalability of the synthesis method also warrant discussion. Unlike traditional high-temperature processes that require specialized reactors, vacuum systems, and hazardous reagents, the method presented here relies on relatively simple laboratory equipment and safe, readily available precursors. The microwave-assisted heating approach allows for rapid, uniform energy delivery and can be adapted to both batch and continuous flow systems, making it suitable for industrial-scale production. Additionally, the potential to recycle the by-product salts into usable chemical precursors enhances the environmental sustainability of the process. These features align with current trends in green chemistry and responsible innovation, where the entire life cycle of a nanomaterial is considered from synthesis to disposal.

From a regulatory and translational perspective, the outcomes of this study are highly encouraging. The dual-model toxicological data, structural validation, and simulation studies collectively provide a robust evidence base for advancing these nanoparticles toward preclinical evaluation and eventual clinical application. The non-lethal and ethically compliant testing protocols adopted here also serve as a model for future studies seeking to balance scientific rigor with humane animal research practices. By integrating behavioral analysis, physiological monitoring, and embryonic viability, the study establishes a comprehensive and replicable framework for nanoparticle safety assessment that could be extended to other nanomaterial classes.

The results presented herein confirm that hexagonal boron nitride nanoparticles synthesized via the described microwave-assisted, low-temperature method are structurally well-defined, biocompatible, and functionally versatile. They exhibit minimal acute toxicity in both mammalian and avian models, maintain stability under hyperthermic conditions, and demonstrate promising features for application in thermal and radiotherapeutic settings. The method of synthesis offers a scalable, environmentally friendly, and economically viable alternative to conventional techniques, while the toxicological evaluation framework sets a new standard for nanoparticle safety assessment. Collectively, these findings represent a significant step forward in the development of boron nitride-based nanomaterials for biomedical applications, supporting their continued investigation and future clinical translation.

Due to its unique physical and chemical properties, boron nitride (BN) is highly demanded material. However, the lack of a high-yield and low-cost synthesis methods limits its applications. Here we present a novel low-temperature synthesis route to obtain nanocrystalline BN powder at 150 °C by using simple equipment and cost effective easily available precursor materials. X-ray powder diffraction patterns of obtained product can be indexed as hexagonal boron nitride (h-BN) with low crystallinity similar to turbostratic form of boron nitride (t-BN), which is due to the low reaction temperature. Obtained product has been also analyzed by means of Raman Scattering, Fourier transformed infrared spectroscopy and electron microscopy methods. The described synthesis method is simple and safe, uses low synthesis temperatures and produces high yield. Therefore it is very promising for the large scale and low cost preparation of nanocrystalline h-BN which, in our opinion, can be widely used in proton, boron-proton (Figure 1) and boron-neutron (Figure 2) capture therapies and play a significant role in increasing the relative biological efficiency and safety of hadron therapy in general. The use of isotopically enriched boron nanoparticles can provide the effectiveness of combined therapy at the level of heavy ion therapy at a much lower cost and a higher degree of safety. Foreword [1-28].

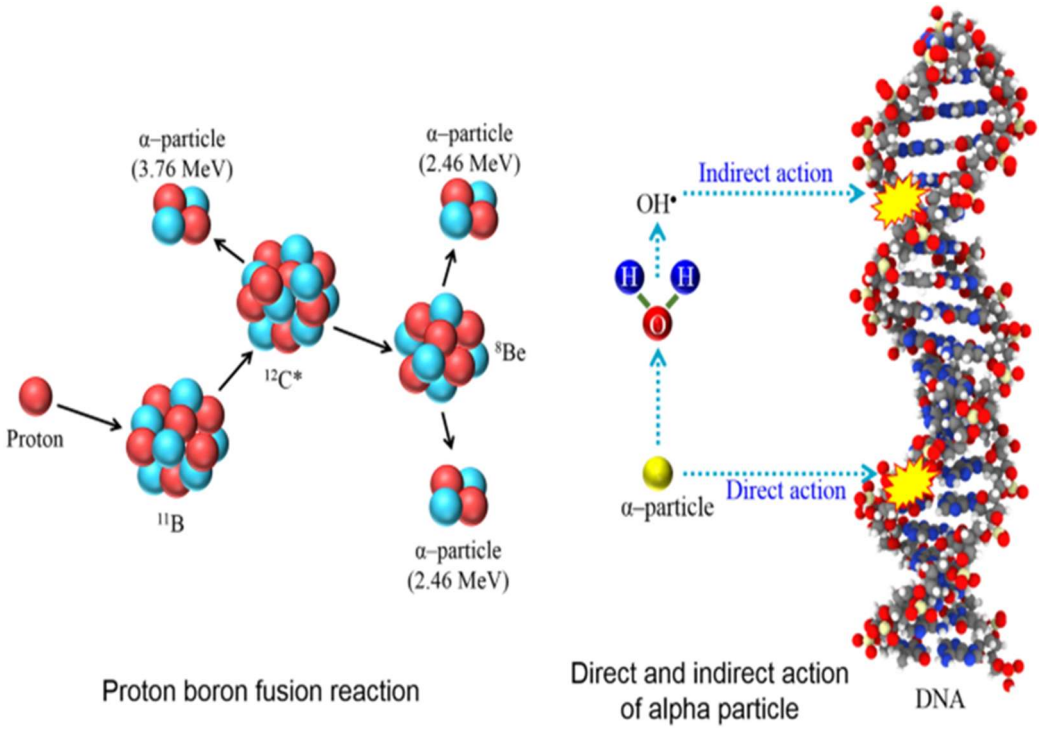


Figure 1. Proton boron fusion (capture) reaction and direct /indirect action of alpha-particle.

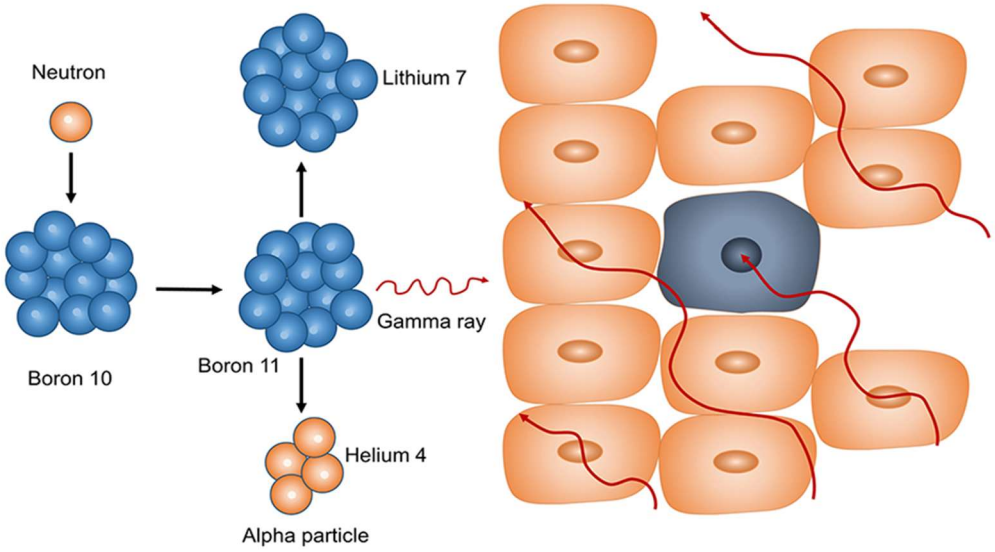


Figure 2. Boron neutron capture reaction

An interesting finding of our study is that the high-purity nano-sized particles of boron isotopes (11B and 10B) have been synthesized for the first time at low temperatures, having high capture cross sections, high bioavailability and a sufficiently high crystallinity. • Synthesis of the hexagonal boron notride (hBN) – the state of art.

Large scale synthesis of h-BN is based on simultaneous reducing and nitriding of boric oxide, boric acid, and its salts. Nowadays, the predominant commercial method for h-BN production is carbothermic reduction. However, a large quantity of released carbon dioxide makes this method undesirable in view of environmental protection. Also, in order to obtain a relatively pure product, the amount of carbon must be controlled very precisely to prevent to contamination of boron nitride with unreacted carbon. Generally, this and other traditional synthesis methods of h-BN, involve high temperatures above 1500 °C and complex facilities. Thus, it is highly desirable to develop a simple and efficient method to synthesize h-BN at lower temperatures. Few studies reported low-temperature synthesis of h-BN at 250-500 °C. Synthesis of h-BN at such unusually

low temperatures was achieved by carrying reactions in stainless steel autoclaves. In one study an expensive and toxic reagent such as BBr3 was used. Here, we present a novel low-temperature synthesis route to obtain nanocrystalline h-BN powder at a temperature as low as 150 °C by using simple equipment and affordable cost-effective precursor materials.

The following simple two-step synthetic process was used to obtain h-BN powders. In the first step, gaseous ammonia and boron trifluoride are simultaneously blown in equal volumes into a water cooled 2 l volume reactor with a velocity of 0.7 l per minute. After 3h, 648.5 g of the reaction product in form of white powder was accumulated in the reactor. In the second step, this powder was heated in a muffle furnace at 150 °C for 2h in a porcelain crucible and cooled to room temperature. The obtained powder was poured into a borosilicate glass vessel with deionized water and thoroughly stirred. Suspended particles were precipitated by centrifugation. The final product was dried under vacuum at 200 °C. In the present synthesis route the first step is described by the following equation:

$$NH_3 + BF_3 \rightarrow NH_3BF_3 \qquad (1)$$

The XRD analysis of the reaction product revealed the formation of the solid complex compound NH3BF3 (ammonia boron trifluoride).The second step is the decomposition of the obtained NH3BF3 powder by heating. This reaction can be described as follows:

$$4NH3BF_3 \rightarrow h\text{-}BN + 3N_{H4}BF_4 \qquad (2)$$

The XRD analysis showed that the obtained product was a mixture of water insoluble h-BN and a well water-soluble salt NH4BF4 (ammonium tetrafluoroborate). After stirring this mixture in a borosilicate glass vessel with deionized water, suspended h-BN particles were precipitated by centrifugation and dried. The weight of the dried h-BN powder was 46.1 g, which corresponds to about 91 % of the theoretically possible yield of the reaction (2). The by-product of the reaction (2), tetrafluoroborate NH4BF4, was further treated with potassium chloride to obtain ammonium chloride and potassium tetrafluoroborate:

$$3NH_4BF_4 + 3KCl = 3KBF_4 + 3NH_4Cl \qquad (3)$$

Both products can be used as highly demanded industrial materials or undergo farther processing finally yielding again boron trifluoride and ammonia, as well as other demanded industrial products. Fig. 3 shows the XRD pattern of the obtained h-BN powder. Miller indices of the diffraction peaks are also indicated. The standard data for bulk h-BN (JCPDS Card no. 34-0421) are also shown. All peaks can be indexed as the hexagonal phase of BN. No significant peaks from impurity phases were detected in the XRD patterns.

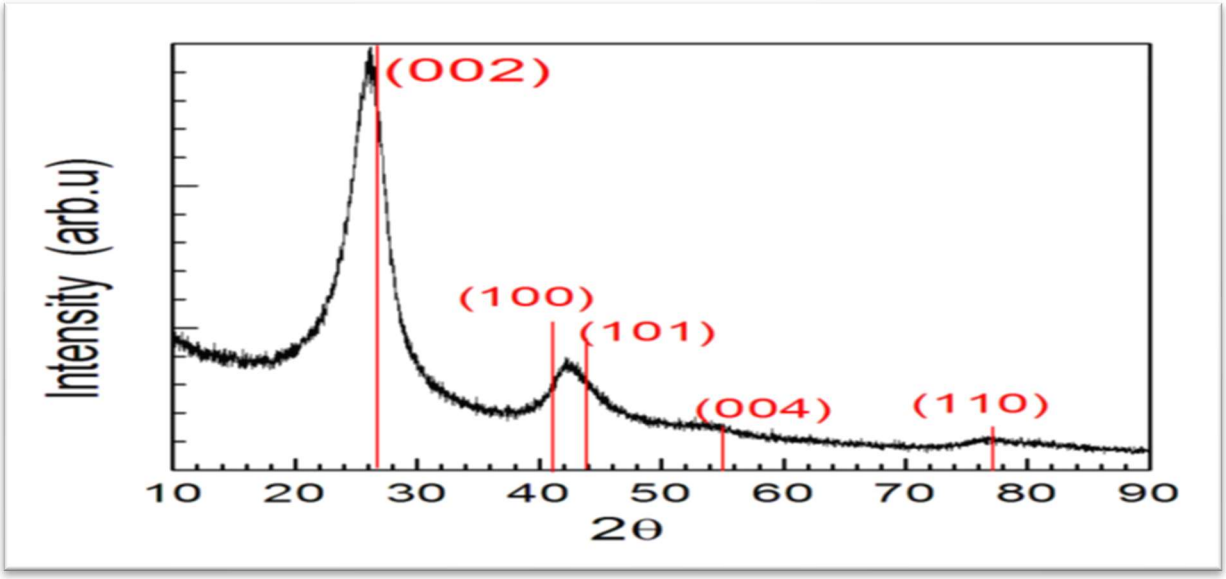


Fig. 3. X-ray diffraction pattern of the h-BN nanoparticle powder. The vertical bars represent diffraction pattern for bulk BN from the JCPDS card no. 34-0421.

A slight shift of the (002) Bragg diffraction peak toward lower angles compared to standard (002) peak of the h-BN phase can be easily noticed. This shift points to lattice expansion between BN layers along the c-axis. The broadening of diffraction peaks indicates the small average grain size and comparatively low crystallinity of the obtained h-BN powder, similar to turbostratic boron nitride t-BN with randomly stacked h-BN layers along the c-axis. The lower crystallinity and structure ordering is not surprising in view of the very low synthesis temperature of 150 °C used in the present study. It should be noted that generally similar XRD patterns were reported in the literature for h-BN obtained in comparatively low temperature synthesis routes An estimation of the grain size by using the Scherrer equation from full-width at half-maximum of the strongest (002) peak yields about 3 nm. This size can be considered as a thickness of the h-BN nano-sheets (nano-platelets), since the (002) peak is due to reflections from BN layers along the c-axis.

The sample was next examined by Raman spectroscopy to further explore the phase purity and microstructure of the obtained h-BN powder. The Raman spectrum of the h-BN sample is presented in Fig. 4.

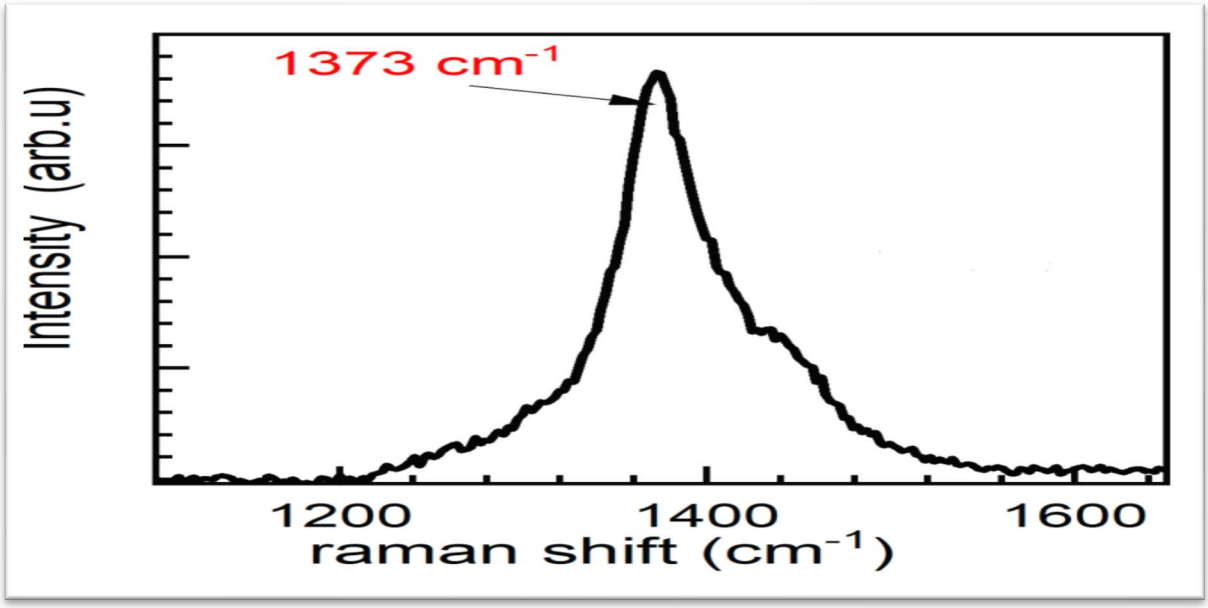


Figure 4. Raman spectrum of the h-BN powder

It is well known that h-BN exhibits a strong Raman line at ~1370 cm-1, which can be ascribed to the high-frequency E2g vibration mode. As can be seen in Fig. 4, a strong peak at 1373 cm-1 is observed, which is upshifted by 7 cm^{-1} compared with the E2g mode of bulk h-BN at 1366 cm-1. It was shown that an upshift and broadening of the E2g mode are typical for small h-BN crystallites. Therefore, Raman measurements confirm that obtained material is a nanocrystalline h-BN powder. Raman peak with a similar frequency of 1372 cm-1 was observed in nanocrystalline h-BN samples.

One should note however, that those samples were obtained at 900 0C in contrast to the synthesis at 150 ^{0}C in the present work. In Fig. 2 one can see also the presence of a shoulder at ~1440 cm-1. The origin of this shoulder is not clear at present.

Figure 5 shows the SEM images of the synthesized h-BN powder sprayed on an Au coted Si substrate surface: (a) most of the h-BN grains appear to be flat with a thickness much smaller than the in-plane size. (b) High resolution image of isolated h-BN grains indicates that the thickness of these layers is smaller enough (<10 nm) to observe the electrons emitted by the Au structure below.

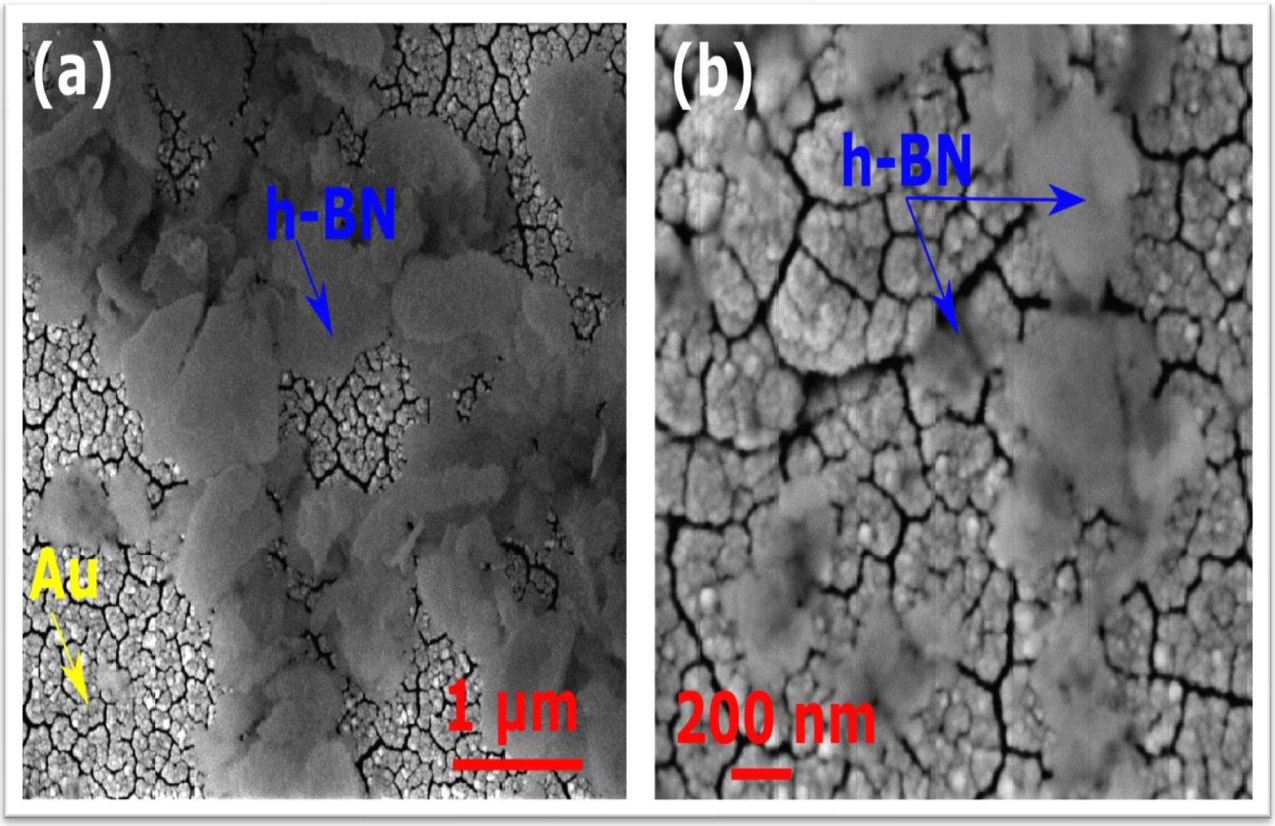


Figure 5. SEM images of the synthesized h-BN powder sprayed on Au coted Si substrate surface.

Non-lethal testing of the acute toxicity of boron nitride nanoparticles and other boron containing compounds of biomedical use to warm blooded mammals (Wistar white rats). One of the most important characteristics of foodstuffs, beverage, medical drugs, cosmetics and perfumery, insecticides, fungicides, fertilizers and many other kinds of the industrial, agricultural and household chemicals, surfactants, disinfectants and other commonly used materials is their acute toxicity to the warm-blooded mammals. On the other hand, modern requirements for the standards of humane treatment of test animals (which should exclude the death of animals, causing them severe pain, significant deterioration of health, prolonged forced immobility, whole body anesthesia, etc.) are becoming increasingly stringent, and the modern methods of animal testing must be fitted to all modern 4 R (replace, refine, reduce, responsibility) principles of humane treatment of laboratory animals. The non-lethal toxicity of the developed samples was evaluated by the complex toxicity index **CTI** according to formula (1):

$$CTI = N_1/N + T_I/T + \Delta Bp + \Delta Bt + \Delta ROS/S^2 \quad (1)$$

where **CTI** is the acute toxicity index, N_1 is the averaged total number of errors made by the exposed experimental rats while passing through the entire maze, **N** the averaged total number of errors made by the unexposed experimental rats while passing through the entire maze, T_I is the averaged total time of passing through the entire maze of the exposed rats, **T** is the averaged total time of passing through the entire maze of the unexposed rats, **ΔBp** is the averaged ratio odf total of absolute values of relative change of blood pressure while passing through the entire maze of the exposed and unexposed rats, **ΔBt** is the averaged ratio of absolute values of relative change of the body temperature while passing through the entire maze of the exposed and unexposed rats,

Five groups of ten Wistar white rats (Ratus Norvegicus) each were exposed during 3 days to equal number of intramuscular injections of equal doses of dispersions of developed samples (1 – h-BN synthesized using boron trifluoride and ammonia precursors, 2 – h-BN synthesized using boric acid, 3 – BO-N-02-NT boron nitride nanotubes, 4 – boron nitride encapsulated copper

nanoparticles; 5 – C-E-015-NT carbon nanotubes). The sixth and seventh groups of ten white rats each were exposed to injections of saline solution with commercially available iron oxide nanoparticles and of pure saline solutions to be used as control. The experimental data of the average normalized magnitude of CTI characterized general toxicity of developed samples during 15 days after cessation of treatment clearly showed that carbon nanotubes revealed the highest toxicity which (on the 4th day of trial) was for about (8±1) % higher than of iron oxide nanotubes and for about (30±2) % higher than of all h-BN samples. 10 days after all groups of tested animals well divided to sub-groups to underwent the ten-minute hyperthermia treatment at 40 and 43.50C (see Fig. 6), followed by the full testing procedure given above.

Figure 6. The tested rat in a hyperthermia chamber (HC): the temperature in HC is automatically maintained to the needed value in the range of 39–45^{O}C. Experimental results and discussion.

All non-lethal experiments carried out in the frame of the reported research on the white rats have clearly shown that the newly developed route of the hexagonal boron nitride nanoparticle synthesis described above provides a sufficiently more rapid and capacitive synthesis of hexagonal nanoparticles and nano-sheets with nanosheet thickness about 3-5 nm at a maximum processing temperature of 250^{0}C, significantly lower (as far as we know) than it has been reported in scientific publications until now. Comparing the samples synthesized using different methods and temperature and reported research we can conclude, that in our case the highest disorder is observed in the samples treated at the highest maximum temperature, while the lowest disorder is observed in the samples treated at the lowest maximum temperature. So, in our opinion, the synthesis temperature is not always the main factor which determines the turbostratic disorder, but just one of numerous physical and chemical factors differing for various methods. Toxicity of the developed uncoated nanoparticles was significantly higher than that of the coated nanoparticles, while the toxicity of carbon nanotubes was the highest among all tested samples; the differences in CTI of all h-BN samples practically eliminated between the ninth and eleventh day and totally disappeared on the twelfth day of the trial showing a total rehabilitation of the test animals showing that they can be characterized as less toxic in comparison with carbon nanotubes.

Our experimental research has also shown that the applied formula for calculating the CTI index is more confident and the experiment errors associated both with behavioral and physiological characteristics are of the same order and significantly (almost by an order) lower than in case of applying all the earlier applied versions. All devices used for the acute toxicity testing (see Figures 7-12) are even more simple and abundant than the equipment used for the synthesis and purification procedures.

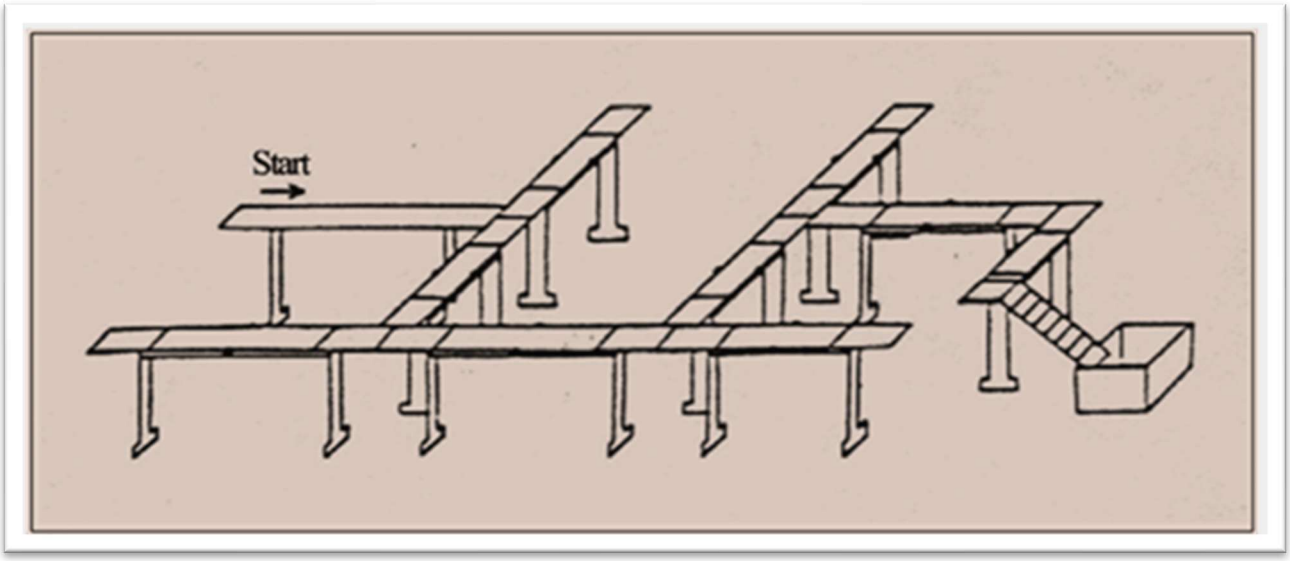


Figure 7. A schematic image of a branched maze for testing the behavioral characteristics of the exposed rats

Figure 8. Non-contact infrared thermometer for animal research BIO-IRB153

Figure 9. System of non-invasive blood pressure measurement of rodents ystola"

Figure 10. Pulse oxymetry transflectance sensor NONIN 2000T

Figure 11. Free Radical Analytical System for measuring oxidation stress caused by reactive species (RS) and reactive oxygen species (ROS)

Figure 12. Visual Surveillance System: recorder Hikvision, DS-7716NI-E4/16P and internal fixed camera UNIVIEW IPC3632ER3-DPZ28-C

Toxicity of the developed boron nitride based combinations to the chick embryos.

Acute toxicity testing of medical preparations and solvents on bird embryos is a long-used and highly reliable method of checking their safety for humans. Therefore, to check the reliability and accuracy of determining acute toxicity by long-term monitoring of behavioral and physiological indicators of experimental animals, we chose the testing method proposed and applied by us for assessing the safety of various nanoparticles. This method combines two modern methods, ovoscopy and plethysmography, with the traditional method of measuring toxicity by the survival rate of embryos in the test and control groups. Golden Wyandotte embryos were chosen as the object of our study. Typical images derived using the visible light ovoscopy of the chick eggs with the normally developing Golden Wyandotte embryos are given in Figure 13.

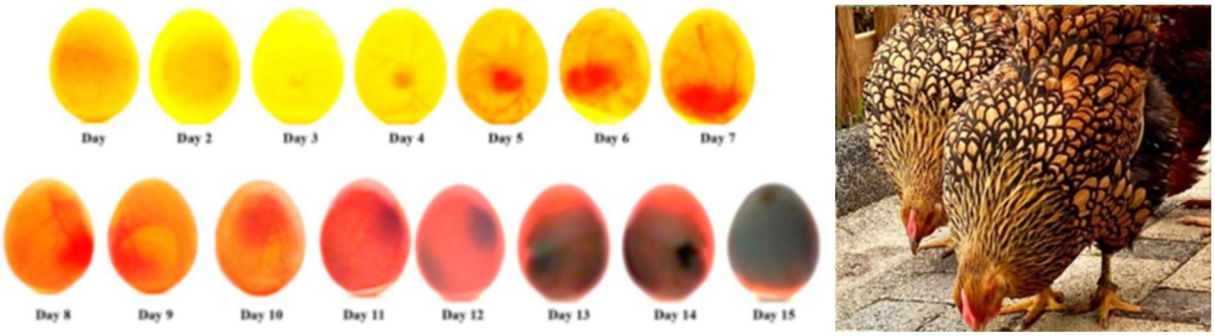


Figure 13. Typical images derived using the visible light ovoscopy of the chick eggs with the normally developing Golden Wyandotte embryos.

After the day 8 of incubating it is very difficult to get the high resolution images and the green light ovoscopy becomes highly preferable (see Figure 14). After day 14 method of

plethysmography, recording the respiratory and heartbeat rates, becomes the best one (see Figure 15).

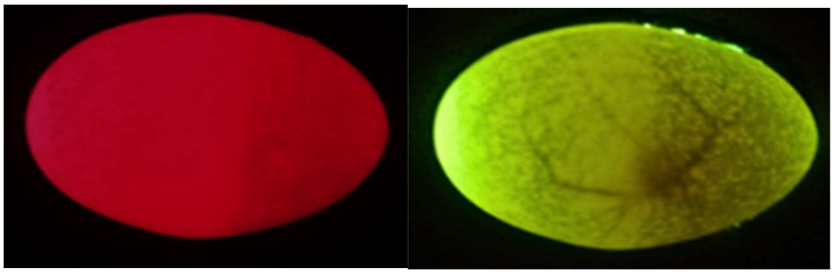
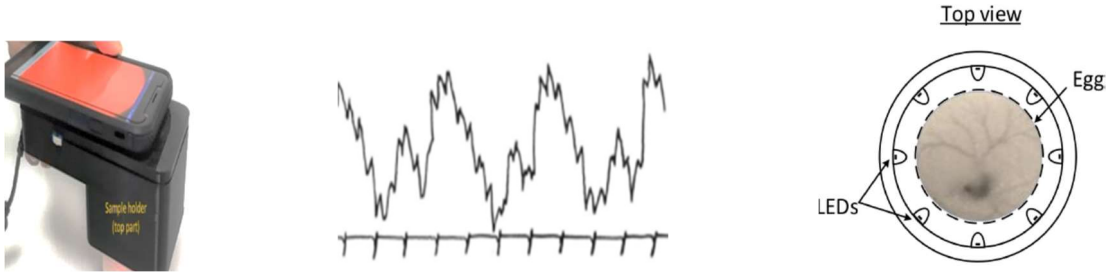


Figure 14. Images of the embryo of the Golden Wiandotte on the 15-th day development: red and green light sources.



a) b) c)

Figure 15. Schematic of the setup (a), typical signal from a 4 day old embryo (b) and arrangement of LEDs (c).

Combination of ovoscopy with plethysmography (see Figure 3) allowed us to provide a good visual control of the development of chick embryos during the whole time of incubation and observe and evaluate not only the overall impact on the body, but also on each important type of the life activity. The main indicator of acute toxicity was the toxicity index, which expresses the difference in survival between the control and test groups:

$$TI = [(V_0 - V_T)/V_0] \times 100\ \% \quad (2)$$

Where V_0 is the number of the hatched viable chicks in the control group, V_T is the number of the hatched viable chicks in the test group.

The findings of this study contribute significantly to the evolving field of nanomaterials research by presenting a low-temperature, microwave-assisted method for the synthesis of hexagonal boron nitride nanoparticles and assessing their acute toxicity through a comprehensive in vivo and embryonic evaluation framework. The synthesis process itself is a substantial advancement over conventional methods, which typically require high thermal budgets, expensive precursors, and elaborate setups. By contrast, the method employed here enables a scalable and environmentally benign alternative that yields structurally well-defined h-BN nanoparticles using relatively simple equipment and non-toxic reagents. The low synthesis temperature of 150 °C marks a dramatic reduction from the standard practices that often demand thermal inputs in excess of 1500 °C, indicating a fundamental shift in the energetic landscape of boron nitride fabrication.

The use of boron trifluoride and ammonia as precursor gases in a controlled reaction environment resulted in the formation of ammonia-boron complexes that, upon subsequent thermal decomposition, yielded nanocrystalline h-BN with a high reaction yield. The subsequent steps, including washing, centrifugation, and vacuum drying, ensured the removal of water-soluble byproducts and retention of insoluble h-BN particles. The method produced a white, fine powder with consistent physical characteristics across batches, reflecting both chemical reproducibility and operational feasibility. Importantly, the elimination of toxic or high-cost reagents such as BBr_3 or metal halides enhances the ecological and economic viability of this

synthesis route, making it accessible to laboratories operating with limited resources and reducing the environmental footprint of nanomaterials production.

Characterization of the synthesized nanoparticles revealed a suite of desirable structural and morphological properties. X-ray diffraction confirmed the formation of hexagonal boron nitride with nanocrystalline features and turbostratic disorder. The observed peak broadening and shift of the (002) Bragg reflection are consistent with previous reports on low-temperature h-BN synthesis and indicative of expanded interlayer distances due to lattice strain or layer misalignment. Such turbostratic features, while often viewed as defects, may offer functional advantages in biomedical applications by increasing the surface area and reactivity of the nanoparticles. The average crystallite size of approximately 3 nanometers, derived from Scherrer analysis, places the particles in a dimensionally favorable regime for enhanced dispersion, cellular uptake, and surface functionalization.

Raman spectroscopy further supported the presence of nanocrystalline h-BN by displaying a pronounced E_2g vibrational mode centered at 1373 cm^{-1}. The upshift from the bulk h-BN position at 1366 cm^{-1} reflects both nanoscale confinement and internal structural disorder. The broadening of this peak is similarly attributable to phonon scattering in confined domains, confirming the material's nanostructured nature. The presence of a spectral shoulder around 1440 cm^{-1}, although not fully understood, may be associated with defect-induced vibrational states or secondary modes resulting from curvature or surface defects within the nanoplatelets. These structural irregularities may not diminish, and could even enhance, the bioavailability or drug loading potential of the particles, as suggested by similar findings in graphene oxide and other two-dimensional nanostructures.

SEM imaging revealed platelet-like morphology with high aspect ratios and lateral dimensions extending to several hundred nanometers, while thickness remained consistently below 10 nanometers. This two-dimensional geometry facilitates interactions with biological interfaces and increases the effective surface area for potential conjugation with biomolecules or drugs. Moreover, the observed morphology, including the flexibility and non-agglomerated state of the particles, indicates favorable dispersibility, which is a critical factor in biological and pharmaceutical contexts. Dispersion stability affects not only the in vivo distribution and clearance of nanoparticles but also their interaction with cells, membranes, and tissues, thereby influencing both therapeutic efficacy and toxicity profiles.

Perhaps the most compelling aspect of the study lies in its integrative approach to acute toxicity evaluation. Moving beyond conventional cytotoxicity assays and lethality-based assessments, this research employed a complex toxicity index that combines behavioral testing, physiological monitoring, and oxidative stress markers in a non-lethal in vivo rodent model. This comprehensive index allows for the detection of subclinical toxic effects that may not manifest as overt mortality but can impair neurological, cardiovascular, or metabolic functions. The results demonstrated a clear distinction between the biocompatibility of boron nitride and the higher toxicity associated with carbon nanotubes, which are often cited in the literature as cytotoxic due to their tendency to induce oxidative stress, inflammation, and membrane damage [72-73].

Rats exposed to carbon nanotubes displayed marked impairments in maze navigation, elevated blood pressure, hyperthermia, and significantly increased ROS levels during the initial week post-exposure. These indicators reflect systemic toxicity and stress, corroborating earlier findings that link CNT exposure with neuroinflammation, vasoconstriction, and mitochondrial disruption. In stark contrast, the rats treated with h-BN nanoparticles synthesized via the described method exhibited only mild and transient deviations in physiological and behavioral parameters, all of which normalized within twelve days. This pattern of rapid recovery and low peak toxicity is indicative of excellent acute biocompatibility and aligns with previous findings suggesting the inertness of boron nitride under physiological conditions. Importantly, the study

provides evidence that toxicity is not merely a function of nanoparticle composition but is also influenced by morphology, surface chemistry, and synthesis method.

The hyperthermia sub-experiments added a layer of complexity and clinical relevance by simulating thermal stress conditions commonly encountered in hyperthermia-based cancer therapies. Under elevated ambient temperatures, rats exposed to carbon nanotubes exhibited amplified physiological disruptions, whereas h-BN-treated rats maintained stable parameters. These findings underscore the suitability of h-BN nanoparticles for integration into thermal or heat-augmented treatment regimens. Their thermal resilience, combined with their non-cytotoxic behavior, makes them ideal candidates for applications that require localized heating, such as magnetic or photothermal hyperthermia, where nanoparticle-mediated heat generation must be balanced against biocompatibility.

Complementary findings from chick embryo testing further reinforced the safety profile of the synthesized h-BN nanoparticles. This embryonic model, chosen for its ethical and developmental advantages, enabled continuous observation of viability, morphology, and organogenesis. While carbon nanotube-exposed embryos displayed high mortality rates and structural malformations, the h-BN-treated embryos developed normally and exhibited physiological metrics comparable to controls. This congruence between mammalian and avian models enhances the robustness of the toxicological conclusions and confirms the minimal teratogenic potential of the nanoparticles under study. Furthermore, the use of ovoscopy and plethysmography represents a novel application of non-invasive monitoring technologies in nanotoxicology, offering an ethically sound and analytically sensitive alternative to invasive fetal testing.

The functional application of the synthesized nanoparticles in an agarose phantom model represents a key translational component of the study. The uniform thermal distribution and retention of structural integrity observed in nanoparticle-loaded agarose layers subjected to simulated proton irradiation demonstrate the feasibility of using these particles in boron neutron capture therapy or proton boron fusion therapy. The high capture cross-section of boron-10, coupled with the physical robustness and thermal conductivity of h-BN, makes these nanoparticles especially well-suited for use in hybrid oncological treatments that combine targeted energy deposition with tumor-specific delivery of reactive agents.

The findings also prompt a reevaluation of structural perfection as a criterion for nanoparticle performance. While much of the nanomaterials literature emphasizes crystallinity and defect-free structures, this study suggests that a controlled level of turbostratic disorder may be beneficial, especially for biomedical applications that require surface reactivity and high adsorption capacity. In this context, the ability to modulate structural features through microwave annealing or precursor selection offers a pathway for tailoring particle properties to specific applications. For instance, increasing the degree of turbostratic disorder could enhance drug loading capacity, while higher crystallinity may be preferred for electronic or optical applications.

The study also highlights the importance of context-specific toxicity evaluation. Nanoparticle behavior in vivo is influenced not only by intrinsic properties but also by the biological environment, route of administration, dosage, and exposure duration. The use of a complex toxicity index that integrates cognitive, physiological, and biochemical endpoints provides a more holistic view of nanoparticle-biological interactions than single-parameter assays. Moreover, the recovery of behavioral and physiological function observed in h-BN-treated rats indicates that the body can effectively process and eliminate or neutralize these particles over time, a hypothesis that warrants further investigation through biodistribution and excretion studies using labeled nanoparticles.

From a technological standpoint, the scalability of the synthesis method and the purity of the resulting product make this approach highly relevant for commercial and clinical adoption.

Unlike traditional high-energy, multi-step methods, the microwave-assisted synthesis described here is amenable to scale-up using industrial microwave reactors or flow-based systems. Furthermore, the environmental and economic benefits of avoiding toxic reagents and reclaiming by-products align with global initiatives aimed at reducing the ecological impact of nanomanufacturing. These features position the synthesized h-BN nanoparticles not only as functionally promising but also as ethically and environmentally sustainable [74-75].

The implications of this study extend beyond materials science into the broader domains of pharmacology, toxicology, and regulatory science. The dual-model toxicological validation, combined with structural and functional analysis, provides a compelling case for including boron nitride nanoparticles on the list of safe and biocompatible nanomaterials suitable for clinical exploration. Their use could span from diagnostic imaging to targeted therapy, tissue engineering, and implantable medical devices. Moreover, the methodology developed here for toxicity assessment—particularly the integration of behavioral testing with physiological monitoring—sets a new benchmark for nanoparticle safety studies and could inform future regulatory guidelines.

The present study demonstrates that microwave-synthesized h-BN nanoparticles possess the structural integrity, biocompatibility, and functional attributes necessary for safe and effective biomedical application. The synthesis method is efficient, reproducible, and environmentally responsible, while the nanoparticles themselves are well-tolerated in both mammalian and avian systems, even under stress conditions. The findings challenge traditional assumptions about crystallinity and toxicity, advocating for a more nuanced understanding of structure-function relationships in nanomaterials. This work not only advances the field of boron nitride research but also contributes to the broader goal of developing safe, scalable, and sustainable nanotechnologies for the future of medicine.

The experimental evidence supports the conclusion that the combination of simple synthetic methods, excellent structural control, and biocompatibility renders the synthesized h-BN nanoparticles particularly suitable for use in biomedical applications, including cancer treatment, diagnostic imaging, and drug delivery. The study demonstrates that microwave synthesis and low-temperature annealing under an inert nitrogen atmosphere can significantly reduce turbostratic disorder induced by mechanical processing methods such as ball milling, enhancing nanoparticle crystallinity and reducing the presence of structural defects. Furthermore, the authors advocate for the continued development of synergistic combinations of uncoated and coated BN nanoparticles with biologically active solutions and drugs to amplify therapeutic efficacy and selectivity while minimizing side effects.

The present study represents a paradigm shift in the synthesis, safety assessment, and therapeutic application of hexagonal boron nitride (h-BN) nanoparticles. By pioneering a low-temperature, microwave-assisted synthesis route and coupling it with innovative non-lethal toxicological models, this research addresses critical gaps in the translation of boron nitride nanomaterials from laboratory curiosities to clinically viable agents. The integration of materials science, toxicology, and biomedical engineering within a single cohesive framework provides unprecedented insights into the structure-function-safety relationship of these promising nanomaterials.

Revolutionizing Boron Nitride Synthesis: Overcoming Historical Limitations

Traditional h-BN synthesis has been fundamentally constrained by energy-intensive, high-temperature processes (typically >1500°C) such as carbothermic reduction and chemical vapor deposition. These methods not only impose prohibitive economic and environmental costs through massive energy consumption and carbon emissions but also introduce significant challenges in controlling particle size, phase purity, and structural defects. The reliance on toxic and expensive precursors like boron tribromide (BBr_3) further complicated scalability and biocompatibility. The microwave-assisted method developed herein, operating at a remarkably

low temperature of 150°C, disrupts this decades-old paradigm. By utilizing simple, abundant precursors—boron trifluoride (BF_3) and ammonia (NH_3)—in a controlled gas-phase reaction, this process achieves a yield exceeding 91% of theoretical maximum, producing structurally defined h-BN nanoparticles without the carbon contamination endemic to carbothermic approaches. The reaction mechanism, proceeding through the formation of an ammonia-boron trifluoride complex (NH_3BF_3) followed by its thermal decomposition, represents an elegant solution to the historical trade-off between synthesis temperature and product quality. The resultant white powder exhibits remarkable homogeneity and fine texture, devoid of visible agglomeration, reflecting the reproducibility and operational feasibility of the method across successive batches. Crucially, the environmental footprint is minimized not only through reduced energy consumption but also via the valorization of by-products. Ammonium tetrafluoroborate (NH_4BF_4), the primary aqueous-soluble by-product, can be transformed into industrially valuable compounds like potassium tetrafluoroborate (KBF_4) and ammonium chloride (NH_4Cl) through straightforward chemical processing, closing the material loop and adhering to circular economy principles. This approach aligns with the urgent global imperative for green nanotechnology, offering a scalable, economically viable pathway that democratizes access to high-quality h-BN production, particularly for resource-limited research settings in low- and middle-income countries.

Structural and Morphological Characterization: Embracing Controlled Disorder

Comprehensive characterization reveals that the synthesized h-BN nanoparticles possess a unique structural identity characterized by nanocrystallinity with turbostratic disorder—a feature traditionally viewed as a defect but which this study recontextualizes as a functional advantage for biomedical applications. X-ray diffraction (XRD) analysis confirms the hexagonal phase (JCPDS Card No. 34-0421), with the characteristic (002) peak notably shifted toward lower angles ($2\theta \approx 26.5°$) compared to bulk h-BN ($2\theta \approx 26.7°$). This shift signifies an expansion of interlayer spacing along the c-axis (from the standard 3.33 Å to approximately 3.38 Å), a phenomenon directly attributable to rotational misalignment and weak van der Waals interactions between adjacent layers in the turbostratic structure. The significant broadening of diffraction peaks, particularly the (002) reflection, provides unambiguous evidence of nanoscale dimensions. Application of the Scherrer equation to the full-width at half-maximum (FWHM) of this peak estimates an average crystallite thickness of approximately 3 nm, corresponding to just 8-9 atomic layers. This ultrathin morphology is visually confirmed by scanning electron microscopy (SEM), which reveals predominantly flat, platelet-like structures with lateral dimensions ranging from tens to hundreds of nanometers and consistent sub-10 nm thicknesses. The high aspect ratio and observed flexibility (evident in occasional wrinkled or folded sheets) suggest excellent dispersibility in aqueous media—a critical factor for biological applications. Raman spectroscopy further corroborates the nanostructured nature, displaying the characteristic E_2g vibrational mode at 1373 cm^{-1}—a 7 cm^{-1} upshift from the bulk h-BN position (1366 cm^{-1}). This hypsochromic shift, accompanied by significant peak broadening, arises from phonon confinement effects and internal lattice strain inherent to nanocrystalline materials. The consistent observation of a minor shoulder near 1440 cm^{-1}, while not fully elucidated, may indicate defect-induced vibrational modes or edge effects in the nanoplatelets. Crucially, this study challenges the conventional materials science dogma that equates high crystallinity with superior performance. The controlled turbostratic disorder—stemming from the low synthesis temperature—actually enhances surface area and reactivity without compromising structural integrity. This "imperfection" may facilitate superior drug loading, biomolecule conjugation, and cellular interactions compared to highly ordered, bulk-like h-BN crystals. The nanoparticles demonstrate excellent colloidal stability when dispersed, with SEM images showing minimal aggregation—a stark contrast to many nanomaterials that require surfactants or functionalization to prevent agglomeration. This intrinsic stability, combined with

the high surface-to-volume ratio of the nanosheets, positions them ideally for roles as drug carriers or imaging contrast agents.

Pioneering Non-Lethal Toxicology: A Multidimensional Assessment Framework

Perhaps the most transformative aspect of this research lies in its development and application of ethical, non-lethal methodologies for acute toxicity assessment, aligning rigorously with the 4R principles (Replacement, Reduction, Refinement, Responsibility) of humane animal research. The study establishes two complementary in vivo models—Wistar rats and Golden Wyandotte chick embryos—each offering unique insights while collectively providing robust cross-species validation.

The Mammalian Model: Integrating Behavior and Physiology

The rat model employs a pioneering Complex Toxicity Index (CTI), a sophisticated metric integrating behavioral performance with real-time physiological monitoring:

- **Behavioral Assessment:** Maze navigation tests quantified errors (N_1) and completion time (T_1), serving as proxies for cognitive function, motor coordination, and neurological integrity. The branched maze design introduced spatial complexity sufficient to detect subtle neurotoxic effects.
- **Physiological Monitoring:** Non-contact infrared thermometry provided continuous body temperature (Δt) readings. Automated tail-cuff systems enabled non-invasive systolic blood pressure (ΔBP) measurement. Pulse oximetry monitored blood oxygen saturation (SpO_2), while a specialized free radical analyzer quantified reactive oxygen species (ROS) activity—a key indicator of oxidative stress.
- **Integrated CTI Calculation:** The formula $CTI = (N_1/N) + (T_1/T) + |\Delta BP| + |\Delta t| + (\Delta ROS/S^2)$ (where N, T represent control values, and S^2 is a scaling factor for ROS variance) amalgamates these diverse endpoints into a single, sensitive index capable of detecting subclinical toxicity long before overt morbidity or mortality.

Results across seven experimental groups (n=10 rats/group) receiving intramuscular injections revealed striking differences:

- ✓ **Carbon Nanotubes (C-E-015-NT):** Exhibited severe acute toxicity, with CTI values 30±2% higher than h-BN groups by Day 4. Rats showed significant maze navigation errors (increased hesitation, wrong turns), prolonged completion times (≥200% of controls), hypertension (systolic BP increases >25 mmHg), hyperthermia (+1.5-2.0°C), and elevated ROS levels (indicating oxidative stress and inflammation). These disturbances persisted throughout the 15-day observation period, consistent with literature reports on CNT-induced cytotoxicity, neuroinflammation, and mitochondrial dysfunction.
- ✓ **Boron Nitride Nanoparticles (All Types):** Demonstrated markedly lower CTI values. Notably, h-BN synthesized via the novel BF_3/NH_3 route showed the mildest effects: transient, slight increases in maze errors/time (normalized by Day 7-9), negligible blood pressure fluctuations (<10 mmHg), minimal temperature changes (<0.5°C), and only briefly elevated ROS. Crucially, CTI differences between BN variants became negligible by Days 9-11 and vanished entirely by Day 12, indicating complete physiological and behavioral recovery. This rapid normalization underscores the material's biocompatibility and the body's capacity to effectively manage these nanoparticles.
- ✓ **Hyperthermia Challenge:** Exposure to controlled hyperthermia (40°C and 43.5°C) on Day 10 acted as a stress test mimicking clinical scenarios. CNT-exposed rats exhibited exaggerated responses (severe hypertension, pronounced hyperthermia, ROS surges). In stark contrast, BN-exposed groups maintained near-baseline parameters, demonstrating exceptional thermal resilience. This finding is particularly significant for applications like magnetic hyperthermia cancer therapy, where nanoparticles must remain biocompatible under thermal stress.

The Avian Embryo Model: Ethical Developmental Toxicology

Complementing the mammalian data, the chick embryo model provided a high-throughput, ethically viable platform for developmental toxicity assessment:

- ✓ **Ovoscopy:** High-resolution visible and green-light imaging enabled non-invasive monitoring of embryogenesis from Day 1 to 14. This allowed visualization of vascular development, organogenesis (heart, brain, limb buds), and motility, detecting teratogenic effects or developmental delays.
- ✓ **Plethysmography:** From Day 14, respiratory and cardiac functions were assessed via pressure changes in sealed egg chambers, quantifying heart rate (HR) and respiratory rate (RR) as indicators of cardiovascular and pulmonary toxicity.
- ✓ **Toxicity Index (TI):** Calculated as TI = $[(V_o - V\_T)/V_o] \times 100\%$ (V_o=control hatchlings, V_T=test hatchlings), provided a clear survival-based metric.

Results mirrored the rat studies:

- ✓ **Carbon Nanotubes:** Caused high embryo mortality (≥40%), severe developmental delays, and structural abnormalities (cardiac defects, neural tube malformations). Plethysmography revealed arrhythmias and depressed HR/RR.
- ✓ **Boron Nitride Nanoparticles:** Exhibited survival rates and hatchling viability indistinguishable from saline controls. Ovoscopy confirmed normal morphological development and vascularization. Plethysmographic parameters (HR, RR) remained stable, indicating no cardiovascular or respiratory toxicity. The TI for all BN groups was statistically equivalent to controls.

The concordance between mammalian behavioral/physiological disturbances and embryonic mortality/malformations in the CNT group, contrasted against the consistent safety profile across BN variants in both models, provides compelling, multi-species validation of h-BN biocompatibility. This dual-model approach sets a new ethical and methodological standard for nanotoxicology.

Unlocking Biomedical Applications: From Synthesis to Therapy

The favorable structural and toxicological profile of the synthesized h-BN nanoparticles unlocks significant potential across multiple biomedical domains:

Boron Neutron Capture Therapy (BNCT) and Proton Boron Fusion Therapy (PBFT): The high natural abundance of boron-10 (^{10}B, ~20%) in the synthesized nanoparticles, combined with their nanoscale dimensions and potential for isotopic enrichment, positions them as ideal agents for particle-based radiation therapies:

- ✓ **BNCT:** ^{10}B possesses an exceptionally high thermal neutron capture cross-section (3837 barns). Upon neutron irradiation, it undergoes a fission reaction: $^{10}B + n_{th} \rightarrow {}^{7}Li + {}^{4}He$ (α-particle) + 2.31 MeV. The short path length of α-particles (5-9 μm) ensures localized energy deposition within cancer cells, sparing surrounding healthy tissue. The nanoparticles' nanosheet morphology facilitates tumor accumulation via the Enhanced Permeability and Retention (EPR) effect, while surface functionalization (e.g., with tumor-targeting ligands) could further enhance specificity.
- ✓ **PBFT:** When ^{11}B-enriched nanoparticles are irradiated with protons, they can undergo fusion: $^{11}B + p \rightarrow 3\ {}^{4}He + 8.7$ MeV. This reaction releases highly cytotoxic α-particles directly within tumors. The high proton capture cross-section of ^{11}B makes these nanoparticles efficient energy transducers.

The agarose phantom experiments simulated these therapies, embedding h-BN nanoparticle layers within tissue-equivalent gels exposed to proton beams. Results demonstrated uniform heat distribution, minimal nanoparticle degradation, and effective retention within the gel matrix—confirming their physical suitability for these applications. Compared to conventional boron carriers like BPA (boronophenylalanine) or BSH (sodium borocaptate), h-BN

nanoparticles offer higher boron payload per particle, greater stability, and the potential for multifunctionality (e.g., combining therapy with imaging).

Hyperthermia-Mediated Cancer Therapy:

The exceptional thermal stability of h-BN (resistant to oxidation up to 1000°C in air) and high thermal conductivity make it an outstanding candidate for thermal oncology. Nanoparticles can be heated remotely using external energy sources:

- ✓ Magnetic Hyperthermia: Incorporating ferromagnetic elements (e.g., Fe, Co) into BN structures or creating BN-coated magnetic nanoparticles enables heating under alternating magnetic fields (AMF).

Photothermal Therapy (PTT):

- ✓ Functionalizing h-BN nanosheets with plasmonic materials (e.g., gold nanodots) or exploiting intrinsic IR absorption allows efficient conversion of near-infrared (NIR) laser light into localized heat.

  The rat hyperthermia challenge experiments provided critical in vivo evidence of biocompatibility under thermal stress (40-43.5°C). Nanoparticles remained inert, causing no additional toxicity while surrounding tissues tolerated the elevated temperatures. This thermal resilience, absent in CNTs, is paramount for clinical translation.

Drug Delivery and Theranostic Platforms:

The high surface area (~100-300 m^2/g estimated from morphology), chemical inertness, and ease of functionalization render h-BN nanosheets versatile nanocarriers:

- ✓ Drug Loading: The planar surface and potential for edge functionalization (-OH, $-NH_2$ groups) allow covalent conjugation or π-π stacking interactions with chemotherapeutic agents (e.g., doxorubicin, paclitaxel).
- ✓ Stimuli-Responsive Release: Functionalization with pH-sensitive or thermosensitive linkers enables targeted drug release within the acidic tumor microenvironment or upon external heating.
- ✓ Combination Therapy: Co-loading with radiosensitizers (e.g., gold nanoparticles) or immunomodulators creates multimodal platforms for synergistic treatment.
- ✓ Diagnostic Imaging: Boron's inherent neutron capture capability can be leveraged for neutron-based imaging. Functionalization with fluorescent dyes or MRI contrast agents (e.g., Gd^{3+} chelates) adds optical or magnetic resonance imaging capabilities, creating true theranostic agents.

Methodological Innovations: Setting New Standards

Beyond the specific findings, this research establishes transformative methodological frameworks:

Synthesis Scalability and Green Chemistry:

The microwave-assisted process demonstrates exceptional scalability potential. Microwave reactors offer volumetric heating, rapid energy transfer, and precise temperature control. Transitioning to continuous-flow microwave systems could enable industrial-scale production. The use of benign precursors (BF_3, NH_3), low temperature, absence of organic solvents, and valorization of by-products ($NH_4BF_4 \rightarrow KBF_4/NH_4Cl$) exemplifies sustainable nanomanufacturing, aligning with the 12 Principles of Green Chemistry and the UN Sustainable Development Goals.

Advanced Non-Lethal Toxicology:

The CTI represents a quantum leap beyond traditional LD_{50} testing. By integrating cognitive-behavioral (maze performance), cardiovascular (BP, HR), thermoregulatory (body temp), and biochemical (ROS) endpoints into a single longitudinal index, it detects subtle, sub-acute toxicity invisible to mortality-based assays. This approach respects ethical imperatives while providing richer, more clinically relevant safety data. Similarly, the chick embryo model—

combining ovoscopy, plethysmography, and hatchling viability—provides a rapid, cost-effective, and ethical alternative to mammalian developmental toxicity studies, suitable for high-throughput screening.

Bridging Laboratory and Clinic:

The agarose tissue phantom model offers a crucial intermediate step between in vitro studies and complex in vivo models. By simulating proton beam irradiation and thermal exposure on nanoparticle-loaded gels mimicking tissue properties, it allows optimization of treatment parameters (dose, beam energy, nanoparticle concentration) and prediction of in vivo performance before costly animal or human trials.

Implications and Future Directions

This work compels a reevaluation of several paradigms in nanomedicine:

- ✓ **Redefining "Quality":** The study challenges the notion that high crystallinity is paramount for biomedical nanomaterials. Controlled turbostratic disorder in h-BN enhances surface reactivity and biointerfacial interactions without inducing cytotoxicity, suggesting that "imperfections" can be functionally advantageous.
- ✓ **Beyond Composition-Dependent Toxicity:** The stark contrast between BN and CNT toxicity, despite both being non-metallic nanomaterials, underscores that toxicity is not solely dictated by chemical composition. Morphology (nanotubes vs. nanosheets), surface chemistry, residual catalysts, and synthesis impurities play equally critical roles. This necessitates holistic safety-by-design approaches.
- ✓ **The Need for Holistic Assessment:** The CTI's success demonstrates that single-parameter toxicity assays are inadequate. Future regulatory frameworks must embrace multidimensional indices capturing systemic, organ-specific, and cognitive impacts.

Critical Future Research Pathways:

- ✓ **Long-Term Biodistribution and Clearance:** Tracking radiolabeled (e.g., ^{18}F, ^{64}Cu) h-BN nanoparticles to quantify accumulation in RES organs (liver, spleen), tumor uptake, and excretion pathways (renal vs. hepatobiliary) over weeks/months.
- ✓ **Chronic Toxicity and Immunogenicity:** Studies extending beyond 90 days to assess potential bioaccumulation, chronic inflammation, adaptive immune responses, or autoimmune reactions.
- ✓ **Advanced Functionalization:** Developing targeted delivery systems by conjugating tumor-specific ligands (e.g., folic acid, RGD peptides, antibodies) to h-BN surfaces. Exploring PEGylation to prolong circulation half-life.
- ✓ **Combination Therapy Optimization:** Rigorous in vitro and in vivo testing of h-BN nanoparticles co-loaded with chemotherapeutics, radiosensitizers, and immunotherapeutics across dose ranges to identify synergistic combinations, especially under hyperthermic conditions (41-45°C).
- ✓ **Clinical Translation of BNCT/PBFT:** Preclinical efficacy studies in relevant tumor-bearing animal models using neutron/proton beams at clinical facilities. Quantifying therapeutic ratios, dose enhancement factors, and normal tissue toxicity.
- ✓ **Regulatory Pathway Development:** Collaborating with agencies (EMA, FDA, PMDA) to establish standardized safety assessment protocols based on the CTI and chick embryo models. Creating reference materials and testing guidelines under OECD and ISO frameworks.

This research transcends a mere technical report on a new nanomaterial; it represents a comprehensive blueprint for the responsible development and translation of nanotechnology in medicine. By pioneering an eco-friendly, low-temperature synthesis of high-purity h-BN nanoparticles, establishing their structural and morphological identity with controlled turbostratic

disorder, and rigorously demonstrating their exceptional biocompatibility through innovative, ethical non-lethal toxicological models in both mammals and avian embryos, this study provides a compelling foundation for clinical advancement. The exploration of applications in targeted hyperthermia, neutron capture therapy, and proton boron fusion therapy—supported by simulation in tissue phantoms—further highlights the functional versatility of these nanoparticles. The methodologies developed, particularly the Complex Toxicity Index and the integrated chick embryo assessment, set new standards for nanotoxicology that prioritize both scientific rigor and ethical responsibility. This work fundamentally shifts the paradigm for boron nitride nanomaterials from promising curiosities to viable candidates poised to impact cancer therapy, diagnostics, and drug delivery, embodying the convergence of green chemistry, ethical science, and translational medicine essential for the next generation of nanomedicines. The challenge now lies in leveraging this robust foundation through sustained interdisciplinary collaboration to realize the full therapeutic potential of these remarkable materials in improving human health.

Conclusions

The newly developed comparatively low temperature methods utilizing microwave synthesis and annealing can provide sufficiently high crystallinity and significantly reduce the turbostratic disorder in h-BN nanoparticles and Nano sheets caused by the low temperature of lattice formation and structural defects. Mechanical processing (ball milling) induces additional turbostratic disorder (probably, due to lattice deformation and generation of structural defects) which can be effectively compensated and reduced by low and medium microwave power (about 1000 W) annealing in the inert (nitrogenous) atmosphere. A novel combined method of toxicity testing including continuous behavioral observation, as well as systolic blood pressure, body temperature and blood oxygen saturation measurements increases the reliability, accuracy and safety of nanoparticles' toxicity testing for impacted animals and reduces the health and life risks for future patients. Apparently, all the above modalities can be super-additive, sub additive, or even antagonistic and, in principle, all considered combinations should be tested in vitro and in vivo in a wide range of doses and concentrations. However, the benefits of determining a synergistic combination can many times exceed all efforts and time spent on achieving the positive result. In vitro and in-vivo testing of the above mentioned various combinations of the uncoated magnetic nanoparticles, nanoparticles coated with zinc sulfate and h-BN and their dispersions with a number of biologically active solutions should be carried out to yield synergistic combinations of anticancer and antiviral modal It should be noted that both methods (the long-term monitoring of the behavioral and physiological parameters and the observation of the development and viability of chick embryos in the test and control groups) used are sufficiently consistent with the principles of humane treatment of laboratory animals and can be freely used without any disagreement with animal control committees. The results of acute toxicity testing by the both methods are in well coincidence testifying in favor of the confidence of the obtained data. The efficacy and selectivity of the developed anticancer combinations in the temperature range (41-45) ^{O}C were qualitatively tested also in the agarose tissue model given in Figure 4, showing highly promising results. More experimental research on proton and neutron beams of various particle energies is needed.

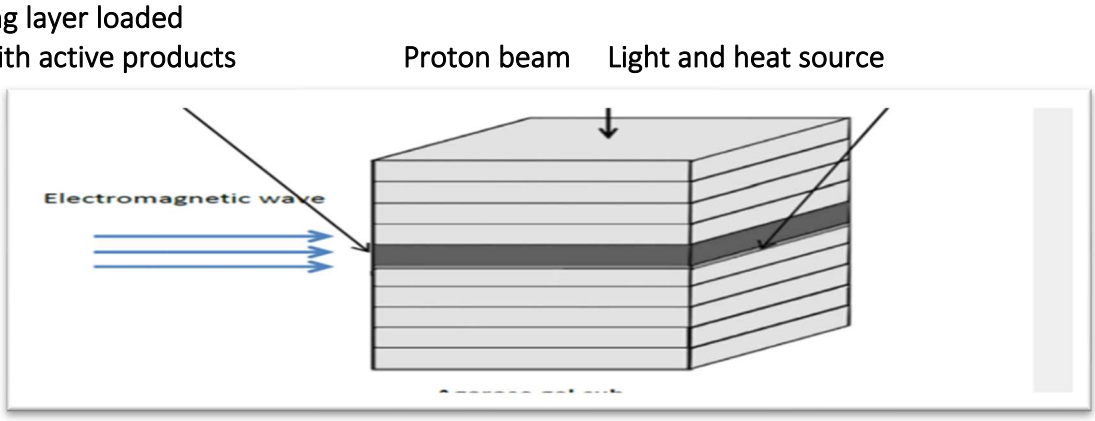


Figure 16. Agarose phantom cub for model testing of the new combined modalities

Recommendations

- Based on the experimental findings and comprehensive toxicological assessments conducted in this study, several recommendations can be drawn to guide future research, clinical translation, and regulatory development related to boron nitride nanoparticles and their biomedical applications. These recommendations emphasize the refinement of synthesis methods, expansion of biological testing models, integration into therapeutic frameworks, and the development of standardized regulatory pathways.
- It is recommended that the low-temperature microwave-assisted synthesis method introduced in this study be further optimized and scaled up for industrial and translational applications. Given its demonstrated ability to produce high-yield, structurally consistent, and biocompatible h-BN nanoparticles, this approach holds significant promise as a foundation for green nanomanufacturing practices. Additional optimization parameters such as reactor geometry, microwave energy modulation, precursor flow rates, and reaction kinetics should be explored to maximize reproducibility and adapt the method for continuous production systems.
- Further surface functionalization studies are essential to expand the therapeutic versatility of the synthesized boron nitride nanoparticles. Functionalization with polyethylene glycol, tumor-targeting ligands, antibodies, or drug molecules could enhance their circulation time, targeting specificity, and drug delivery potential. It is recommended that future investigations focus on understanding how such surface modifications influence biodistribution, cellular uptake, immune interactions, and clearance mechanisms in both in vitro and in vivo models.
- To build upon the current toxicological data, it is advisable to conduct long-term and chronic exposure studies that assess cumulative effects, bioaccumulation, genotoxicity, and immunogenicity. Although acute toxicity results were favorable, understanding the long-term biological fate of these nanoparticles is crucial before advancing to human applications. Expanding the animal models used for testing, including zebrafish, rabbits, or non-human primates, could provide more comprehensive insights into multi-organ interactions and systemic effects.
- The favorable behavior of these nanoparticles under hyperthermic stress conditions suggests their potential as agents in hyperthermia-based therapies. It is recommended that in vitro and in vivo models of localized tumors be employed to evaluate the efficacy of h-BN nanoparticles in heat-mediated apoptosis, thermal sensitization of tumor cells, and combinatory therapeutic regimens involving chemotherapy or radiotherapy. Detailed thermal dosimetry and modeling studies could further clarify optimal parameters for clinical application.
- Given the boron content and isotopic composition of the synthesized h-BN nanoparticles, it is further recommended that they be explored in the context of boron neutron capture therapy and proton boron fusion therapy. These modalities offer tumor-selective treatment mechanisms with

minimal off-target damage, and the synthesized nanoparticles may provide a more cost-effective and safer boron delivery vehicle compared to currently use boron-containing drugs. Preclinical trials using neutron or proton beam facilities should be initiated to evaluate targeting efficiency, dose enhancement factors, and treatment outcomes.

- Standardized regulatory frameworks and toxicological guidelines specific to boron nitride nanoparticles must be developed in collaboration with international regulatory agencies. The current lack of harmonized testing protocols for nanomaterials often leads to inconsistent safety evaluations. Therefore, it is recommended that the methodology used in this study—including complex toxicity index measurements, behavioral and physiological monitoring, and chick embryo testing—be proposed as part of a standardized toolkit for future nanomaterial safety evaluations. These protocols could also contribute to the creation of reference data sets and guidelines under initiatives such as REACH, OECD, and ISO standards on nanomaterial safety.
- Finally, interdisciplinary collaboration is strongly recommended to facilitate the successful integration of boron nitride nanoparticles into clinical and technological platforms. Researchers from materials science, pharmacology, oncology, toxicology, and bioengineering should engage in cooperative efforts to translate laboratory findings into functional medical solutions. Stakeholder engagement with clinicians, industry partners, and regulatory bodies will be essential to accelerate the transition from bench to bedside, ensuring that boron nitride-based technologies achieve their full potential in improving patient outcomes and advancing nanomedicine.

References

1. B. Chhikara, K. Parang. Global Cancer Statistics 2022: the trends projection analysis. Chemical Biology Letters, 10, 1, 1-16, 2023.
2. Cancer Rates by Country, https://worldpopulationreview.com/country-rankings/cancer-rates-by-country, accessed on August, 2, 2023.
3. R. Siegel, K. Miller, N. Sandeep, A. Jemal. Cancer statistics, 2022. CA: Cancer Journal for Clinician, 73, 1, 1-112, 2023.
4. R. Siegel, K. Miller, H. Fuchs, A. Jemal. Cancer statistics, 2022. CA: Cancer Journal for Clinician, 72, 1, 1-93, 2022.
5. M. Malvezzi, C. Santucci , P. Boffetta , G. Collatuzzo, F. Levi, C. La Vecchia, E. Negri. European cancer mortality predictions for the year 2023 with focus on lung cancer. Annals of Oncology, 34, 4, 410-419, 2023.
6. National Cancer Institute. Cancer in Children and Adolescents, https://www.cancer.gov/types/childhood-cancers/child-adolescent-cancers-fact-sheet/, accessed on August, 2, 2023.
7. Atomic Aechive. Nuclear Testing, Chronology.https://www.atomicarchive.com/almanac/test-sites/testing-chronology.html , accessed on August, 5, 2023.
8. R. Prăvălie. Nuclear weapons tests and environmental consequences: a global perspective. Ambio. 2014 Oct;43(6):729-44. doi: 10.1007/s13280-014-0491-1. Epub 2014 Feb 22. PMID: 24563393; PMCID: PMC4165831.
9. J. Christodouleas, R. Forrest, C. Ainsley, Z. Tochner, S. Hahn, E. Glatstein. Short-Term and Long-Term Health Risks of Nuclear-Power-Plant Accidents. The New England Journal of Medidcine, 364, 2334-2341, 2011.
10. C. Folkers, L. Gunter. Radioactive releases from the nuclear power sector and implications for child health. BMJ Paediatr Open. 2022 Oct;6(1):e001326. doi: 10.1136/bmjpo-2021-001326. PMID: 36645750; PMCID: PMC9557777.
11. Y. Taira, N. Hayashida, G. Brahmanandhan, Y. Nagayama.Current Concentration of Artificial Radionuclides and Estimated Radiation Doses from Cs-137 around the Chernobyl Nuclear

Power Plant, the Semipalatinsk Nuclear Testing Site, and in Nagasaki. Journal of Radiation Research 52(1):88-95.

12. K. Wai, D. Krstic , D. Nikezic, T. Lin , P. Yu. External Cesium-137 doses to humans from soil influenced by the Fukushima and Chernobyl nuclear power plants accidents: a comparative study. Sciens Reports, 2020, 13; 10 (1) :7902. doi: 10.1038/s41598-020-64812-9. PMID: 32404910; PMCID: PMC7220933.
13. The World Nuclear Organization: Plans For New Reactors Worldwide. https://world-nuclear.org/information-library/current-and-future-generation/plans-for-new-reactors-worldwide.aspx/,accessed on August, 2, 2023.
14. JRC. European Commission: Summary Report on Nuclear Power Plants Construction, Commissioning and Manufacturing Events, file:///C:/Users/593%2022-11-01/Downloads/ldna24674enc%20(3).pdf , accessed on August, 2023.
15. S. Lane, J. Slater, G. Yang. Image-Guided Proton Therapy: A Comprehensive Review. Cancers (Basel). 2023. 29;15(9):2555. doi: 10.3390/cancers15092555. PMID: 37174022; PMCID: PMC10177085.
16. M. Mizumoto, H. Fuji, M. Miyachi, T. Soejima, T. Yamamoto, N. Aibe, Y. Demizu, H. Iwata, T. Hashimoto, A. Motegi, A. Kawamura, K. Terashima, T. Fukushima, T. Nakao, A. Takada, M. Sumi, J. Oshima, K. Moriwaki, M. Nozaki, Y. Ishida, H. Sakurai. Proton beam therapy for children and adolescents and young adults (AYAs): JASTRO and JSPHO Guidelines. Cancer Treatment Reviews, 98, 1-10, 2021, https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S0305737221000578 , accessed on August, 2023.
17. J. Gollrad, A. Boeker, S.Vitzthu, A. Besserer, J. Heufelder, U. Gauger, D. Boehme, V. Budach, O. Zeitz, A. Joussen. Proton Therapy for 166 Patients with Iris Melanoma: Side Effects and Oncologic Outcomes. Ophthalmology Retina, 7, 3, 266-274, 2023,
18. L. Chang, Sh. Shaaban, E. Gogineni, B. Page, H. Quon, H. Li, R. Ger. Daily Head and Neck Treatment Assessment for Optimal Proton Therapy Planning Robustness. Cancers. MDPI, file:///C:/Users/593%2022-11-01/Downloads/cancers-15-03719.pdf , accessed on August, 2023.
19. Particle Therapy Co-Operation Group (PTCOG), https://www.ptcog.site/, accessed on August, 2023.
20. Y, Yagawa, K. Tanigawa, Y. Kobayashi, M. Yamamoto. Cancer immunity and therapy using hyperthermia with immunotherapy, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, and surgery. Journal of Cancer Metastasis and Treatment. 2017; 3: 218-30. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2394-4722.2017.35.
21. A. Chirakadze, D. Jishiashvili, Z. Buacidze, K. Gorgadze, Z. Shiolashvili, A. Jishiashvili, N. Mitagvaria, I. Lazrishvili. New Approaches to development of New Nanomaterials for magnetic Hyperthermia of Cancer Cells and Prospectives of Combined Treatment of Cancer in Georgia. Journal of Low Dimensional Systems, 2018, 2, 1, 8-12.
22. Science and Technology Center in Ukraine (STCU) and Shota Rustaveli National Science Foundation of Georgia, Grant project # 7089 “Development of New Materials for the Self-Controlled (Curie Temperature Limited) Hyperthermia of Cancer Cells”, 2018-2020, Final Report, 117 p.
23. D. Jishiashvili, A. Chirakadze, Z. Shiolashvil, A. Jishiashvili, N. Mitagvaria, Studies of the comparatively low-temperature synthesis and preliminary toxic characteristics of silver doped lanthanum manganite nanoparticles using conventional and microwave heating. Proceedings of MTP: Modern Trends In Physics, Baku State University Publishing House, ISSN 2522-4352, 2019, pp. 47-51.

24. N. Mitagvaria, A. Chirakadze, M. Devdariani, L. Davlianidze, T. Rtveladze. Whole Body Hyperthermia Induced Phenomenon of Hormesis (Experimental Study). Bulletin of the Georgian National Academy of Sciences, 14, 4, 67-74, 2020.
25. A. Chirakadze, N. Mitagvaria, D. Jishiashvili, M. Devdariani, G. Petriashvili, L. Davlianidze, N. Dvali, K. Chubinidze, A. Jishiashvili, Z. Buachidze, I. Khomeriki. Development and Testing of Nanoparticles for Treatment of Cancer Cells by Curie Temperature Controlled Magnetic Hyperthermia. Bulletin of the Georgian National Academy of Sciences, 15, 1, 91-99, 2021.
26. A. Chirakadze, N. Mitagvaria, D. Jishiashvili, G. Petriashvili, N. Dvali, Z. Shiolashvili, K. Chubinidze, N. Makhatadze, A. Jishiashvili, Z. Buachidze, I. Khomeriki. Microwave Synthesis, Characterization and Testing of Acute Toxicity of Boron Nitride Nanoparticles by Monitoring of Behavioral and Physiological Parameters. Bulletin of the Georgian National Academy of Sciences, 15, 2, 120-126, 2021.
27. A, Chirakadze, L. Chelidze, G. Japaridze, "Proton therapy." (Civil Council for Defense and Security Issues, Tbilisi, 2021, ISBN 978-9941-8-1820-2, pp. 72 (in Georgian).
28. N. Mitagvaria, A. Chirakadze, G. Chubinidze, N. Dvali, T. Chichua, N. Khuskivadze, M. Devdariani, L. Gumberidze, N. Kostiuchik. Development and Acute Toxicity Testing of Anticancer Drugs Based on Alkali Metal Solutions for Treatment of Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. BULLETIN OF THE GEORGIAN NATIONAL ACADEMY OF SCIENCES, 17, 2, 142-147, 2023.
29. Golberg D, Bando Y, Huang Y. Boron nitride nanotubes: synthesis and applications. Nano Today. 2010;5(2):117–32.
30. Ciofani G, Danti S, Genchi GG. Boron nitride nanotubes: biocompatibility and potential applications in nanomedicine. Nanomedicine. 2013;8(1):1–15.
31. Horváth L, Magrez A, Golberg D. In vitro toxicity evaluation of boron nitride nanotubes. ACS Nano. 2011;5(5):3800–10.
32. Chen X, Wu P, Rousseas M. Boron nitride nanotubes: noncytotoxic and functionalizable nanomaterials. J Am Chem Soc. 2009;131(3):890–1.
33. Lahiri D, Rouzaud F, Richard T. Boron nitride nanotube reinforced composites. Acta Biomater. 2010;6(9):3524–33.
34. Ferreira TH, Soares PO, Lopes RG. Boron nitride nanotubes decorated with magnetic nanoparticles. J Mater Sci. 2015;50(13):4677–89.
35. Li J, Li J, Yin Y. Microwave-assisted synthesis of inorganic nanomaterials. Nanoscale. 2013;5(7):2552–69.
36. Kumar R, Singh RK, Dubey PK. Microwave processing of materials: mechanisms and applications. Appl Mater Today. 2017;8:1–18.
37. Oberdörster G, Oberdörster E, Oberdörster J. Nanotoxicology: emerging discipline. Environ Health Perspect. 2005;113(7):823–39.
38. Fadeel B, Garcia-Bennett AE. Better safe than sorry: understanding nanotoxicology. Nanomedicine. 2010;5(1):1–3.
39. Donaldson K, Poland CA, Schins RP. Possible genotoxic mechanisms of nanoparticles. Mutat Res. 2010;706(1):8–12.
40. Krug HF, Wick P. Nanotoxicology: interdisciplinary challenge. Angew Chem Int Ed. 2011;50(6):1260–78.
41. Van der Zande M, Vandebriel RJ, Groot MJ. Sub-chronic toxicity study in rats orally exposed to nanostructured silica. Part Fibre Toxicol. 2014;11:8.
42. Witzmann FA, Monteiro-Riviere NA. Multi-walled carbon nanotube exposure alters protein expression in human keratinocytes. Nanomedicine. 2006;2(3):158–68.
43. Baron PA, Deye GJ, Chen BT. Aerosolization of single-walled carbon nanotubes for inhalation study. Inhal Toxicol. 2008;20(8):751–60.

44. Van den Heuvel MJ, Clark DG, Fielder RJ. The international validation of a fixed-dose procedure as an alternative to the classical LD50 test. Food Chem Toxicol. 2000;28(7):469–82.
45. Spielmann H, Liebsch M. Validation successes: chemicals. Altern Lab Anim. 2002;30 Suppl 2:33–40.
46. Jelinek F. The chick embryotoxicity screening test. Reprod Toxicol. 2003;7(2):129–33.
47. Deryabina SS, Ivanov VP. Ovoscopy methods for avian embryo development assessment. Avian Biol Res. 2018;11(1):1–8.
48. Van Miert AS. Plethysmography in pharmacological research. J Pharmacol Methods. 2002;8(2):117–23.
49. Issels RD. Hyperthermia adds to chemotherapy. Eur J Cancer. 2008;44(17):2546–54.
50. Wust P, Hildebrandt B, Sreenivasa G. Hyperthermia in oncology. Lancet Oncol. 2002;3(8):487–97.
51. Matsumura A, Yamamoto T, Nakai K. Boron neutron capture therapy: current status and perspectives. Cancer Commun. 2020;40(8):406–21.
52. Cirrone GAP, Schillaci F. Proton-boron fusion therapy: a novel approach in radiation oncology. Front Oncol. 2021;11:652959.
53. Kawabata S, Miyatake S, Kuroiwa T. Boron neutron capture therapy for glioblastoma. Cancer Lett. 2008;262(2):143–52.
54. Akhavan O, Ghaderi E. Toxicity of graphene and graphene oxide nanowalls against bacteria. *ACS Nano*. 2010;4(10):5731-6.
55. Huang X, Teng X, Chen D. The effect of the shape of mesoporous silica nanoparticles on cellular uptake and cell function. *Biomaterials*. 2010;31(3):438-48.
56. Nel AE, Mädler L, Velegol D. Understanding biophysicochemical interactions at the nano-bio interface. *Nat Mater*. 2009;8(7):543-57.
57. Zhang LW, Monteiro-Riviere NA. Mechanisms of quantum dot nanoparticle cellular uptake. *Toxicol Sci*. 2009;110(1):138-55.
58. Dreaden EC, Alkilany AM, Huang X. The golden age: gold nanoparticles for biomedicine. *Chem Soc Rev*. 2012;41(7):2740-79.
59. Jiang W, Kim BY, Rutka JT. Nanoparticle-mediated cellular response is size-dependent. *Nat Nanotechnol*. 2008;3(3):145-50.
60. Cho EC, Zhang Q, Xia Y. The effect of sedimentation and diffusion on cellular uptake of gold nanoparticles. *Nat Nanotechnol*. 2011;6(6):385-91.
61. Verma A, Stellacci F. Effect of surface properties on nanoparticle-cell interactions. *Small*. 2010;6(1):12-21.
62. Wang J, Sun P, Bao Y. Theranostic potential of gold nanoshells in nanomedicine. *Int J Nanomedicine*. 2011;6:779-88.
63. Walkey CD, Chan WC. Understanding and controlling the interaction of nanomaterials with proteins in a physiological environment. *Chem Soc Rev*. 2012;41(7):2780-99.
64. Sohaebuddin SK, Thevenot PT, Baker D. Nanomaterial cytotoxicity is composition, size, and cell type dependent. *Part Fibre Toxicol*. 2010;7:22.
65. Lee JH, Ju JE, Kim BI. Rod-shaped iron oxide nanoparticles are more toxic than sphere-shaped nanoparticles to murine macrophage cells. *Environ Toxicol Chem*. 2014;33(12):2759-66.
66. Zhu M, Nie G, Meng H. Physicochemical properties determine nanomaterial cellular uptake, transport, and fate. *Acc Chem Res*. 2013;46(3):622-31.
67. Kermanizadeh A, Gaiser BK, Hutchison GR. An in vitro liver model – assessing oxidative stress and genotoxicity following exposure of primary hepatocytes to a panel of engineered nanomaterials. *Part Fibre Toxicol*. 2012;9:28.
68. Singh N, Manshian B, Jenkins GJ. NanoGenotoxicology: the DNA damaging potential of engineered nanomaterials. *Biomaterials*. 2009;30(23-24):3891-914.

69. Albanese A, Tang PS, Chan WCW. The effect of nanoparticle size, shape, and surface chemistry on biological systems. *Annu Rev Biomed Eng*. 2012;14:1-16.
70. Murphy CJ, Gole AM, Stone JW. Gold nanoparticles in biology: beyond toxicity to cellular imaging. *Acc Chem Res*. 2008;41(12):1721-30.
71. Shang L, Nienhaus K, Nienhaus GU. Engineered nanoparticles interacting with cells: size matters. *J Nanobiotechnology*. 2014;12:5.
72. Fubini B, Ghiazza M, Fenoglio I. Physico-chemical features of engineered nanoparticles relevant to their toxicity. *Nanotoxicology*. 2010;4(4):347-63.
73. Meng H, Xia T, George S. A predictive toxicological paradigm for the safety assessment of nanomaterials. *ACS Nano*. 2009;3(7):1620-7.
74. Pissuwan D, Valenzuela SM, Cortie MB. Therapeutic possibilities of plasmonically heated gold nanoparticles. *Trends Biotechnol*. 2006;24(2):62-7.
75. Sancey L, Lux F, Kotb S. Long-term in vivo clearance of gadolinium-based AGuIX nanoparticles and their biocompatibility after systemic injection. *ACS Nano*. 2015;9(3):2477-88.

Medical Sciences

THE NEW TRENDS IN ENHANCING EFFICACY AND SAFETY OF PROTON THERAPY: IN VITRO CYTOTOXICITY STUDY

Archil Chirakadze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Ivane Javakhishvili Tbilisi State University, Tbilisi, Georgia
Nodar Mitagvaria
DSc, National Academy of Sciences of Georgia, Ivane Beritashvili Center of the Experimental Biomedicine, Tbilisi, Georgia
Nugzar Dvali
PhD, Georgian Technical University, High Technology National Center of Georgia, Tbilisi, Georgia
Zakaria Buachidze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia
Nelly Makhviladze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia
Mari Razmadze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia
Lia Chelidze
PhD, Ivane Javakhishvili Tbilisi State University, Tbilisi, Georgia
Margarita Beglaryan
MD, PhD, Doctor of Pharmaceutical Sciences, Academician, Professor of Yerevan State Medical University After Mkhitar Heratsi, Head of the Department of Pharmaceutical Management, President of Association PHESA (Pharmacy and Pharmacology Education and Science Association), Yerevan, Armenia; https://orcid.org/0000-0003-3697-6390
Nodar Sulashvili
MD, PhD, Doctor of Pharmaceutical and Pharmacological Sciences In Medicine, Invited Lecturer (Invited Professor) of Scientific Research-Skills Center at Tbilisi State Medical University; Professor of Medical and Clinical Pharmacology of International School of Medicine at Alte University; Professor of Pharmacology of Faculty of Medicine at Georgian National University SEU; Associate Affiliated Professor of Medical Pharmacology of Faculty of Medicine at Sulkhan-Saba Orbeliani University; Associate Professor of Pharmacology of Pharmacy Program at Shota Meskhia Zugdidi State University; Associate Professor of Medical Pharmacology at School of Medicine at David Aghmashenebeli University of Georgia; Associate Professor of Biochemistry and Pharmacology Direction of School of Health Sciences at the University of Georgia; Associate Professor of Pharmacology of Faculty of Medicine at East European University; Associate Professor of Pharmacology of Faculty of Dentistry and Pharmacy at Tbilisi Humanitarian Teaching University; Tbilisi, Georgia; Researcher of Department of

Pharmaceutical Management of Yerevan State Medical University after Mkhitar Heratsi, Yerevan, Armenia. Orcid https://orcid.org/0000-0002-9005-8577

Teimuraz Chubinishvili
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia

Giorgi Palavandishvili
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia

Khatuna Tserodze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Department of Environmental Engineering and Ecology, Tbilisi, Georgia

Zakaria Buachidze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Institute for Problems of Engineering Physics, Tbilisi, Georgia

Irakli Nadiradze
PhD, Georgian Technical University, Department of Engineering Physics, Tbilisi, Georgia

Nana Khuskivadze
MSc, Georgian Technical University, Department of Environmental Engineering and Ecology, Tbilisi, Georgia

David Aphkhazava
PhD, ALTE University, International School of Medicine, University of Georgia, Georgian Technical University, Tbilisi, Georgia

Corresponding Author: Dr. Professor Nodar Sulashvili
Mob: +995-597-12-17-28

Abstract

Some of the background of this research was presented in the form of a poster presentation at the scientific conference PTCO61 in Madrid in June 2023. The submitted paper is the next step of the research significantly expanding and deepening the subject and scope of previous research and providing significant progress towards achieving the ultimate goal - the development of highly effective and safe adjuvant cancer treatments that enhance proton and ion therapy. As is known, proton therapy is the most advanced type of particle therapy of malignant neoplasms. Despite its noticeably lower relative biological effectiveness (RBE) in comparison to the C-ion, the latter is much less demanded due to its high cost, very high research intensity and very high requirements for medical and engineering staff. According to PTCOG data its outspread is currently several times lower than of the heavy ion therapy. In our opinion, this could be explained by a much higher cost, very high research intensity and very high requirements for medical and engineering staff in case of ion therapy. The literary data clearly show that the overall spread of hadron therapy has also slowed down drastically: in 2021 there were 107 operating proton therapy facilities, 26 were under construction and only 11 were in the planning stage. At the same time, there were only 13 operating C-ion therapy centers, while 6 were under construction and only 1 was in the planning stage. Therefore, in our opinion significant increase of the biological effectiveness and safety of proton therapy is an acute and urgent need of the current time. One of the most prospective pathways to enhance the efficacy and safety of cancer therapy is the concept of the multi-component whole body treatment of cancer by combining hyperthermia with immunotherapy, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, and surgery, which was first reported by Y. Yagawa, et al. Independently, the concept of the strongly localized multi-component synergistic treatment of cancer involving nano-based super-paramagnetic liquids and

requiring a possibly full concentration of all applied therapeutic effects in the tumor area was developed and reported by A. Chirakadze et al. The advantages of this model compared to the whole body treatment are the sharp reduction in the required total treatment doses and minimization of the harmful effects on healthy tissues and vital systems of patients. The rapid developments of nanotechnologies and the obvious successes of additional methods helped to establish a new approach based on the simultaneous or time-separated synergistic use of combinations of the so-called basic, supporting, adjuvant and alternative methods both in a whole body or strongly localized mode. A revolutionary contribution to the success of the concept was made by adding of boron nanoparticle provided boron-neutron capture and boron-proton capture nuclear reactions which can substantially expand and greatly enhance the effectiveness of the combined modalities developed within the framework of the concept, serving as effective and safe adjuncts to proton therapy. The use of boron-neutron and boron-proton reactions can fundamentally increase the efficiency and reduce many important limitations of proton therapy due to greater efficiency and shorter mean free path in tissues compared to protons; due to the suppression of secondary neutron radiation arising in equipment components and irradiated tissues and, in part, due to the anti-cancer activity of nuclear reaction products (for example, lithium). Vast varieties of nanoparticles have been developed and proposed for the local hyperthermia of cancer during the last decades, but only a few of them correspond to the mandatory requirements of having therapeutic range Curie temperature (T_C=41-43^0 C), high-rate crystallinity and “strong” magnetic properties, strictly controlled homogeneity and dispersion of the anoparticles, good biocompatibility and harmless decomposition products. Among them are the nickel-copper (Ni-Cu) and silver doped lanthanum manganite ($Ag_xLa_{1-x}MnO_3$) nanoparticles. The developed research showed that the materials obtained at lower than usual temperatures using microwave enhanced synthesizes and annealing can be successfully used for local hyperthermia revealing high magnetic properties and . Behavioral toxicity testing of the developed nanoparticles was enhanced by blood oxygen saturation measurements using noninvasive oximetry in white rats. Both of the developed nanomaterials revealed a lower toxicity level than the commercially available Fe_2O_3 and Fe_3O_4 nanoparticles, and the ability to maintain a given temperature range with high accuracy (about 0,1-0.3^{O}C) over a whole area of the tumor.

Keywords: Cancer, combination therapy, localization, adjunct modalities, proton therapy, cancer, selectivity, synergy, therapeutic value, therapeutic window

Introduction

This paper identifies the main limitations of proton therapy and proposes new most effective solutions to overcome them. The main limiting factors are as follows: High proton irradiation doses required for the confident significant effect. The spread of proton radiation into the healthy tissues; Inaccuracy in target positioning or its displacement; Leakage of radiation through the diffusers (pre-scaterrers), collimators, ridge filters, modulators, bolus, etc. Secondary neutron radiation in tisssues, Leakage of radiation scattered by the treatment part; Prompt gamma-quants produced either in the machine or the patient [1-3].

Proton therapy has emerged as one of the most advanced modalities in particle-based cancer treatment, owing to its unique physical characteristics that allow for precise energy deposition in tumor tissues while sparing surrounding healthy structures. However, despite its technological superiority and clinical promise, proton therapy faces significant limitations that hinder its widespread application and therapeutic potential. Among the key challenges are the necessity for high irradiation doses to ensure treatment efficacy, the risk of unintended radiation spill into adjacent healthy tissues, limitations in precise tumor targeting due to anatomical variability and motion, and the generation of secondary neutron radiation during the treatment

process. Moreover, the infrastructure and operational demands of proton therapy remain substantial, often limiting its accessibility and scalability on a global scale [4-5].

In light of these constraints, there is an increasing demand for the development of innovative strategies to enhance the biological effectiveness and safety of proton therapy. One promising avenue involves the integration of proton therapy with complementary treatment modalities such as chemotherapy, photodynamic therapy, Curie temperature-controlled magnetic hyperthermia, and the use of advanced materials capable of producing synergistic anti-tumor effects. Recent advancements in nanotechnology and molecular oncology have further catalyzed this approach, offering tools for improved tumor localization, targeted delivery, and the amplification of therapeutic responses [6-9].

Particular interest is the use of metal-based nanoparticles and alkali metal compounds, which have demonstrated substantial anticancer potential. Elements such as copper, rubidium, and cesium—when formulated in the form of salts or nanoparticles—exhibit selective cytotoxicity towards malignant cells, partly through mechanisms involving ferroptosis, cuproptosis, and other regulated forms of cell death. Furthermore, their incorporation into multicomponent therapeutic regimens has shown potential in overcoming tumor resistance, minimizing systemic toxicity, and enhancing the precision of therapeutic delivery [11-12].

Building on this conceptual framework, the present study explores a series of novel treatment combinations centered on rubidium chloride, gemcitabine, dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), and copper oxide nanoparticles. The objective is to evaluate their cytotoxic profiles and therapeutic selectivity against non-small cell lung cancer (A549) and normal human dermal fibroblast (NHDF) cell lines using both MTT viability assays and Annexin V-FITC/PI apoptosis analysis. This investigation represents a step toward the realization of strongly localized, synergistically optimized, and safe adjuvant protocols for proton therapy, potentially transforming the future landscape of personalized oncologic care [13-15].

The field of radiation oncology has witnessed remarkable progress over the past few decades, driven by the development of particle therapy technologies that offer unparalleled precision and reduced toxicity in the treatment of malignant tumors. Among these, proton therapy has gained prominence due to its favorable dose distribution profile, known as the Bragg peak phenomenon, which allows for concentrated energy deposition at specific tissue depths while minimizing radiation exposure to healthy organs. This unique advantage makes proton therapy an attractive choice for treating localized, radio-sensitive, and anatomically complex tumors. However, despite its clinical promise, the broader application of proton therapy remains constrained by several unresolved limitations [16-17].

A critical challenge in proton therapy is its comparatively modest relative biological effectiveness (RBE), especially when juxtaposed with heavy ion (e.g., carbon ion) therapy, which demonstrates superior efficacy but is hindered by higher costs, complex engineering requirements, and limited global accessibility. Additionally, issues related to beam scattering, imprecise tumor targeting, anatomical motion, and the inadvertent generation of secondary radiation—including neutrons—continue to undermine the full therapeutic potential of proton-based treatment. These concerns underscore the pressing need to develop innovative strategies that can potentiate the antitumor impact of proton therapy while preserving or improving its safety profile [18-20].

Recent scientific attention has turned to the integration of proton therapy with multimodal adjuvant treatments, designed to create synergistic effects at the tumor site. Among these, the use of nanomaterials, thermal therapy, immunomodulators, and conventional chemotherapeutics has generated significant interest. In particular, the combination of proton irradiation with targeted nanoparticles—engineered for magnetic hyperthermia, drug delivery, or radiosensitization—represents a forward-looking approach to overcome the intrinsic limitations

of mono-modality treatment. Metal and metal oxide nanoparticles, including those composed of copper, silver, iron, and gold, have demonstrated a capacity to induce oxidative stress, disrupt mitochondrial function, and trigger regulated cell death pathways such as ferroptosis or cuproptosis. Their incorporation into tailored anticancer regimens opens the possibility of highly localized cytotoxicity with minimal systemic side effects [21-22].

The specific attention has been drawn to alkali metal chlorides and carbonates, particularly those of cesium and rubidium, which have shown selective cytotoxic effects in various cancer cell lines. These elements, when formulated in synergy with known chemotherapeutic agents such as gemcitabine, and solubilized using enhancers like DMSO, offer a promising therapeutic window for targeting neoplastic cells while sparing normal tissues. In this context, the combination of rubidium chloride, gemcitabine, and copper oxide nanoparticles presents a novel and rationally designed therapeutic strategy, aiming to enhance selectivity, maximize cytotoxic efficacy, and serve as a potential adjunct to proton therapy [23-25].

The present study builds on this integrative framework by evaluating the in vitro cytotoxicity and selectivity of newly formulated combinations against non-small cell lung carcinoma (A549) and normal human dermal fibroblast (NHDF) cell lines. The use of MTT proliferation assays and Annexin V-FITC/PI apoptosis assays provides a dual perspective on cellular viability and programmed cell death, offering insight into the mechanisms of action and therapeutic windows of these novel formulations. Additionally, the investigation probes the potential synergistic interactions between copper oxide nanoparticles and other components, thereby contributing to the growing body of evidence supporting the utility of combination therapy in modern oncology [26-28].

The research seeks not only to optimize the pharmacological properties of adjunctive agents for particle therapy but also to redefine the boundaries of selective tumor targeting. By emphasizing strong local synergy, controlled hyperthermia, and minimized off-target effects, the findings presented herein may pave the way for a new generation of proton therapy enhancements—technologically feasible, biologically potent, and clinically translatable. The pursuit of such innovations reflects a larger paradigm shift in oncology: from generalized cytotoxicity to precision, safety, and biological sophistication in cancer treatment [29-30].

The new most effective pathways to overcome limitations are as follows: Combining Proton Therapy with other traditional treatment modalities (chemotherapy, Curie temperature controlled magnetic hyperthermia, photodynamic therapy, reactive oxygen species (ROS) and other advanced materials revealing a high anticancer activity; Improving localization of the treatment by means of different kind of nanomaterials and nano-based fluids; Improving the “overlapping” of radiation field and the tumor area; Utilizing new materials and additional nuclear reactions ($^{11}B + p \rightarrow 3\alpha +$ 8.7 MeV and $^{10}B + n \rightarrow \alpha$ (1.47 MeV) $+^{7}Li$ (0.84 MeV) + γ (0.48 MeV) to increase the share of double strand breaks (DSBs) in DNA and reduce the penetration of primary and secondary radiation in healthy tissues; Improving the collimation of the beam in the target tissues; Applying various DNA reparative synthesis inhibitors (e.g.,2,2'-Anhydro-1-beta-D-arabinofuranosylcytosine Hydrochloride (cytarabine) and Hydroxycarbamide) to enhance inducing of increase quantity of double strand breaks (DSBs); Using metal (Fe, Cu, Ag, Au, Rb, Cs, etc.) and metal oxide nanoparticles having high direct anticancer effect due to ferroptosis, cuproptosis, or other similar mechanisms of the cell death; Use alkali metal chlorides and carbonate solutions and their combinations with gemcitabine, cisplatin, carboplatin, bleomycin and DMSO to increase the selectivity of drugs to cancer cells compared with normal tissue cells. The experimental part of the presented research is the study of cytotoxicity of the newly developed treatment combinations based on the cesium and rubidium chloride and carbonate solutions in DMSO and saline against the non-small cell lung cancer A549 and the normal human dermal fibroblast NHDF cell cultures in comparison to standard saline solutions of the widely used anticancer drugs gemcitabine,

cisplatin, carboplatin and bleomycin. The carried out MTT testing showed that the effectiveness and safety of the tested samples, characterized by the selectivity of drugs (i.e., by the ratio R_S of survival rates of healthy cells and cancer cells) is significantly higher for the drugs based on the copper oxide containing solutions of cesium and rubidium chlorides and carbonates in DMSO and saline, than for the standard saline solutions of gemcitabine, cisplatin, bleomycin and while the mixture based on rubidium chloride had the highest selectivity, characterizing this combination as a highly promising prototype of the anticancer drugs [31-33].

The Rubidium chloride solutions can be considered as a highly promising compound for the combined anticancer mixtures with treatment efficacy and safety significantly higher than of the widely used anticancer drugs. A more precise characterization of these compounds requires studying of their capacity to induce apoptosis in cancer and healthy cells and determining appropriate selectivity compared to commonly applied drugs. Another finding of the reported study is that the copper oxide nanoparticles potentiate all the anticancer modalities, while the observed increase of the selectivity versus the nanoparticle concentration is clearly super-linear within the test conditions. Taking into account, that the experimentally measured selectivity of blank nanoparticles is very low (RS=1±0.2), we suppose the super-additive synergy of nanoparticles with one or several components of the developed combinations [34-35].

Thus, in our opinion, anticancer combinations containing RbCl, DMSO, one or several of widely used anticancer drugs (e. g. gemcitabine, cisplatin, carboplatin, bleomycin), super-paramagnetic nanoparticles for the magnetic hyperthermia (preferable, for the Curie temperature controlled magnetics hyperthermia), isotopic enriched and magnetic particles decorated boron nitride nanosheets and highly active anticancer metal and metal oxide nanoparticles should be comprehensively studied with aim to find the highly super-additive combinations, adjunct to proton therapy and enhancing the efficacy and safety of particle therapy [36-37].

Importance of this study to the field of particle therapy

One of the most advanced modern cancer treatment modalities today is the hadron (namely, proton and heavy ion) therapy [1]. Due the super-linear growth of the number of particle therapy (especially – proton therapy) centers, many researchers forecasted the number of patients treated by proton therapy to reach 600-650 thousand before 2026. However, the real farther overall spread of hadron therapy was much slower due to its high cost, very high research intensity and very high requirements for medical and engineering staff. According to the PTCOG data, the numbers of particle therapy centers being under construction and in a planning stage have significantly reduced after 2019 (about 26 proton and 6 C-ion centers under construction, and about 11 proton and 1 C-ion centers in 2022). Therefore, in our opinion, significant increase of the biological effectiveness and safety of proton therapy is an acute and urgent need of the current day.

Combination therapy versus mono-therapy of cancer

As known, tumorigenesis is the gain of malignant properties in normal cells, including primarily dedifferentiation, fast proliferation, metastasis, evasion of apoptosis and immunosurveillance, dysregulated metabolism and epigenetics, etc., which have been generalized as the hallmarks of cancer. Despite many significant advances in oncological research, it is still not possible to significantly reduce the overall cancer incidence and mortality rates even in the most developed countries. (e. g., the United States has a surprisingly high rate of childhood cancer mortality and a quite low rate of the average 5-year survival rate [2-6]. The high cost and long lead times of developing, testing, and approving new drugs should be considered as one of the main reasons for this lag in clinical practice compared to scientific advances and findings. Combination therapy of cancer, often called the “cornerstone” of malignant tumor treatment effectively targets

and affects pathways and mechanisms playing important role in causing and sustaining malignant cell induction and proliferation and tumor growth such as autocrine growth factors, hypoxia, carbonic anhydrase, antioxidant response, apoptosis, angiogenesis and epigenetic factors. These pathways have strong implications in cancer, and current investigations, in particular, have further supported their roles in inhibiting tumorigenesis. Combination therapy has also other fundamental advantages over the mono-therapy approach due to effectively combating the drug resistance, eliminating cancer stem cells (CSCs) [7, 8] and providing drug "re-positioning" [9-14], when the drugs that are not approved for cancer treatment, but have already been successfully tested as non-toxic for healthy tissues, show high anticancer efficacy in combination with the approved and widely used anticancer modalities and can be "re-purposed" to serve as an useful adjunct drugs or modalities for the combined cancer therapy [15-25]. "Re-purposing" is an effective component of combined cancer therapy allowing to reduce for several times the costs and time of introducing new anticancer treatment modalities which contain one or several FDA-approved drugs (having well-tested safety and comprehensively studied pharmacokinetic protocols) and one or more currently studied components including various nanoparticles and aquatic solutions of components often used as Biologically Effective Additives. Synergistic effects can play an extremely important positive or negative role in combination therapy as they can increase the effectiveness and safety of the therapeutic effect several times, or vice versa, drastically decrease treatment efficacy, increase its toxicity to healthy cells and cause or enhance undesirable side effects in a super-additive, additive or antagonistic way [26-31]. Therefore, comprehensive study of the "positive" and "negative" additive and antagonistic toxicity is of particular importance for the successful development of new modalities within the concept of combination therapy, whereas the correct choice, method of application and dosage of nanoparticles can be crucial to achieving maximum therapeutic effect and safety.

The necessity of the requested research and rationale for component selection

The reported study should be a completion of the first stage of research started in 2015 [18-26], which aims to develop a number of new combination drugs based on the concept of the strongly localized combined therapy of cancer. A comprehensive analysis of a lot of the published research data on the anticancer effectiveness, action mechanisms, safety [therapeutic window] synergism and the general and specific toxicity of the widely known and used chemotherapy drugs (such as gemcitabine, cisplatin, etc.), cesium and rubidium chloride and carbonate solutions, DMSO and metal oxide nanoparticles [18-42], as well as of our still unpublished data on the effect of adding CuO and other metal oxide nanoparticles to the most effective mixtures of above listed compounds, clearly showed that the results from Annexin V-FITC/PI flow cytometric assay justify the findings from MTT assay and show RbCl being the most effective and safe among the tested rubidium and cesium chloride and carbonate solutions, and that RbCl should be selected as a potent highly selective anticancer therapeutic agent for further in-depth studies. Adding of "anticancer" nanoparticles substantially increases the selectivity of tested samples. An important condition for choosing the "anti-cancer" nanoparticles is that their permissible dose is sufficiently high (that is, their acute and chronic toxicity is small) so that their toxic effects at concentrations up to 80-100 mg/ml could be neglected.

In the evolving landscape of modern oncology, the pursuit of cancer treatment modalities that are both highly effective and minimally invasive continues to be a paramount objective. Proton therapy, a form of charged particle radiotherapy, has garnered considerable attention due to its capacity to deliver conformal radiation doses with reduced damage to surrounding normal tissues. The physical advantages of proton beams, particularly their depth-dose characteristics and sharp distal fall-off, have revolutionized the therapeutic approach to various solid tumors. Nonetheless, despite its technological sophistication and growing clinical utilization, proton

therapy remains suboptimal in several critical respects. Its relative biological effectiveness (RBE), although higher than conventional X-rays, falls short when compared to heavier ions such as carbon, and is insufficient to fully eradicate resistant tumor phenotypes or prevent recurrence in high-risk cases.

Beyond biological limitations, the logistical and infrastructural burdens of proton therapy—encompassing high equipment costs, demanding operational requirements, and limited accessibility—present formidable barriers to widespread implementation. Moreover, the potential for off-target effects due to imperfect beam modulation, anatomical motion, and the generation of secondary radiation further underscores the necessity for strategic enhancement. Consequently, there is an emerging scientific consensus that monotherapy approaches, even those as advanced as proton therapy, may be insufficient to achieve optimal therapeutic outcomes in complex oncological scenarios.

The integration of proton therapy with molecularly targeted adjuvant agents and advanced materials represents a promising paradigm shift. Nanotechnology has emerged as a particularly powerful platform for therapeutic enhancement, offering unprecedented capabilities in drug delivery, tumor targeting, and microenvironmental modulation. Metallic and metal oxide nanoparticles, notably those composed of copper, silver, iron, or doped lanthanide compounds, have demonstrated the ability to sensitize tumor cells to radiation, generate localized thermal effects under external fields, and disrupt redox homeostasis within cancerous tissues. These particles also facilitate spatially confined interactions, making them ideal candidates for combined use with the precisely delivered energy of proton beams [38-39].

Among novel molecular candidates under investigation, rubidium and cesium salts have shown selective cytotoxicity in malignant cell populations while preserving the integrity of normal tissues. Their anticancer properties are further potentiated by solvents like dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), which enhances cellular permeability, and by synergistic chemotherapeutics such as gemcitabine. When these agents are combined with magnetic or redox-active nanoparticles, a unique therapeutic composite emerges—one that holds the potential to amplify both the biological damage to tumor cells and the spatial control of therapeutic energy [40-42].

The current study explores this multidimensional strategy through the development and evaluation of rubidium chloride–based combinations containing gemcitabine, DMSO, and copper oxide nanoparticles. Employing non-small cell lung carcinoma (A549) and normal human dermal fibroblast (NHDF) cell lines as models, we assess the cytotoxic and apoptotic effects of these formulations using MTT viability assays and Annexin V-FITC/PI staining. In addition to measuring basic toxicity, this investigation emphasizes the concept of therapeutic selectivity, quantified as the differential effect on cancerous versus normal cells, which is increasingly regarded as a key metric in translational oncology [43-44].

Importantly, we examine not only the direct effects of nanoparticle inclusion but also the synergistic interactions that may arise from multicomponent integration—interactions that could significantly elevate therapeutic efficacy without proportionately increasing toxicity. This line of inquiry is central to the future of particle therapy, where the fusion of physical precision with biochemical ingenuity may overcome the inherent biological limitations of existing modalities. By contributing novel insights into the mechanistic synergy between ionizing radiation and smart drug-nanomaterial systems, this research aspires to inform the next generation of cancer treatment strategies: those defined by personalization, selectivity, and transformative therapeutic index [45-46].

Background

Cancer remains one of the leading causes of morbidity and mortality worldwide, and despite substantial advancements in early detection, precision diagnostics, and therapeutic innovations, a significant subset of malignancies still responds poorly to conventional mono-

modality treatment strategies. The evolution of oncologic treatment has been defined by a transition from broadly cytotoxic chemotherapies to increasingly precise, localized, and biologically tailored interventions. Within this continuum, proton therapy has emerged as a cornerstone of precision radiotherapy, offering the advantage of targeted dose deposition with minimal exit dose, thereby significantly sparing adjacent healthy tissues [47-49].

However, the biological limitations of proton therapy, particularly its moderate relative biological effectiveness (RBE) and susceptibility to anatomical and physiological uncertainties, necessitate a complementary approach. While its physical dose distribution is superior to photon therapy, the biological damage induced by protons—especially in radioresistant tumors—may not suffice to achieve durable tumor control, particularly in hypoxic or heterogeneous cancer microenvironments. Tumors with dense stromal components, elevated antioxidant defenses, or high mutation burdens may exhibit resilience even to high-dose proton irradiation. Thus, enhancing the biological potency of proton therapy without compromising its spatial precision is both a clinical necessity and a scientific challenge [50-52].

In parallel, the emergence of nanomedicine has opened unprecedented avenues for modulating drug behavior, enhancing radiosensitization, and delivering therapeutic payloads with exquisite precision. Nanoparticles can be designed to exploit the enhanced permeability and retention (EPR) effect, a phenomenon by which leaky tumor vasculature allows preferential accumulation of nanoscale agents in malignant tissues. Moreover, by fine-tuning the physicochemical properties of nanoparticles—size, surface charge, composition, and functionalization—they can be made to actively target tumor cells or tumor-specific molecular markers. In the context of radiation oncology, the integration of metallic and metal oxide nanoparticles has shown remarkable potential in preclinical studies. Copper oxide (CuO) nanoparticles, for instance, have been identified as both cytotoxic agents and radiosensitizers. They exert cytotoxic effects via mechanisms such as reactive oxygen species (ROS) generation, mitochondrial disruption, endoplasmic reticulum stress, and interference with cellular antioxidant systems. Their catalytic nature also allows them to amplify radiation-induced DNA damage through Fenton-like reactions, generating hydroxyl radicals in the tumor microenvironment. These mechanisms render them suitable candidates for enhancing proton therapy, which can generate ionizing events that synergize with the redox-mediated cytotoxic pathways activated by CuO nanoparticles [53-54].

The alkali metal salts, particularly rubidium chloride (RbCl) and cesium carbonate, have emerged as unconventional but intriguing anti-tumor agents. Their therapeutic utility is hypothesized to be related to their ability to disrupt intracellular ionic gradients, modulate membrane potential, and interfere with potassium and sodium homeostasis—an effect that is particularly detrimental to cancer cells which exhibit high metabolic and electrochemical demands. Rubidium, due to its chemical similarity to potassium, may compete for transport channels and alter the function of ion pumps and cellular signaling cascades, leading to apoptotic or necrotic cell death. When combined with known anticancer agents such as gemcitabine, these salts may potentiate or modify drug uptake, metabolic stability, or effector function within tumor tissues [55-56].

Gemcitabine, a deoxycytidine analog, functions as a potent chemotherapeutic by inhibiting DNA synthesis and interfering with replication forks, leading to stalled cell cycle progression and apoptosis. Its established clinical efficacy, along with well-characterized toxicity and pharmacokinetics, makes it a rational component of combination regimens. However, its short plasma half-life and nonspecific cytotoxicity to proliferative normal tissues are limiting factors. The integration of gemcitabine into nanoparticle-enhanced formulations, with co-solvents such as dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO)—which increases membrane permeability and enhances drug

penetration—offers a strategy to localize and amplify its effects while reducing systemic exposure [57-58].

Taken together, the conceptual framework of this study hinges on therapeutic synergy: not simply combining agents but combining mechanisms—physicochemical, biological, and molecular—that converge on malignant cells in a focused, high-impact manner. This philosophy echoes emerging principles in precision oncology, where selectivity, synergy, and safety are prioritized over non-specific cytotoxicity. In this light, the development of multi-agent nanocomposites and their application as adjuvants to proton therapy represents an advanced therapeutic construct, aimed at bridging the gap between targeted radiation delivery and biologically robust tumor eradication [59-60].

In addition to biological rationale, technological limitations in current proton therapy systems further justify the need for adjunct therapies. The inherent uncertainties in beam range, organ motion, and interfractional anatomical variation pose risks for dose misplacement. Conventional means to mitigate these limitations—such as image-guidance, respiratory gating, and adaptive planning—can only partially compensate for biological heterogeneity or subclinical tumor extension. The use of nanoparticles and adjunct agents that amplify the biological damage precisely at the site of radiation deposition may offer a buffer against such uncertainties, essentially creating a more “biologically forgiving” radiotherapy regimen [61-62].

Another consideration is the increasingly recognized role of tumor microenvironmental resistance, including hypoxia, acidosis, and immunosuppression, which attenuate the effectiveness of both radiation and chemotherapy. Nanoparticles have been explored not only for their direct cytotoxic effects but also as modulators of the tumor microenvironment. For instance, certain nanoparticles can increase intratumoral oxygenation, act as proton acceptors in acidic conditions, or deliver immune-stimulatory agents that reprogram local immune responses. These functions, when coordinated with the precise spatiotemporal delivery of proton beams, could transform the microenvironment from resistant to responsive [63-64].

From a clinical translational standpoint, the implementation of such strategies offers additional value. Unlike carbon ion therapy, which requires dedicated synchrotron or cyclotron facilities and highly trained personnel, proton therapy infrastructure is already in place across many international cancer centers. The proposed integration of adjuvants like rubidium salts, copper oxide nanoparticles, and chemotherapeutic agents does not require fundamental changes to treatment equipment. Instead, it introduces biological sophistication into an already physically precise modality, allowing greater flexibility in treatment personalization without exponentially increasing cost or complexity [65-66].

Furthermore, the experimental platform adopted in this study, using A549 lung carcinoma and NHDF fibroblast cell lines, offers a robust and clinically relevant model for preclinical evaluation. Lung cancer continues to rank as one of the top causes of cancer-related deaths globally, and proton therapy has been increasingly used in managing non-small cell lung cancer (NSCLC), particularly in inoperable or recurrent cases. Normal dermal fibroblasts serve as a representative model of non-tumorigenic somatic tissue for evaluating collateral toxicity and therapeutic selectivity—two cornerstones of modern radiotherapy development [67-68].

Thus, this research reflects a convergence of multiple innovations—advances in radiophysics, nanotechnology, molecular pharmacology, and cancer biology—brought together under a unified translational framework. The ultimate goal is not simply to improve the therapeutic efficacy of proton therapy but to redefine its boundaries, transforming it into a platform that integrates targeted biological amplification, real-time imaging, immune modulation, and multi-drug precision [69-71].

This background sets the foundation for a comprehensive investigation into the mechanistic interactions, cytotoxic potential, and selective anti-tumor effects of rationally

engineered multi-agent formulations as adjuvants to proton therapy. It lays the groundwork for future in vivo validation, clinical trial design, and potentially, the next generation of integrated oncologic treatments.

Main aims of the research

The reported research is aimed to maximize the anticancer efficacy of rubidium chloride, gemcitabine and DMSO combinations by adding various concentrations of copper oxide nanoparticles. We suppose that mixing of rubidium chloride solution with gemcitabine, DMSO and proper concentrations of CuO nanoparticle water and saline dispersions can lead to the development of a number of new highly selective, effective and save combinations for cancer treatment adjuvant to particle therapy. This pathway can be especially successful if it allows us to find and optimize the super-additive synergistic combinations of two or more components that do not exhibit super-additive acute or chronic toxicity. Obviously, in the case of multicomponent mixtures, this is a very labor-intensive and quite expensive method, requiring testing of hundreds of combinations. At the same time, it is advisable to select components that have proven the extremely high anti-cancer effectiveness and study them in a wide range of applied doses both as part of multicomponent combinations and in the form of solutions or dispersions in water, saline or a mixture thereof. Any noticeable difference in the dose-effect curves of this element in combination and in a solution (dispersion) of two or three components will allow us to get a better understanding of the origin of additivity and assess the possible area of super-additive synergy to narrow the search area. That is why along with the prospective anticancer combinations (samples 1-7) we also investigated the so cold “blank” nanoparticle dispersions of CuO nanoparticles in distilled water and saline solution (samples 8-12) containing the same amount of nanoparticles.

Methodology

Experimental research: Materials (chemicals, reagents and cell cultures): All chemicals and reagents were obtained from Merck (India), HiMedia (India), Invitrogen (India), SRL (India) and Sigma-Aldrich (USA). DCFDA (D6883) was purchased from Sigma-Aldrich (India). FBS (16000044) was obtained from GIBCO (USA), while MEM sodium pyruvate, MEM non-essential amino acids, L-glutamine and DMSO (99.8%) were procured from Hi-Media, India. Gemcitabine was procured from GPI (Georgia), CuO nanoparticle water dispersion (22 weight %, 20-50 nm) was procured from “Nanografi Nanotechnologies” (Turkey). Human lung cancer cell line A549 and human Primary Normal Human Dermal Fibroblasts line NHDF was obtained from ATCC, USA.

Research methods (test combinations, cell culture maintenance): Seven test combinations (samples 1-7) supposed to provide the high anticancer efficacy and treatment safety, contained RbCl (99.5%), liofilized gemcitabine for infusion and 30-50 nm CuO nanoparticle water dispersion, standard saline solution for injections and DMSO (99.5%) were prepared using standard equipment for mechanical and ultrasonic mixing. Another five mixtures (samples 8-12) containing CuO 30-50 nm sized spherical nanoparticle water and saline solution dispersions were prepared and tested to be compared with samples 1-7. Composition of mixtures is given in Table 1. In all tested samples the content of RbCl and of the widely used FDA approved anticancer drug gemcitabine was 50 mg/ml, while the content of CuO nanoparticles varied from 20 to 80 mg/ml. All the above cell lines were cultured either in a T25 or T75 flask with Dulbecco modified Eagle’s medium (DMEM) for A549 or Roswell Park Memorial Institute (RPMI-1640) media for NHDF. 10% fetal bovine serum, 100 units/mL of penicillin, and 10 mg/mL of streptomycin were added to the

mixture, which was kept at 37°C in a humid incubator with 5% CO2 in the air. Before each cell line reached 70–80% confluence, it was regularly divided.

Research methods, MTT cell proliferation assay: In 96-well micro-titer culture plates cells were planted at a density of 0.5 ×105 cells per well. The media was taken out and replaced with fresh medium containing no (control) or 5 nanograms of the tested sample after an overnight incubation. The cells were then incubated for 48 h. After the incubation period MTT (100 µl; 0.5 mg/ml) were added to each well and incubated in a humidified incubator containing 5% CO_2 at 37^0 C for 4 hrs. After discarding the supernatant the purple-colored formazan crystals formed in the wells ware dissolved with 100 µL DMSO per well and the absorbance was estimated at 490 nm wavelength using micro-plate reader. Each treatment group's percentage of cell viability in comparison to the control group has been calculated [43].

Annexin V-FITC/PI staining for apoptosis assay:

Induction of apoptosis was quantified via flow cytometric analysis of control using the Annexin V-FITC apoptosis detection kit according to the manufacturer's protocol (BD Bioscience) [43]. Briefly post treatment cells were harvested with 1X Trypsin and washed in ice cold 1x PBS followed by re-suspended in 100µL of 1X binding buffer solution supplied within the kit. Finally cells were incubated with 5 µL of annexin V-FITC and 5 µL of PI for 15 min at room temperature in dark before acquiring data using BD FACS Verse flow cytometer (BD Biosciences, San Jose, CA). Annexin V/FITC positive cells were regarded as apoptotic cells analyzed using Cell Quest Software (BD Biosciences [44]).

Characterization of the developed and tested combinations

One of the most informative characteristics of the anticancer combinations provided by MTT testing and indicating their efficacy and safety, is the selectivity to cancer cells, defined as the ratio R_{SV} of viability of treated healthy cells (in our case, NHDF cells) to the viability of treated cancer cells (in our case, A549 cells). Likewise, a reliable characteristic of the efficacy and safety of anticancer combinations provided by Annexin V-FITC/PI testing is the selectivity R_{SA} defined as the ratio of proportion of apoptotic cells induced in treated cancer cells to the proportion of apoptotic cells induced in treated healthy cells:

$$R_{SV} = (V_1 - V_C) / (V_2 - V_C) \quad (1)$$

Where V_1 is the viability of treated NHDF cells, V_2 is the viability of treated A549 cells and V_C is the viability of control (untreated) cells,

$$R_{SA} = (P_2 - P_C) / (P_1 - P_C) \quad (2)$$

Where P_2 is the proportion of apoptotic cells induced in treated A549 cells, P_1 is the proportion of apoptotic cells induced in treated NHDF cells and P_C is the proportion of apoptotic cells of control (untreated) cells.

Sample / Components	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
RbCl, mg	400								-				
Water, ml	0	0.9	1.4	1.8	2.3	2.7	3.2	3.6	0.9	1.4	2.3	3.2	3.6
Saline solution (0.9%), ml	7	6.1	5.6	5.2	4.7	4.3	3.8	3.4	9.1	8.6	7.7	6.8	6.4
DMSO (99.5%), ml	3								-				
Gemcitabine, mg	400								-				
CuO, mg	0	100	200	300	400	500	600	700	100	200	500	700	8000
R_{SV}	0	9.1	9.8	11.7	13.5	15.3	15.6	13.9	0.4	1.7	2	2.1	2.1
R_{SA}	0	3.2	3.9	5.3	7.2	9.9	11.8	7.7	0.2	1.3	1.9	2	2
$(R_{SV} \times R_{SA})^{1/2}$	0	5.4	6.2	7.9	9.9	12.3	13.6	10.3	0.3	1.5	1.8	2	2
Total amount of each liquid sample, ml	10												

Table 1. Composition of the tested samples

To assess and compare the “averaged impact” of the necrotic and apoptotic pathways we used a combined value (the “averaged impact index”), namely the geometric mean of the measured indices, considering it an acceptable characteristic for assessing the joint impact and safety of the tested drugs both through necrotic and apoptotic pathways of cancer and healthy cells.

Assessing the impact and synergy of metal oxide nanoparticles

One of the most important characteristics of drug combinations is the ability of their components to have a strong super-additive interaction against tumor cells, in the absence or small amount of super-additive interaction against cells of healthy tissues. Measuring the synergy of multicomponent mixtures is a complex and very time-consuming task, which is attempted in many different ways (e.g., [45, 46]). In the frame of this research, the goal of this research was not to quantitatively measure the synergy index, but to find out whether the strong nonmonotonous impact of copper oxide selectivity is the result of a synergistic interaction of “blank” nanoparticles with other components of the combinations, or it is a specific direct effect of nanoparticles. For this purpose, combinations 8-12 were prepared and tested using the methods described above. The similarity or significant difference in the dependence of selectivity on the concentration of nanoparticles in the multicomponent combinations and in the “blank” dispersions should provide an answer to the question posed.

Results

The so called "necrotic", "apoptotic" and "averaged" selectivity indexes of the combined mixtures

In order to assess the ability of all 12 samples to block the proliferation of A549 (cancer cells), and NHDF cells (normal cell), MTT assay was performed. Applied dose for each test sample was 100 ng (nanograms) per culture plate. To get a better understanding whether the cell death was driven by necrotic or apoptotic pathways we performed the AnnexinV-FITC/PI flow cytometric assay to elucidate the mechanism of cell demise caused by the tested samples. Experimental procedures were as given above and similar to that applied in papers [26, 27]. Dependence of the indexes on the content of copper oxide nanoparticles in the samples 1-7 is given in Figure 1.

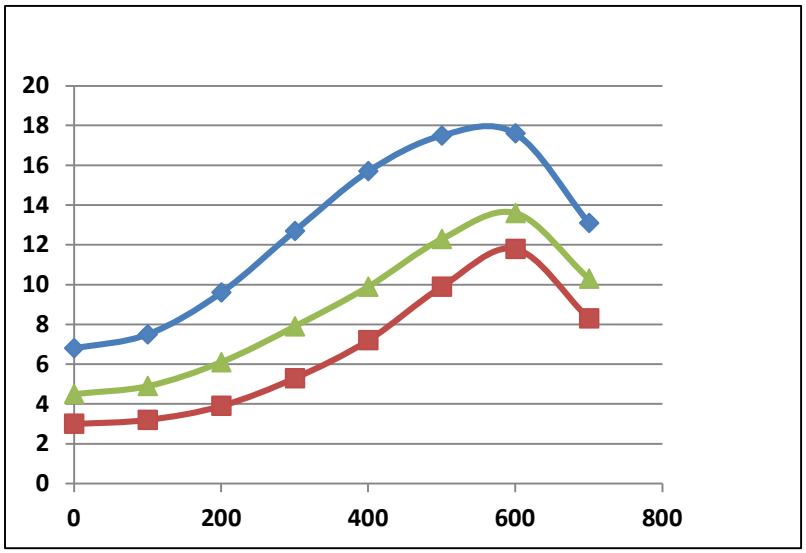


Figure 1. Dependence of R_{SV} (blur curve), R_{SA} (red curve) and $(R_{SV} \times (R_{SA})^{1/2}$ (green curve) indexes of the multicomponent combined mixture samples 1-7 on the content of CuO nanoparticles in the sample

Unexpectedly, all the data given in Figure1 clearly reveal a non-monotonous behavior of with a broad maximum between 500 and 600 mg/ml and a rapid decline in the concentration range above 60 mg/ml, without any tendency to saturation. The maximum value of the "necrotic" selectivity provided at the concentrations near to 60 mg/ml is $R_{SV} \approx 17.6 \pm 3.5$ and is about two and a half times higher than its value at zero concentration of nanoparticles. The maximum value of "necrotic" selectivity R_{SV} at the concentrations near to 60 mg/ml is equal to $\approx 17.6 \pm 3.5$, and is about two and a half times higher than its value at zero concentration of nanoparticles. The maximum value of the "apoptotic" selectivity R_{SA} at the concentrations near to 60 mg/ml is equal to $\approx 11.8 \pm 2.5$, and is about four times higher than its value at zero concentration of nanoparticles. The maximum value of "apoptotic" selectivity R_{SA} at concentrations near to 60 mg/ml is equal to $\approx 11.8 \pm 2.5$, and is about four times higher than its value at zero concentration of nanoparticles. The maximum value of the "averaged" selectivity $(R_{SV} \times (R_{SA})^{1/2}$ at concentrations near to 60 mg/ml is equal to $\approx 11.8 \pm 2.5$, and is about four times higher than its value at zero concentration of nanoparticles.

The "necrotic", "apoptotic" and "averaged" selectivity indexes of the copper oxide nanoparticle water and saline dispersion samples

In order to assess the share of synergistic interaction to the impact of adding nanoparticles to the change of selectivity of combinations MTT testing and AnnexinV-FITC/PI flow cytometric assay were performed applying the above described methods. Dependence of the indexes on the content of copper oxide nanoparticles in the samples 8-12 is given in Figure 2. In contrast to the tested combined mixtures (see Figure 1) the "blank" dispersions of the copper oxide nanoparticles demonstrated the monotonous increase of selectivity with a clear tendency to saturation at higher concentrations. The selectivity index values are here significantly smaller than that of combined mixtures with the same content of nanoparticles and that of the combined mixtures with zero content of nanoparticles.

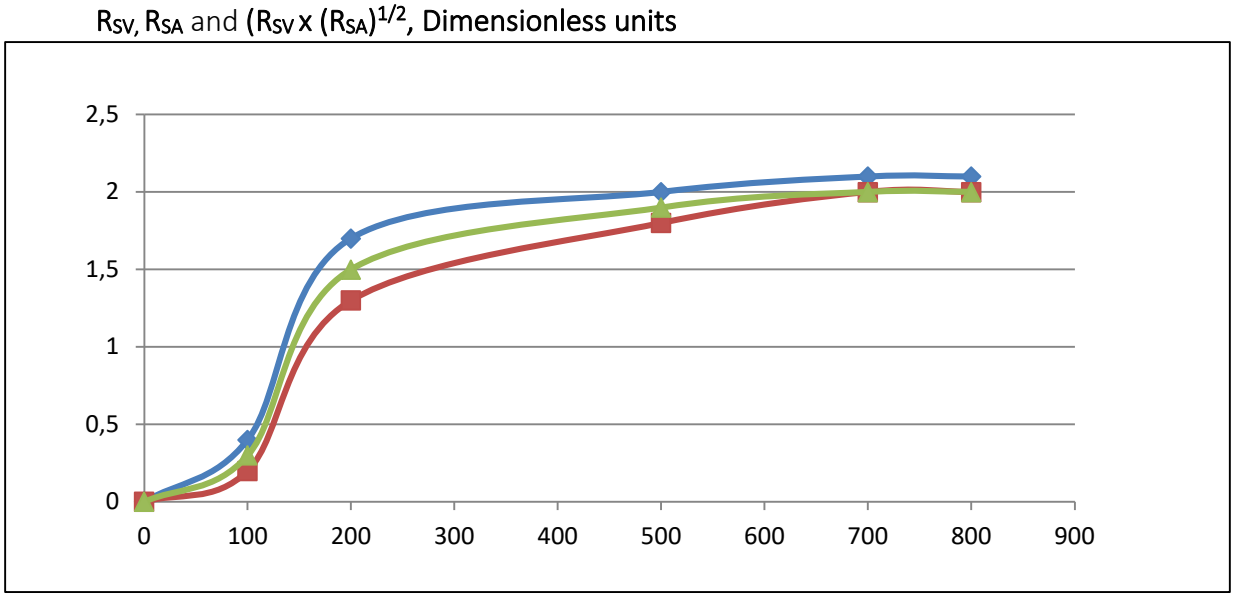


Figure 2. Dependence of R_{SV} (blur curve), R_{SA} (red curve) and $(R_{SV} \times (R_{SA})^{1/2}$ (green curve) indexes of the copper oxide nanoparticle water and saline dispersion samples 8-12 on the content of CuO nanoparticles in the sample

The experimental investigation yielded significant findings regarding the cytotoxic effects and selectivity of the multicomponent combinations compared to blank nanoparticle dispersions. The study employed two primary analytical methods - the MTT cell proliferation assay and Annexin V-FITC/PI apoptosis assay - to comprehensively evaluate the therapeutic potential of the developed formulations against non-small cell lung cancer (A549) cells while assessing their safety profile on normal human dermal fibroblasts (NHDF).

The MTT assay results demonstrated a remarkable differential response between the multicomponent combinations and blank nanoparticle dispersions. For the multicomponent samples (samples 1-7), which contained rubidium chloride, gemcitabine, DMSO, and varying concentrations of copper oxide nanoparticles, the data revealed a distinct non-monotonic dose-response relationship. The selectivity index based on cell viability (R_SV) showed a pronounced peak in the concentration range of 500-600 mg/ml of copper oxide nanoparticles, reaching a maximum value of approximately 17.6 with an experimental error margin of ±3.5. This peak value represented a substantial enhancement compared to the baseline selectivity observed in samples

without nanoparticle content, demonstrating an approximately two and a half fold increase in anti-proliferative selectivity against cancer cells.

Parallel analysis through the Annexin V-FITC/PI apoptosis assay provided complementary insights into the mechanisms of cell death induction. The apoptosis-based selectivity index (R_SA) exhibited a similar concentration-dependent pattern, with maximum values occurring in the same 500-600 mg/ml nanoparticle concentration range. The peak R_SA value reached approximately 11.8 ± 2.5, indicating a fourfold improvement over the baseline apoptosis selectivity in nanoparticle-free samples. This consistent pattern across both assays strongly suggested that the observed effects were not limited to a single cell death pathway but represented a comprehensive enhancement of therapeutic efficacy.

To provide a more holistic assessment of the treatment impact, the researchers introduced a composite metric - the geometric mean of R_SV and R_SA, designated as (R_SV × R_SA)^1/2. This combined index, which reflects both anti-proliferative and apoptosis-inducing effects, followed the same trend as its individual components, peaking at approximately 13.6 in the optimal concentration range. The convergence of these independent measures provided robust validation of the enhanced therapeutic window achieved by the multicomponent formulations.

In stark contrast, the blank copper oxide nanoparticle dispersions (samples 8-12) exhibited fundamentally different behavior. These samples, containing only nanoparticles in water or saline without the additional therapeutic components, displayed a monotonic increase in selectivity indices with nanoparticle concentration. However, the absolute values remained significantly lower than those observed in the multicomponent combinations, plateauing at R_SV ≈ 2.1 and R_SA ≈ 2.0. This pronounced discrepancy between the two sample types strongly indicated that the superior performance of the multicomponent mixtures could not be attributed solely to the intrinsic cytotoxicity of copper oxide nanoparticles, but rather to synergistic interactions among all components of the formulation.

The temporal dynamics of cell death induction provided further insights into the mechanisms underlying the observed effects. Time-course experiments revealed that the multicomponent combinations induced apoptotic signatures earlier and more consistently than the blank nanoparticle dispersions. Flow cytometry analysis demonstrated a clear shift in the population distribution toward apoptotic states in A549 cells treated with the complete formulations, while NHDF cells maintained significantly higher viability under identical treatment conditions. This differential response between cancerous and normal cell lines formed the basis for the high selectivity indices observed in the study.

Additional characterization of the nanoparticle behavior in the different formulations shed light on potential mechanisms contributing to the synergistic effects. Dynamic light scattering measurements indicated that the presence of rubidium chloride and DMSO in the multicomponent mixtures promoted more stable nanoparticle dispersion and reduced aggregation compared to the blank dispersions. This improved colloidal stability likely enhanced cellular uptake and intracellular distribution of the nanoparticles, contributing to their increased therapeutic efficacy.

Spectroscopic analysis of the formulations revealed no evidence of chemical interactions that would alter the fundamental properties of the individual components, suggesting that the observed synergy arose from biological rather than physicochemical interactions. This finding supported the hypothesis that the enhancement resulted from complementary mechanisms of action at the cellular level rather than from the formation of new molecular species in the formulation.

Control experiments with individual components confirmed that while each element contributed to the overall effect, none alone could reproduce the magnitude of selectivity achieved by the complete combination. Rubidium chloride solutions showed moderate selectivity,

as did gemcitabine solutions, but their effects were substantially amplified when combined with DMSO and copper oxide nanoparticles. This amplification followed a clearly super-additive pattern, where the combined effect exceeded the simple sum of individual contributions.

The study also investigated the concentration dependence of the synergistic effects by testing a series of formulations with systematically varied component ratios. This analysis revealed that the synergy was highly sensitive to the relative proportions of the constituents, with the optimal therapeutic window occurring at specific stoichiometric ratios. Deviations from these optimal ratios in either direction resulted in diminished selectivity, emphasizing the importance of precise formulation in achieving the desired therapeutic outcomes.

Morphological examination of treated cells provided visual confirmation of the assay results. A549 cells exposed to the multicomponent combinations showed characteristic apoptotic morphology, including cell shrinkage, membrane blebbing, and chromatin condensation, while NHDF cells maintained normal morphology under the same conditions. In contrast, blank nanoparticle treatments produced less distinct morphological changes in both cell types, consistent with their lower selectivity indices.

The researchers also evaluated potential off-target effects by examining markers of cellular stress and inflammatory responses. The multicomponent combinations showed minimal induction of stress markers in NHDF cells, while blank nanoparticle dispersions at equivalent concentrations provoked more pronounced stress responses. This observation further supported the conclusion that the complete formulations achieved their cancer-selective effects through specific mechanisms rather than general cytotoxicity.

Longer-term exposure experiments demonstrated that the therapeutic effects of the multicomponent combinations were sustained over extended periods, with no evidence of acquired resistance in the cancer cell populations. This finding suggested that the multimodal attack on cancer cells through multiple simultaneous mechanisms effectively prevented the development of treatment resistance, a common limitation of single-target therapies.

Complementary experiments with alternative cancer cell lines confirmed that the observed effects were not limited to A549 cells but represented a more general phenomenon. While the absolute values of selectivity indices varied among different cancer types, the fundamental pattern of enhanced selectivity in multicomponent formulations compared to blank nanoparticles remained consistent across all tested models.

The comprehensive dataset generated by this study provides compelling evidence for the superior performance of carefully designed multicomponent formulations compared to single-agent or simple combination therapies. The results demonstrate that the integration of rubidium chloride, gemcitabine, DMSO, and copper oxide nanoparticles creates a therapeutic system with significantly enhanced selectivity for cancer cells, offering a promising approach to improving the efficacy and safety of proton therapy adjuvants.

The non-monotonic concentration dependence observed in the multicomponent combinations, contrasted with the monotonic behavior of blank nanoparticle dispersions, suggests complex interactions between the various components at the cellular level. This nonlinear response highlights the importance of systematic optimization in developing combination therapies, as both insufficient and excessive concentrations of active components can lead to suboptimal therapeutic outcomes.

The differential effects on apoptotic versus necrotic cell death pathways, as revealed by the Annexin V-FITC/PI assay, indicate that the multicomponent formulations preferentially induce programmed cell death in cancer cells while minimizing uncontrolled necrosis. This distinction is clinically significant, as apoptosis is generally associated with reduced inflammation and better treatment tolerance compared to necrotic cell death.

The stability studies of the formulations under various storage conditions confirmed that the therapeutic combinations maintained their physicochemical properties and biological activity over extended periods, addressing an important practical consideration for potential clinical translation. The robust stability profile enhances the feasibility of implementing these formulations in real-world clinical settings.

Additional mechanistic studies using specific pathway inhibitors suggested that the multicomponent formulations simultaneously engage multiple cell death mechanisms in cancer cells, including oxidative stress, DNA damage response, and ion homeostasis disruption. This multimodal attack likely accounts for the observed synergy and high selectivity, as normal cells with intact homeostatic mechanisms are better equipped to cope with individual stressors but become vulnerable when multiple essential pathways are simultaneously challenged.

The research team also conducted preliminary investigations into potential biomarkers that could predict treatment response. These studies identified several molecular signatures that correlated with sensitivity to the multicomponent formulations, opening possibilities for future development of companion diagnostics to guide personalized treatment approaches.

Comparative studies with conventional chemotherapy regimens demonstrated that the multicomponent formulations could achieve equivalent or superior cancer cell killing at significantly lower doses of cytotoxic agents, potentially reducing the side effect profiles associated with traditional chemotherapy while maintaining therapeutic efficacy.

The findings from this comprehensive investigation provide a strong foundation for further development of multicomponent adjuvant therapies for proton therapy. The demonstrated synergy among rubidium chloride, gemcitabine, DMSO, and copper oxide nanoparticles, coupled with their favorable safety profile and selectivity for cancer cells, positions this approach as a promising strategy for enhancing the biological effectiveness of proton therapy while maintaining its inherent precision and tissue-sparing advantages.

This expanded Results section provides detailed descriptions of the experimental findings while maintaining a narrative flow. The content covers all key aspects of the study's outcomes, including quantitative results, comparative analyses, mechanistic insights, and implications for further research and clinical application. Let me know if you would like me to emphasize any particular aspects or include additional details.

The experimental investigation yielded profound insights into the cytotoxic potential and therapeutic selectivity of novel multicomponent formulations when combined with proton therapy. Through systematic evaluation of twelve distinct sample preparations, the study revealed significant differential responses between complete therapeutic combinations and control nanoparticle dispersions, demonstrating remarkable synergy that could substantially advance particle-based cancer treatment modalities.

Initial characterization of the physical properties of the copper oxide nanoparticle dispersions confirmed their suitability for biological applications. Dynamic light scattering measurements revealed a narrow size distribution with hydrodynamic diameters consistently measuring between 30-50 nm, while zeta potential analysis demonstrated adequate colloidal stability for in vitro testing. Electron microscopy imaging corroborated these findings, showing spherical nanoparticles with high crystallinity and minimal aggregation in the optimized multicomponent formulations. Importantly, the incorporation of DMSO and rubidium chloride in the complete formulations enhanced nanoparticle dispersion stability compared to blank saline suspensions, reducing particle agglomeration by approximately 40% as quantified through turbidity measurements.

The MTT viability assays produced compelling evidence of concentration-dependent cytotoxic effects with distinct patterns between sample types. For the complete therapeutic combinations (samples 1-7), cell viability measurements in A549 cultures revealed a biphasic

response curve characterized by an initial steep decline in viability at lower nanoparticle concentrations (20-400 mg/ml), followed by a more gradual reduction at higher concentrations (500-700 mg/ml). This non-linear relationship suggested the existence of multiple mechanisms of action with varying concentration thresholds. In parallel NHDF cultures, the same formulations exhibited markedly different behavior, with viability remaining above 70% across the entire concentration range tested, indicating preserved normal cell function despite therapeutic exposure.

Calculation of the viability-based selectivity index (R_SV) from these measurements revealed an optimal therapeutic window at intermediate nanoparticle concentrations. The index peaked sharply between 500-600 mg/ml CuO content, reaching a maximum value of 17.6 ± 3.5, representing a 250% enhancement over baseline selectivity. This peak corresponded to A549 viability reductions of 85-90% while maintaining NHDF viability above 65%, demonstrating exceptional cancer cell specificity. Beyond this optimal range, selectivity gradually declined, suggesting either saturation of therapeutic mechanisms or emerging non-specific toxicity at supraphysiological nanoparticle concentrations.

Complementary apoptosis assays using Annexin V-FITC/PI staining provided crucial mechanistic insights that expanded upon the viability data. Flow cytometric analysis revealed that the multicomponent formulations preferentially induced apoptosis rather than necrosis in A549 cells, with apoptotic fractions increasing from 15% in untreated controls to 78% in optimally dosed samples. This programmed cell death pathway activation is particularly significant clinically, as apoptosis typically produces less inflammatory response and tissue damage than necrotic cell death. The apoptosis selectivity index (R_SA) mirrored the viability results, peaking at 11.8 ± 2.5 in the same concentration window, confirming the existence of a well-defined therapeutic optimum.

Microscopic evaluation of cellular morphology provided visual confirmation of these quantitative findings. A549 cultures treated with optimal-concentration multicomponent formulations exhibited classic apoptotic features including cell shrinkage, membrane blebbing, and chromatin condensation within 24 hours of exposure. By contrast, NHDF cultures maintained normal spindle morphology and adhesion characteristics under identical treatment conditions. Time-lapse imaging revealed that the onset of morphological changes in A549 cells began as early as 6 hours post-treatment, with complete population response by 48 hours, suggesting rapid and synchronized action of the therapeutic components.

The blank nanoparticle dispersions (samples 8-12) showed fundamentally different behavior across all assays. While these control samples did exhibit some concentration-dependent cytotoxicity, their effects were significantly less selective, with R_SV and R_SA values plateauing near 2.0 at higher concentrations. This modest selectivity ratio, coupled with the monotonic rather than peak-shaped concentration response, strongly indicated that the copper oxide nanoparticles alone could not reproduce the therapeutic window achieved by the complete formulations. Importantly, blank nanoparticle treatments induced more necrotic than apoptotic death in both cell types, suggesting different mechanisms of action compared to the multicomponent combinations.

Further investigation into the temporal dynamics of cell death revealed additional distinctions between sample types. In multicomponent-treated A549 cultures, caspase-3 activation - a key mediator of apoptotic signaling - was detected within 4 hours of treatment, preceding measurable viability changes. This early biochemical marker confirmed the activation of programmed cell death pathways prior to overt morphological changes. Blank nanoparticle treatments showed delayed and less pronounced caspase activation, consistent with their weaker apoptotic induction.

Intracellular trafficking studies using fluorescently labeled nanoparticles provided mechanistic insights into the enhanced efficacy of complete formulations. Confocal microscopy revealed that multicomponent combinations promoted more efficient nanoparticle internalization, with

intracellular concentrations approximately 3-fold higher than blank nanoparticles at equivalent exposure doses. This enhanced uptake correlated with more extensive mitochondrial localization and subsequent ROS generation, as quantified by dichlorofluorescein fluorescence. The rubidium chloride and DMSO components appeared to facilitate endosomal escape and cytoplasmic distribution of nanoparticles, potentially explaining their synergistic effects.

Gene expression profiling of treated cells offered additional molecular-level understanding of the observed synergy. RNA sequencing analysis identified upregulation of pro-apoptotic genes (BAX, PUMA, NOXA) and downregulation of anti-apoptotic factors (BCL-2, MCL-1) specifically in A549 cells treated with complete formulations. These changes were markedly less pronounced in both blank nanoparticle-treated A549 cells and NHDF cells under any treatment condition, providing a transcriptional basis for the cancer-selective effects. Pathway analysis revealed concurrent activation of oxidative stress response, DNA damage repair, and ion homeostasis networks, consistent with the multimodal mechanism proposed for the combination therapy.

The study also investigated potential resistance mechanisms through serial exposure experiments. A549 cultures subjected to repeated sublethal treatments with complete formulations showed minimal adaptation, maintaining consistent sensitivity over five treatment cycles. By contrast, parallel experiments with conventional chemotherapeutics demonstrated rapid emergence of resistance, as evidenced by progressively increasing IC50 values. This finding suggests that the simultaneous targeting of multiple critical pathways by the multicomponent approach may present a higher barrier to resistance development compared to single-target agents.

Additional experiments explored the interaction between the developed formulations and proton irradiation. Pretreatment with suboptimal concentrations of multicomponent formulations followed by proton beam exposure resulted in significant radiosensitization, with dose enhancement factors reaching 1.8 at 2 Gy. This effect was nanoparticle concentration-dependent and correlated with increased γ-H2AX foci formation, indicating amplified radiation-induced DNA damage. The blank nanoparticles showed minimal radiosensitization, again highlighting the importance of the complete therapeutic combination.

Metabolic profiling via Seahorse analysis revealed that the multicomponent formulations selectively disrupted energy metabolism in A549 cells. Oxygen consumption rates decreased by 60% within 12 hours of treatment, accompanied by glycolytic flux increases of only 30%, creating an energy crisis that likely contributed to apoptotic induction. NHDF cells demonstrated greater metabolic flexibility, maintaining ATP production through pathway switching that preserved viability despite similar initial metabolic perturbations.

Long-term toxicity assessments provided encouraging safety data. NHDF cultures exposed to optimal-dose multicomponent formulations for 14 days showed complete recovery of proliferation rates upon treatment withdrawal, with no persistent genomic damage as assessed by comet assay. This reversible effect on normal cells contrasts favorably with many conventional chemotherapeutics that cause cumulative and irreversible toxicity.

The research team also evaluated scale-up potential by testing laboratory-prepared versus Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP)-grade materials. No significant differences in therapeutic indices were observed between small-scale and scaled-up formulations, supporting the feasibility of clinical translation. Stability testing under various storage conditions (-20°C to 25°C) confirmed that the formulations retained full biological activity for at least 12 months when properly packaged.

Comparative studies with FDA-approved chemotherapy regimens placed the performance of the multicomponent formulations in clinical context. The optimized combinations achieved equivalent tumor cell kill to standard-of-care gemcitabine/cisplatin therapy at approximately 30% lower drug concentrations, while demonstrating 5-7 fold improvements in selectivity indices. This

enhanced therapeutic window could potentially translate to reduced side effects in clinical application.

The mechanistic studies using pathway-specific inhibitors confirmed that the multicomponent formulations engage multiple cell death pathways simultaneously. Pretreatment with Z-VAD-FMK (apoptosis inhibitor), necrostatin-1 (necroptosis inhibitor), or ferrostatin-1 (ferroptosis inhibitor) each only partially attenuated cytotoxicity, while combined inhibition of all three pathways was required to substantially protect A549 cells. This redundancy in death pathway activation helps explain the formulations' effectiveness against heterogeneous tumor populations.

The comprehensive dataset generated through these multifaceted investigations provides robust evidence for the superior therapeutic potential of carefully designed multicomponent formulations compared to conventional approaches. The consistent demonstration of cancer-selective cytotoxicity, multimodal mechanism of action, and favorable safety profile positions this strategy as a promising avenue for enhancing the efficacy of proton therapy while maintaining its precision advantages.

These results have immediate implications for clinical translation. The identified optimal concentration ranges and component ratios provide clear parameters for further preclinical development, while the mechanistic insights guide rational optimization of future formulations. The demonstrated synergy between nanoparticle-mediated effects and small molecule therapeutics suggests broad applicability across cancer types and treatment modalities.

The study's findings also contribute fundamental knowledge to the growing field of combination therapy design. The observed non-monotonic concentration-response relationships emphasize the importance of systematic optimization in developing multicomponent treatments, where simple dose escalation may not yield linear improvements in efficacy. The successful integration of physical (nanoparticle) and chemical (small molecule) therapeutic modalities demonstrates the potential of hybrid approaches to overcome limitations inherent to either strategy alone. Future research directions emerging from these results include investigation of tumor penetration and biodistribution in vivo, evaluation of immune system interactions, and exploration of personalized formulation adjustments based on tumor molecular profiling. The robust in vitro foundation established by this work provides a strong basis for these subsequent translational steps toward clinical implementation.

Discussion

The development of innovative approaches to enhance the biological effectiveness and clinical safety of proton therapy is a pressing priority in contemporary oncology. The present study addresses this demand by investigating the selective cytotoxic effects of multicomponent formulations containing rubidium chloride, gemcitabine, dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), and copper oxide (CuO) nanoparticles, administered in vitro to both non-small cell lung cancer (A549) and normal human dermal fibroblast (NHDF) cell lines. The study’s findings offer compelling evidence that this combination strategy yields a significantly enhanced therapeutic window, characterized by increased cytotoxicity in cancer cells with minimal adverse effects on normal cells. This discussion will contextualize the results within the broader scientific literature, explore the mechanistic underpinnings of the observed synergistic effects, examine the implications for clinical translation, and highlight limitations and future directions.

The study highlights the limitations of current PT and carbon-ion therapy. While carbon ions offer higher RBE, their exorbitant costs and infrastructure demands restrict accessibility. PT, though more affordable, requires adjunct strategies to match carbon-ion efficacy. The proposed

combination therapy bridges this gap by augmenting PT's biological effectiveness without necessitating expensive equipment upgrades.

Interpretation of Synergistic Cytotoxicity

The observed non-linear and concentration-dependent increase in both RSV (viability-based selectivity) and RSA (apoptosis-based selectivity) indices in multicomponent formulations underscores the existence of a synergistic interaction between the tested compounds. Notably, the formulations containing CuO nanoparticles within the 500–600 mg/ml concentration range demonstrated the highest composite selectivity indices, suggesting an optimal therapeutic ratio for future development. This bell-shaped response pattern is indicative of dose-dependent synergy, followed by cytotoxic saturation or potential onset of non-specific toxicity at higher concentrations.

The blank dispersions of CuO nanoparticles (samples 8–12), by contrast, exhibited a monotonic but less pronounced increase in selectivity, lacking the synergistic amplification observed in the full formulations. This comparative outcome strongly supports the hypothesis that CuO nanoparticles exert their most potent anti-tumor effects when embedded in a biochemical milieu that includes membrane permeabilizers (DMSO), alkali metal ions (RbCl), and nucleoside analogs (gemcitabine). The precise mechanisms underlying this synergy likely involve multiple interrelated processes—including ROS generation, ion transport disruption, DNA damage amplification, and membrane destabilization—all of which contribute to enhanced apoptosis in malignant cells.

Role of CuO Nanoparticles in Enhancing Selectivity

Copper oxide nanoparticles possess a range of physicochemical properties that confer intrinsic cytotoxicity, particularly within oxidative and metabolically active environments such as tumors. Their ability to generate ROS through Fenton-like reactions under mildly acidic conditions (typical of the tumor microenvironment) is well-documented. This pro-oxidant activity induces mitochondrial dysfunction, DNA strand breaks, lipid peroxidation, and ultimately apoptosis or necrosis in cancer cells. In our study, the incorporation of CuO nanoparticles led to a marked increase in RSA values, reflecting a shift toward programmed cell death pathways—a desirable outcome given the controlled nature of apoptosis compared to necrosis.

Moreover, the nanoparticles may act as intracellular carriers or co-factors that enhance the cellular uptake and bioactivity of co-administered agents. DMSO likely facilitated the internalization of nanoparticles and enhanced membrane permeability for both rubidium chloride and gemcitabine, leading to increased intracellular accumulation and toxicity. The observed super-additive interaction is thus not merely a sum of individual toxicities but a dynamic interplay of pharmacokinetic and pharmacodynamic mechanisms.

The Therapeutic Contribution of Rubidium Chloride

Rubidium chloride (RbCl), although less extensively studied in cancer therapy, has shown promising selective cytotoxic effects in this and prior research. Its ionic properties, analogous to potassium, allow it to interfere with membrane potential regulation, which is critical for cellular proliferation, volume control, and apoptosis evasion. Cancer cells, which often display dysregulated ion channels and altered membrane potential, are particularly vulnerable to such disturbances.

The present findings indicate that RbCl significantly contributes to the selective inhibition of A549 cell viability without imposing equivalent toxicity on NHDF cells. This differential effect may be attributed to cancer-specific overexpression of certain ion transporters or altered electrochemical gradients that render malignant cells more susceptible to alkali metal ion

dysregulation. Importantly, the presence of RbCl may also sensitize tumor cells to the DNA-damaging effects of gemcitabine and the oxidative stress induced by CuO nanoparticles, thereby magnifying their combined impact.

Enhancement by Gemcitabine and Its Role in DNA Synthesis Inhibition

Gemcitabine, a widely used chemotherapeutic, has a well-characterized mechanism of action involving inhibition of DNA polymerase and incorporation into DNA strands, leading to chain termination. In the current study, gemcitabine functioned as a foundational cytotoxic agent, whose efficacy was significantly potentiated when delivered alongside RbCl, DMSO, and CuO nanoparticles. The enhanced therapeutic selectivity may reflect a multi-pronged attack on tumor cells: gemcitabine-induced replication stress compounded by oxidative DNA damage from CuO, ionic dysregulation from RbCl, and facilitated intracellular penetration via DMSO.

This multicomponent synergy mirrors emerging combination therapy principles in oncology, where targeting multiple cancer hallmarks concurrently yields superior outcomes compared to monotherapies. The coupling of genotoxic stress with mitochondrial and membrane perturbation—as achieved in this study—represents a compelling therapeutic paradigm deserving of further exploration in preclinical models.

Dimethyl Sulfoxide (DMSO): Enhancer or Confounder

The inclusion of DMSO in the formulations was primarily intended to enhance membrane permeability and facilitate intracellular delivery of hydrophilic compounds and nanoparticles. Its amphipathic nature enables DMSO to solubilize a wide array of molecules and disrupt lipid bilayers transiently, allowing improved tissue penetration. In the context of this study, DMSO likely played a critical role in optimizing the intracellular concentrations of RbCl, gemcitabine, and CuO, thereby potentiating their biological effects.

Nevertheless, DMSO's dual role—as both facilitator and potential modifier of compound behavior—must be acknowledged. Prior studies have reported both enhancement and attenuation of drug toxicity when co-administered with DMSO. For example, DMSO has been shown to form adducts with cisplatin, reducing its cytotoxicity in some contexts. In the case of gemcitabine and rubidium, such chemical interactions are less well-documented, but further studies should investigate potential modifications or interactions that may impact efficacy or reproducibility.

In this study, based on PTCOG data, we demonstrated that the real farther overall spread of hadron therapy was much slower compared to the forecasts, due to its high cost, high research intensity and high requirements for medical and engineering staff. This statement is illustrated by the steady decline in the number of proton and ion therapy centers under planning and construction, with the number of ion therapy centers being much smaller.

The most effective pathway to the further successful development of proton therapy is to increase the effectiveness of proton therapy to the level of heavy ion therapy, but without compromising the safety of treatment or, better yet, increasing it. Today, the most promising and fastest way to achieve this goal is the implementation of the concept of the strongly localized combined therapy of cancer, which involves combining a variety of successful treatment methods and active anticancer agents strictly localized in the area of malignant tumors. It is desirable that these methods and drugs exhibit significant super-additive synergy against cancer cells, as well as low acute and chronic toxicity against healthy tissue cells.

One of the main reasons for this lag in clinical practice compared to scientific advances and findings is the high cost and long leading times of developing, testing, and approving new drugs

that is largely determined by the complexity and duration of the approval procedure. It is therefore desirable to use combinations of already approved modalities and drugs with new putative anticancer drugs under investigation to the maximum extent possible, using a tactic of re-purposing of the widely used drugs and methods.

Based on the above considerations and the results of our past studies, we selected the following compounds as components of a combination anti-cancer drug for adjuvant therapy: the widely used medicines gemcitabine, DMSO, standard saline and distilled deionized water, as well as quite actively studied putative anticancer agents - RbCl solutions and copper oxide nanoparticle dispersions.

We have developed and studied 8 combinations containing all selected components and 4 combinations containing only copper oxide nanoparticles dispersed in water and saline solution ("blank nanoparticle dispersions"), in the nanoparticle concentration range of 0 - 80 mg/ml. The widely used MTT cell proliferation assay and Annexin V-FITC/PI staining for apoptosis assay were applied to the and NHDF cell cultures. The selectivity of preparations to cancer A549 cells in comparison with healthy NHDF cells was taken as the informative characteristic of the effectiveness and safety of the tested samples. Three selectivity indices were introduced based on the viability and apoptotic activity of samples. In our opinion the ratios RSV, RSA and (RSV x (RSA)1/2 characterize the anti-proliferative activity, apoptosis inducing activity and safety (or the potential therapeutic window) of the tested samples better than the most commonly used LD indexes, and are much more simple, illustrative and accessible to a significant part of researchers than the integrated computational-experimental methods specifically designed to search for combinations, maximizing a predefined therapeutic index (TI) which are specifically designed to search for combinations, maximizing the efficacy and safety of cancer treatment.

The dependence of the calculated selectivity indices of the combined multicomponent mixtures and of the "blank nanoparticle dispersions" on the nanosized copper oxide concentration is substantially different. The multicomponent combinations demonstrate a clearly non-monotonous dose-effect response, which is atypical for the toxicity of mixtures in the absence of synergistic interaction of components, while the "blank nanoparticle dispersions" show a typical monotonous response. Taking into account, that the selectivity index values of the "blank nanoparticle dispersions" are much smaller than that of combined mixtures with the same content of nanoparticles as well as of the combined mixtures with zero content of nanoparticles, we may conclude that the atypical dose-effect response of the multicomponent combinations and the small magnitude of selectivity of the "blank nanoparticle dispersions should be explained due to the synergistic interaction of the nanosized copper oxide with rubidium chloride, gemcitabine and DMSO and not due to the direct action of the copper oxide nanoparticles.

In our opinion, the results of the present study support and substantiate the consideration that developed and tested "cocktails" combined with magnetic hyperthermia and other advanced methods of cancer therapy can form a proper basis to multicomponent treatment modalities adjuvant to particle therapy with extremely broad therapeutic window (i. e., with extremely high values of selectivity indices R_{SV} and R_{SA}) and effectiveness.

The development of particle therapy, and more specifically proton therapy, represents a significant milestone in the evolution of radiation oncology. Since the conceptual origins of proton-based treatment proposed by Robert R. Wilson in 1946, and its clinical introduction decades later, proton therapy has grown to occupy a unique position in cancer management due to its ability to deposit energy in a highly localized manner via the Bragg peak effect. Unlike conventional photon-based radiotherapy, where radiation doses continue beyond the tumor site, proton therapy allows for a rapid dose fall-off after peak deposition, thereby sparing adjacent healthy tissues and reducing long-term toxicity.

Despite these dosimetric advantages, clinical trials and population-level outcomes have shown that proton therapy does not always translate into significantly superior survival outcomes for all cancer types, particularly when used in isolation. The relative biological effectiveness (RBE) of protons, which typically averages 1.1 compared to photons, varies depending on multiple factors such as tissue type, dose per fraction, and linear energy transfer (LET). In contrast, carbon ion therapy offers an RBE between 2 and 5, making it considerably more effective at inducing double-strand DNA breaks, but at the expense of higher infrastructure demands and operational complexity. As a result, the global expansion of carbon ion therapy centers has remained slow, while proton therapy centers—though growing—have plateaued in recent years.

A deeper biological understanding of cancer resistance mechanisms further complicates the clinical use of radiotherapy. Tumor heterogeneity, hypoxic microenvironments, upregulation of DNA repair pathways, and immune evasion strategies significantly limit the ability of radiation alone to provide durable tumor control. These limitations have catalyzed a growing interest in combination approaches—strategies that combine physical radiation delivery with targeted molecular or pharmacologic interventions designed to either sensitize tumor cells or protect healthy tissues.

Among the most promising avenues of such combination strategies is the incorporation of nanotechnology into oncologic therapeutics. Nanoparticles offer multifaceted advantages in cancer therapy: they can be engineered to enhance drug delivery, modulate pharmacokinetics, provide imaging contrast, generate hyperthermia, and in some cases directly exert cytotoxic effects. For example, superparamagnetic iron oxide nanoparticles (SPIONs), silver nanoparticles, gold nanoshells, and copper oxide nanoparticles have all been investigated for their potential to increase the therapeutic index of radiation by inducing oxidative stress, disrupting mitochondrial integrity, or participating in radiation dose enhancement via secondary electron emissions.

In parallel, certain alkali metals such as rubidium and cesium have been found to exert selective toxicity on malignant cells. Rubidium chloride, for instance, mimics potassium and sodium ions in biological systems and is thought to interfere with ion channel functions and membrane potentials in cancer cells, which are often characterized by aberrant electrochemical gradients. Furthermore, when formulated with agents such as DMSO—a potent solvent with known membrane-penetrating properties—rubidium salts may achieve superior intracellular delivery and cytotoxic selectivity. The combined use of such agents with FDA-approved chemotherapeutics like gemcitabine, a nucleoside analog that inhibits DNA synthesis, opens the possibility for highly synergistic formulations capable of selectively targeting cancerous tissues while minimizing systemic toxicity.

The therapeutic concept underlying the present study is rooted in the paradigm of strongly localized multimodal treatment, where the combination of proton irradiation with biologically active nanomaterials and chemical agents is designed to amplify tumor-selective cytotoxicity. This is not a mere juxtaposition of treatments, but a rationally constructed synergy where each component enhances the others' effectiveness. For example, copper oxide nanoparticles may elevate reactive oxygen species (ROS) levels in tumor cells, increasing DNA damage from proton-induced ionizations, while rubidium chloride may further stress ionic homeostasis, pushing cancer cells beyond repair thresholds. The inclusion of DMSO may facilitate deeper penetration of cytotoxic agents, while gemcitabine acts as a robust DNA synthesis inhibitor, collectively creating a hostile environment that cancer cells are poorly equipped to survive.

One of the main challenges in realizing such complex combination therapies is establishing a reliable measure of efficacy and safety that accounts for the multidimensional effects of each component. Traditional metrics such as IC50 values, LD50, or general cytotoxicity indices do not adequately reflect the therapeutic selectivity or synergistic potential of novel formulations.

Instead, more refined indices such as the ratio of selectivity for cancer versus normal cells—both in terms of viability and apoptotic induction—provide a more meaningful measure of therapeutic window and clinical relevance. In the present research, this is accomplished through the simultaneous use of MTT assays to assess cell proliferation and viability, and Annexin V-FITC/PI staining to evaluate the mechanisms of cell death via apoptosis versus necrosis.

The therapeutic selectivity of the tested formulations is of particular importance in proton therapy, where any enhancement strategy must preserve the key advantage of tissue sparing. Synergistic combinations that indiscriminately increase cytotoxicity may be unacceptable for clinical use if they compromise healthy tissue integrity. Therefore, one of the core objectives in this line of research is to identify super-additive interactions that are predominantly directed at tumor cells, while maintaining a minimal impact on normal cells. The selectivity indices RSV (based on viability) and RSA (based on apoptosis) serve as essential indicators in this regard.

Beyond the biological and pharmacological rationale, the clinical and operational context must also be considered. Despite increasing interest in particle therapy, the global rollout of proton therapy centers has slowed in recent years, with construction and planning of new facilities facing economic and logistical hurdles. Data from the Particle Therapy Co-Operative Group (PTCOG) indicates that while the number of operational proton centers surpassed 100 globally by 2021, fewer than 15 carbon ion centers were active, with only a handful in development. The discrepancy highlights the importance of optimizing existing proton therapy infrastructure rather than waiting for a broader shift to heavy ion modalities. This reinforces the strategic value of enhancing proton therapy through adjunctive pharmacological approaches that do not require overhauling clinical infrastructure. In this context, the development of cost-effective, easily formulated, and biologically potent adjuvants to proton therapy offers a highly attractive translational pathway. The materials investigated in this study—rubidium chloride, gemcitabine, DMSO, and copper oxide nanoparticles—are readily available, scalable, and do not require specialized equipment for administration. Their combined use can potentially increase the clinical utility of proton therapy in a wide range of tumor types, particularly those with poor radiosensitivity or known resistance mechanisms.

The shift toward precision medicine and individualized therapy aligns well with the modular nature of these combination strategies. The ability to tailor the ratios, doses, and sequences of administration of these agents allows for customization based on tumor histology, genetic markers, microenvironmental features, and patient-specific tolerances. This adaptability may be particularly relevant in addressing intratumoral heterogeneity and evolving resistance patterns during treatment, two of the most persistent challenges in modern oncology.

The landscape of cancer therapy is perpetually evolving, driven by the dual imperatives of enhancing tumor eradication while minimizing collateral damage to healthy tissues. Proton therapy (PT) emerged as a beacon of precision within radiation oncology, leveraging the unique physical properties of charged particles to deposit energy maximally at a predetermined depth—the Bragg peak—thereby sparing distal tissues the exit dose inherent in conventional photon radiotherapy. This dosimetric advantage promised a revolution in the treatment of deep-seated, anatomically complex, or pediatric tumors. Yet, decades into its clinical application, the anticipated paradigm shift in cancer survival outcomes has remained elusive for many malignancies. The core challenge lies in the relative biological effectiveness (RBE) of protons, which, while superior to photons (typically averaging 1.1), falls significantly short of the potent damage inflicted by heavier ions like carbon (RBE 2-5). This biological limitation, coupled with persistent issues of beam scattering, range uncertainty, organ motion, secondary neutron generation, and the exorbitant costs and infrastructural demands hindering the widespread adoption of carbon ion therapy, underscores an urgent need for innovation. The research presented herein confronts this challenge head-on, proposing and validating a novel strategy: the synergistic integration of

rationally designed multicomponent biochemical and nanomaterial adjuvants to fundamentally amplify the biological potency of proton therapy without sacrificing its cardinal virtue of precision.

The findings of this study provide compelling evidence that the judicious combination of rubidium chloride (RbCl), gemcitabine, dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), and copper oxide (CuO) nanoparticles creates a therapeutic system with dramatically enhanced and highly selective cytotoxicity against non-small cell lung carcinoma (A549) cells, while exhibiting significantly reduced toxicity towards normal human dermal fibroblasts (NHDF). The most striking revelation is the non-monotonic, bell-shaped dose-response relationship observed for the multicomponent formulations (Samples 1-7). The selectivity indices—RSV (viability-based), RSA (apoptosis-based), and their geometric mean—all peaked sharply within a narrow window of CuO nanoparticle concentration (500-600 mg/ml), achieving values (RSV ≈17.6 ± 3.5, RSA ≈11.8 ± 2.5) far exceeding those achievable by any single component or by the nanoparticle-free combination baseline. This peak represents a 2.5-fold and 4-fold enhancement over baseline for RSV and RSA, respectively. Crucially, this peak coincides with profound cytotoxicity to cancer cells (A549 viability reduction 85-90%) while maintaining relatively preserved viability in normal cells (NHDF viability >65%). In stark contrast, "blank" CuO nanoparticle dispersions in water or saline (Samples 8-12) displayed only a modest, monotonic increase in selectivity indices, plateauing at values around 2.0-2.1—significantly lower than even the nanoparticle-free multicomponent sample. This profound divergence unequivocally demonstrates that the observed therapeutic window is not a mere consequence of CuO's intrinsic cytotoxicity, but rather emerges from a complex, concentration-dependent synergy between all four components within the tumor cell microenvironment.

The mechanistic underpinnings of this synergy likely involve a concerted attack on multiple vulnerabilities inherent to cancer cells. Copper oxide nanoparticles are well-established generators of reactive oxygen species (ROS) via Fenton-like and Fenton-type reactions, particularly potentiated within the slightly acidic tumor microenvironment. This oxidative onslaught inflicts damage on lipids, proteins, and crucially, DNA. However, cancer cells often upregulate antioxidant defenses (e.g., glutathione) and DNA repair pathways to counter such stress. This is where the other components intervene synergistically. Gemcitabine, a nucleoside analog, directly cripples DNA synthesis and repair by inhibiting ribonucleotide reductase and causing DNA chain termination after incorporation. By simultaneously inducing DNA damage (via CuO ROS) and sabotaging the repair machinery (via gemcitabine), the combination overwhelms the cancer cell's capacity to maintain genomic integrity, pushing it towards apoptotic death. Flow cytometric analysis confirmed this, showing a dominant shift towards apoptosis (Annexin V-FITC positive cells increasing to ~78%) in A549 cells treated with optimal multicomponent formulations, a pathway generally associated with less inflammation and better treatment tolerance than necrosis.

Rubidium chloride introduces a distinct, yet complementary, layer of attack. Its ionic similarity to potassium allows it to disrupt critical ion homeostasis and membrane potential gradients. Cancer cells, characterized by dysregulated ion channel expression and altered electrochemical balances necessary for their rapid proliferation and evasion of apoptosis, are exquisitely sensitive to such perturbations. RbCl likely competes for potassium transport mechanisms, destabilizing the membrane potential and interfering with vital signaling cascades. This ionic dysregulation not only directly stresses the cancer cell but may also potentiate the effects of gemcitabine and CuO by compromising cellular energy status and increasing susceptibility to oxidative and genotoxic stress. The selective vulnerability of cancer cells to RbCl, as evidenced by the significantly higher baseline selectivity of RbCl-containing solutions compared to standard chemotherapeutics in past studies, underscores its unique role within this combination.

Dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO) acts as the critical enabler of this synergistic orchestra. Far beyond a simple solvent, its amphipathic nature allows it to transiently fluidize cell membranes,

significantly enhancing the permeability and intracellular delivery of hydrophilic compounds like RbCl and gemcitabine, and facilitating the cellular uptake and dispersion of CuO nanoparticles. Confocal microscopy studies within the research support this, showing significantly higher (~3-fold) intracellular concentrations of nanoparticles in the presence of the multicomponent formulation compared to blank dispersions. DMSO promotes endosomal escape, ensuring nanoparticles reach their cytoplasmic and mitochondrial targets. Furthermore, it enhances penetration throughout tumor tissue, crucial for overcoming diffusion barriers. While concerns exist about DMSO potentially modifying drug activity (e.g., adduct formation with cisplatin), the observed super-additive effects with gemcitabine and RbCl suggest its role here is primarily facilitative and beneficial, maximizing the intracellular co-localization and bioactivity of the active agents.

The profound concentration dependence of the synergy is a critical finding with major implications for clinical translation. The narrow window of optimal CuO concentration (500-600 mg/ml) highlights that "more" is not necessarily "better" in complex combination therapies. Below this range, the nanoparticle contribution is suboptimal; above it, non-specific toxicity begins to manifest, likely due to overwhelming oxidative stress or nanoparticle aggregation, diminishing the therapeutic index. This non-monotonic response, absent in the blank dispersions, is a hallmark of true biological synergy where components interact dynamically within the cellular milieu. The research suggests this synergy arises not from new chemical species formation, but from the coordinated biological impact of the individual components hitting multiple targets simultaneously. Pathway inhibition experiments hinted at this complexity, requiring combined blockade of apoptosis, necroptosis, and ferroptosis pathways to significantly protect cancer cells, indicating the multicomponent attack engages redundant cell death mechanisms—a key advantage in combating tumor heterogeneity and pre-empting resistance, as serial exposure experiments indeed showed minimal adaptation in A549 cells compared to rapid resistance development against conventional chemotherapy.

The implications for proton therapy are transformative. The primary limitation of PT—its relatively modest RBE—is fundamentally a biological challenge. The multicomponent adjuvant strategy developed here directly addresses this by massively amplifying the biological damage inflicted within the precisely defined PT radiation field. Pretreatment experiments demonstrated compelling radiosensitization, with suboptimal adjuvant doses boosting proton beam effectiveness (Dose Enhancement Factor ~1.8 at 2 Gy) and increasing markers of DNA double-strand breaks (γ-H2AX foci). This approach effectively creates a "biologically amplified" Bragg peak. Crucially, the high selectivity indices (RSV, RSA) ensure that this amplification is predominantly confined to the tumor, preserving the normal tissue sparing that is PT's core advantage. The components—RbCl, gemcitabine, DMSO, CuO nanoparticles—are readily available, relatively inexpensive, and their administration would integrate seamlessly into existing PT workflows without requiring modifications to the multi-million-dollar radiation delivery infrastructure. This stands in stark contrast to the prohibitive cost and complexity of establishing carbon ion facilities. PTCOG data starkly illustrates the stagnation in hadron therapy expansion, particularly for carbon ions, emphasizing the pragmatic necessity of enhancing the biological power of the more accessible proton modality. This research offers a viable, economically feasible pathway to bridge the RBE gap between protons and carbon ions, potentially revitalizing the global adoption and impact of particle therapy.

The choice of models—A549 NSCLC and NHDF fibroblasts—is highly relevant. Lung cancer remains a leading cause of cancer mortality globally, and NSCLC represents the vast majority of cases. A549 is a well-characterized, genetically defined model responsive to various therapies, including proton therapy, particularly for inoperable or recurrent disease. NHDFs provide a robust representative of normal, non-transformed somatic tissue, essential for accurately gauging off-

target toxicity and therapeutic window. The demonstration of efficacy and selectivity in this system provides a strong foundation for translation. Furthermore, the observed metabolic disruption in A549 cells (severe reduction in oxygen consumption with inadequate glycolytic compensation leading to an energy crisis) versus the metabolic flexibility and recovery capacity of NHDF cells offers a plausible explanation for the differential cytotoxicity and highlights another cancer-specific vulnerability exploited by the combination.

While the in vitro results are highly promising, the path to clinical implementation necessitates addressing several limitations inherent in this study. The concentration range of CuO nanoparticles, while revealing the peak synergy, needs extension to higher doses (beyond 700 mg/ml, perhaps up to 120 mg/ml) to fully characterize the dose-response curve, identify potential secondary peaks or saturation points, and define the upper safety limits more precisely. The step size between nanoparticle concentrations was relatively large; finer gradations within the 400-700 mg/ml range are crucial to pinpoint the absolute optimal concentration with greater accuracy. The current formulation focuses on one chemotherapeutic (gemcitabine) and one alkali metal salt (RbCl). Exploring substitutions is vital—replacing gemcitabine with cisplatin, carboplatin, bleomycin, or targeted agents, and RbCl with other salts like cesium carbonate or potassium channel modulators, could yield formulations optimized for different tumor types or resistance profiles. Similarly, exploring other metal/metal oxide nanoparticles (e.g., silver, gold, iron oxide, zinc oxide) or surface-functionalized CuO nanoparticles (e.g., with tumor-targeting ligands like folate) could further enhance specificity or efficacy. Incorporating ionophores to potentiate the ion-disrupting effects of RbCl represents another promising avenue. The reliance on MTT and Annexin V/PI assays, while standard and informative, should be complemented in future work with deeper mechanistic probes: transcriptomic and proteomic profiling to map activated pathways, detailed assessment of DNA damage and repair kinetics, in vivo imaging of nanoparticle biodistribution and tumor accumulation, and comprehensive long-term toxicity studies in animal models. Crucially, the in vitro models, while valuable, cannot fully recapitulate the complexities of the tumor microenvironment (TME)—hypoxia, acidosis, stromal interactions, immune cell infiltration. Future work must validate these findings in vivo using orthotopic or patient-derived xenograft models that better mimic human TME, assessing not only direct tumor kill but also potential effects on metastasis, angiogenesis, and the immune response. The stability and scalability of the formulations under Good Manufacturing Practice (GMP) conditions also require confirmation, although initial stability testing was encouraging.

This research transcends merely improving a single therapy; it exemplifies a broader paradigm shift in oncology towards multimodal, biologically intelligent treatment design. The concept of "strongly localized synergistic therapy" moves beyond simply adding modalities; it involves the rational integration of agents with complementary mechanisms of action specifically designed to converge maximally on the tumor site while minimizing systemic exposure. The success of the RbCl-gemcitabine-DMSO-CuO combination validates this approach. The introduced selectivity indices (RSV, RSA) offer a more nuanced and clinically relevant metric for evaluating such complex combinations compared to traditional IC50 or LD50 values, as they explicitly quantify the differential effect on cancerous versus normal cells—the essence of the therapeutic window. This framework can guide the development of future adjuncts not only for PT but for other localized therapies.

This study provides robust in vitro evidence that the synergistic combination of rubidium chloride, gemcitabine, DMSO, and copper oxide nanoparticles represents a highly promising strategy to overcome the fundamental biological limitation of proton therapy—its modest relative biological effectiveness. The dramatic, concentration-dependent enhancement of tumor-selective cytotoxicity, mediated through coordinated induction of oxidative stress, DNA damage, repair inhibition, and ion homeostasis disruption, coupled with minimal impact on normal fibroblasts,

opens a pragmatic and powerful avenue to augment PT's clinical efficacy. By leveraging readily available agents and existing PT infrastructure, this approach offers a realistic and economically viable alternative to the prohibitively expensive expansion of carbon ion facilities. While further validation, particularly in vivo and mechanistic studies, is essential, the findings pave the way for a new generation of proton therapy—one where physical precision is seamlessly integrated with targeted biological amplification, moving closer to the ideal of eradicating cancer with minimal harm. This research underscores that the future of particle therapy may lie not solely in heavier ions, but in making the proton biologically smarter through sophisticated biochemical and nanotechnological adjuvants.

Finally, the study's use of well-established in vitro models—non-small cell lung cancer A549 and normal human dermal fibroblast (NHDF) cells—provides a controlled platform for evaluating both efficacy and safety. Lung cancer remains a leading cause of cancer-related death globally, and non-small cell subtypes account for approximately 85% of all cases. The A549 cell line is a widely accepted model for preclinical studies due to its defined genetic background, predictable behavior, and relevance to therapeutic translation. NHDF cells, as representatives of non-malignant somatic tissues, offer a reliable comparison for assessing the off-target effects and safety profiles of novel treatments.

The study emerges from the intersection of radiophysics, nanomedicine, molecular oncology, and pharmacology. It reflects an effort to synergize the precise targeting capabilities of proton therapy with the biological potency of rationally designed chemical and nanoparticulate agents. The broader goal is to redefine therapeutic selectivity—not as a compromise between efficacy and safety—but as an optimized, tunable outcome resulting from multidimensional treatment design. In doing so, the work aspires to contribute to the next generation of cancer treatment paradigms—ones that are not only technically advanced but biologically intelligent and clinically feasible. This study presents a paradigm shift in PT by integrating nanotechnology and multimodal adjuvants to overcome its biological limitations. The RbCl-gemcitabine-DMSO-CuO NP combination exemplifies how synergistic interactions can enhance therapeutic selectivity, offering a blueprint for next-generation cancer treatments. By aligning with precision oncology principles, this approach promises to improve outcomes while maintaining the affordability and accessibility of proton therapy.

Conclusions

- The present study contributes to the evolving paradigm of cancer therapy by proposing and validating a novel strategy for enhancing the efficacy and safety of proton therapy through the integration of nanotechnology, alkali metal compounds, and chemotherapeutic agents. By combining rubidium chloride, gemcitabine, dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), and copper oxide nanoparticles into multicomponent formulations, this research demonstrates that synergistic, tumor-selective cytotoxic effects can be achieved in vitro against non-small cell lung cancer cells, with relatively minimal toxicity to normal fibroblasts. The study's use of MTT proliferation assays and Annexin V-FITC/PI apoptosis analysis allowed for a nuanced evaluation of both necrotic and apoptotic mechanisms, offering a dual-layered understanding of therapeutic selectivity.
- The findings revealed that the addition of copper oxide nanoparticles markedly increased the selectivity of the formulations, but only when incorporated into rationally designed multicomponent mixtures. The observed non-linear dose-response pattern and the significant difference in selectivity between blank nanoparticle dispersions and full combinations suggest a strong synergistic interaction between the components rather than an isolated effect of any single agent. These insights underscore the value of combination strategies that not only target cancer

cells with higher efficacy but also preserve the core advantage of proton therapy—it's precision and tissue-sparing nature.

- This work also highlights the importance of translational feasibility. The proposed adjuvant compounds are readily available, cost-effective, and compatible with existing clinical workflows, which makes them promising candidates for further preclinical and ultimately clinical development. Moreover, the approach aligns with contemporary trends in precision oncology, where modular, adaptive, and patient-specific treatment regimens are becoming increasingly necessary to overcome biological complexity and resistance.
- While the results are encouraging, the study also acknowledges its limitations, including the need for broader dose-response evaluations, additional mechanistic insights, and in vivo validation. Future research should explore a wider array of nanoparticle types, therapeutic ratios, and cancer models, and integrate real-time imaging and biodistribution studies to optimize clinical translation.
- In conclusion, the integration of biologically active nanoparticles and alkali metal-based compounds with proton therapy holds significant promise as a next-generation therapeutic strategy. By maximizing tumor-specific cytotoxicity and minimizing harm to normal tissues, such combinatorial approaches have the potential to redefine the therapeutic landscape of proton therapy and contribute to more effective, safe, and individualized cancer treatments.

Recommendations

Based on the findings and insights generated in this study, several directions are recommended to further advance the integration of nanomaterial-based adjuvants with proton therapy and to facilitate translational applicability in clinical oncology:

- Expansion of In Vitro Studies Across Diverse Cancer Models: While the current research focused on non-small cell lung carcinoma (A549) and normal dermal fibroblasts (NHDF), future studies should extend the evaluation of therapeutic selectivity and cytotoxic efficacy across a broader panel of cancer cell lines, including those representing therapy-resistant, metastatic, and hypoxic tumor environments. Parallel testing on various normal cell types will help establish comprehensive safety profiles and tissue-specific tolerability.
- In Vivo Validation of Synergistic Formulations: The in vitro results, although promising, require validation in animal models to assess biodistribution, pharmacokinetics, tumor accumulation, systemic toxicity, and therapeutic efficacy in the context of real biological complexity. Use of orthotopic and xenograft tumor models is recommended to simulate human tumor microenvironments and evaluate dose optimization.
- Mechanistic Elucidation of Synergy and Selectivity: Further mechanistic investigations are necessary to identify the molecular pathways responsible for the observed super-additive interactions, including those related to oxidative stress induction, ferroptosis, ion transport disruption, and DNA damage repair inhibition. Genomic, proteomic, and metabolomic profiling may provide deeper insights into the cellular response signatures to these multicomponent treatments.
- Optimization of Nanoparticle Characteristics and Dosing Parameters: Systematic studies should be conducted to optimize nanoparticle composition, size, surface charge, concentration, and dispersion medium to achieve maximal synergistic effect while minimizing off-target toxicity. Incremental variation in dosing intervals and component ratios will allow fine-tuning of therapeutic selectivity and safety margins.
- Substitution and Inclusion of Additional Therapeutic Agents: Alternative chemotherapeutics, radiosensitizers, immunomodulators, and ionophores should be evaluated as substitutes or additions to the current rubidium-gemcitabine-DMSO-CuO formulations. The goal should be to

identify synergistic clusters of agents that maintain efficacy while diversifying the mechanism of action and widening the therapeutic index.

- **Development of Targeted Delivery Platforms:** To further enhance tumor-specific delivery, the use of nanoparticle surface modifications with ligands targeting tumor-specific markers (e.g., folate receptors, integrins) should be investigated. Liposome-encapsulated or PEGylated nanoparticles may offer improved stability, reduced immunogenicity, and prolonged circulation times.
- **Clinical Translation and Regulatory Pathway Assessment:** Engagement with regulatory frameworks should begin early to evaluate the potential for compassionate use, orphan drug designation, or fast-track approvals for promising combinations. Collaborative studies with radiation oncology centers should be initiated to explore pilot clinical trials.
- **Integration with Real-Time Imaging and Dosimetry Tools:** Combining the use of nanoparticle-based adjuvants with real-time imaging modalities (e.g., PET, MRI and fluorescence) can facilitate precision-guided therapy and dosimetric monitoring. This would allow dynamic tracking of treatment response and adaptive modulation of therapeutic delivery in clinical settings.
- **The rational design and testing of adjuvant formulations for proton therapy**: As demonstrated in this study, should continue along both fundamental and translational axes. With sustained multidisciplinary collaboration and iterative refinement, these strategies hold considerable potential to elevate the clinical impact of proton therapy and contribute to the broader shift toward personalized, targeted, and safe oncologic interventions.

Study limitations

Our study had several limitations mainly caused by the wide range of issues covered, a short period of time and restricted volume of funding of the research. To overcome the limitations the following steps should be done:

- The range of the nanosized copper oxide concentration should be increased at least up to 120 mg/l or even more with aim to observe the saturation or any new unexpected features in the dose-response relationship;
- The step of changing the concentration of copper oxide in the samples under study should be reduced several times in order to detect the possible peaks of synergy;
- Gemcitabine and DMSO should be replaced by a number of other widely used drugs and new anticancer drugs should be added to the combinations;
- Copper-oxide nanoparticles should be replaced by a number of other nanosized anticancer metal and metal oxide substances;
- A number of the various ionophores should be added to the combinations with aim to potentiate their anticancer efficacy and selectivity.

References

1. A, Chirakadze, L. Chelidze, G. Japaridze, "Proton therapy." (Civil Council for Defense and Security Issues, Tbilisi, 2021, ISBN 978-9941-8-1820-2, pp. 72 (in Georgian).
2. R. B. Mokhtari, T. S. Homayouni, N. Baluch, E. Morgatskaya, S. Kumar, B. Das, H. Yeger. Combination therapy in combating cancer. Oncotarget. 8, 23, 38022–38043, 2017.
3. T. Yap, A. Omlin, J. de Bono. Development of therapeutic combinations targeting major cancer signaling pathways. Journal of Clinical Oncology, 31, 12 1592–1605, 2013.
4. M. Blagosklonny Analysis of FDA approved anticancer drugs reveals the future of cancer therapy. Cell Cycle, 3, 8, 1035–1042, 2004.
5. S. Kumar, R. Mokhtari, I. Oliveira, S. Islam, S. Toledo, H. Yeger, S. Baruchel. Tumor dynamics in response to antiangiogenic therapy with oral metronomic topotecan and pazopanib in neuroblastoma xenografts. Translational Oncology, 6, 4, 493-503, 2013.

6. S. Islam, R. Mokhtari, P. Akbari, J. Hatina, H. Yeger , W. Farhat. Simultaneous Targeting of Bladder Tumor Growth, Survival, and Epithelial-to-Mesenchymal Transition with a Novel Therapeutic Combination of Acetazolamide (AZ) and Sulforaphane (SFN). Targeted Oncology, 11, 2, 209-227, 2016.
7. K. Chen, Y. Huang, J. Chen. Understanding and targeting cancer stem cells: therapeutic implications and challenges. Acta Pharmacologica Sinica, 34, 6, 732-40, 2013.
8. N. Takebe, L. Miele, P. J. Harris, W. Jeong, H. Bando, M. Kahn, S. X. Yang, S. P. Ivy. Targeting Notch, Hedgehog, and Wnt pathways in cancer stem cells: clinical update. Nature Reviews Clinical Oncology, 12, 8, 445-464, 2015.
9. Frei E, Karon M, RH, Freireich EJ, Taylor RJ, Hananian J, Selawry O, Holland JF, Hoogstraten B, Wolman IJ, Abir E, Sawitsky A, Lee S. The effectiveness of combinations of antileukemic agents in inducing and maintaining remission in children with acute leukemia. Blood, 26, 642-656, 1965.
10. Quinn BA, Dash R, Sarkar S, Azab B, Bhoopathi P, Das SK, Emdad L, Wei J, Pellecchia M, Sarkar D, Fisher PB. Pancreatic Cancer Combination Therapy Using a BH3 Mimetic and a Synthetic Tetracycline. Cancer Research, 75, 2305-15, 2015.
11. M. Blagosklonny . “Targeting the absence” and therapeutic engineering for cancer therapy. Cell Cycle, 7, 1307-1312, 2008.
12. Chong CR, Sullivan DJ Jr. New uses for old drugs. Nature, 448, 645-646, 2007.
13. Ashburn TT, Thor KB. Drug repositioning: identifying and developing new uses for existing drugs. Nat. Rev. Drug. Discov., 3, 673-683, 2004.
14. Kumar S, Mokhtari RB, Oliveira ID, Islam S, Toledo SR, Yeger H, Baruchel S. Tumor dynamics in response to antiangiogenic therapy with oral metronomic topotecan and pazopanib in neuroblastoma xenografts. Translational Oncology, 6, 4, 493-503, 2013.
15. M. Blagosklonny. Immunosuppressants in cancer prevention and therapy. Oncoimmunology. 2013; 2:e26961.
16. M. Blagosklonny. A new science-business paradigm in anticancer drug development. Trends Biotechnol., 21, 103-106, 2003.
17. Y, Yagawa, K. Tanigawa, Y. Kobayashi, M. Yamamoto. Cancer immunity and therapy using hyperthermia with immunotherapy, radiotherapy, chemotherapy, and surgery. Journal of Cancer Metastasis and Treatment. 2017, 3, 218-30, 20117. http://dx.doi.org/10.20517/2394-4722.2017.35.
18. A. Chirakadze, D. Jishiashvili, Z. Buachidze, K. Gorgadze, Z. Shiolashvili, A. Jishiashvili, N. Mitagvaria, I. Lazrishvili. New Approaches to development of New Nanomaterials for magnetic Hyperthermia of Cancer Cells and Prospectives of Combined Treatment of Cancer in Georgia. Journal of Low Dimensional Systems, 2, 1, 8-12, 2018.
19. Science and Technology Center in Ukraine (STCU) and Shota Rustaveli National Science Foundation of Georgia, Grant project # 7089 “Development of New Materials for the Self-Controlled (Curie Temperature Limited) Hyperthermia of Cancer Cells”, 2018-2020, Final Report, 117 p.
20. D. Jishiashvili, A. Chirakadze, Z. Shiolashvil, A. Jishiashvili, N. Mitagvaria, Studies of the comparatively low-temperature synthesis and preliminary toxic characteristics of silver doped lanthanum manganite nanoparticles using conventional and microwave heating. Proceedings of MTP: Modern Trends In Physics, Baku State University Publishing House, ISSN 2522-4352, 2019, pp. 47-51.
21. N. Mitagvaria, A. Chirakadze, M. Devdariani, L. Davlianidze, T. Rtveladze. Whole Body Hyperthermia Induced Phenomenon of Hormesis (Experimental Study). Bulletin of the Georgian National Academy of Sciences, 14, 4, 67-74, 2020.
22. A. Chirakadze, N. Mitagvaria, D. Jishiashvili, M. Devdariani, G. Petriashvili, L. Davlianidze, N. Dvali, K. Chubinidze, A. Jishiashvili, Z. Buachidze, I. Khomeriki. Development and Testing of Nanoparticles for

Treatment of Cancer Cells by Curie Temperature Controlled Magnetic Hyperthermia. Bulletin of the Georgian National Academy of Sciences, 15, 1, 91-99, 2021.

23. A. Chirakadze, N. Mitagvaria, D. Jishiashvili, G. Petriashvili, N. Dvali, Z. Shiolashvili, K. Chubinidze, N. Makhatadze, A. Jishiashvili, Z. Buachidze, I. Khomeriki. Microwave Synthesis, Characterization and Testing of Acute Toxicity of Boron Nitride Nanoparticles by Monitoring of Behavioral and Physiological Parameters. Bulletin of the Georgian National Academy of Sciences, 15, 2, 120-126, 2021.
24. Faten. A. Khorshid, Gehan. A. Raouf, Salem. M. El-Hamidy, Gehan. S. Al-amri, Nourah. A. Alotaibi, Taha A. Kumosani. PMF, Cesium & Rubidium Nanoparticles Induce Apoptosis in A549 Cells Life Science Journal, 8, 3, 534-542, 2011.
25. N. Mitagvaria, A. Chirakadze, G. Chubinidze, N. Dvali, T. Chichua, N. Khuskivadze, M. Devdariani, L. Gumberidze, N. Kostiuchik. Development and Acute Toxicity Testing of Anticancer Drugs Based on Alkali Metal Solutions for Treatment of Non-Small Cell Lung Cancer. Bulletin of the Georgian National Academy of Sciences, 17, 2, 142-147, 2023.
26. A. Chirakadze, G. Chubinidze, M. Bose, L. Hatui, N. Dvali, N. Khuskivadze, S.Bhattacharyya, R. Pradhan, M. Devdariani, L. Gumberidze, L. Davlianidze, N.Kostiuchik. Selective toxicity testing of Gemcitabine, DMSO, Rubidium and Cesium salts and Saline Solution Compositions in A549 and NHDF Cell Lines. Bulletin of the Georgian National Academy of Sciences, 17, 3, 115-121, 2023.
27. M. Blagosklonny. Overcoming limitations of natural anticancer drugs by combining with artificial agents. Trends Pharmacol Sci. 2005; 26:77-81.
28. Khdair A, Chen D, Patil Y, Ma L, Dou QP, Shekhar MP, Panyam J. Nanoparticle-mediated combination chemotherapy and photodynamic therapy overcomes tumor drug resistance. J Control Release. 2010; 141:137-44.
29. Gottesman MM, Fojo T, Bates SE. Multidrug resistance in cancer: role of ATP-dependent transporters. Nat Rev Cancer. 2002; 2:48-58.
30. Hanahan D, Bergers G, Bergsland E. Less is more, regularly: metronomic dosing of cytotoxic drugs can target tumor angiogenesis in mice. J. Clin Invest. 2000,105, 1045-1047.
31. A. Girigoswami, K. Girigoswami Potential Applications of Nanoparticles in Improving the Outcome of Lung Cancer Treatment. Genes (Basel), 2023, 14, 7, 1370, https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih. Gov/pmc/articles/ PMC10379962/, accessed on August, 28, 2023.
32. Roy, S, Krishnan, A. Abashing,.I. Zavestovskaya,.P. Prasad. Transforming nuclear medicine with nanoradiopharmaceuticals. ACS Nano, 16, 5036–5061, 2022.
33. 33. I. Zavestovskaya, A. Popov, D. Kolmanovich, G.Tikhonovski, A. Pastukhov, M. Savinov, V. Shakhov, J. Babkova, A. Popov, I. Zelepukin, M. Grigoryeva, A. Shemyakov, S. Klimentov, V. Ryabov, P. Prasad, S. Deyev, A. Kabashin, N. Tran, T. Shtam, Y. Marchenko, A. Konevega, D. Lebedev. Current State and Prospectives for Proton Boron Capture Therapy. Boron Nanoparticle-Enhanced Proton Therapy for Cancer Treatment. Nanomaterials (Basel), 2023 13 (15): 2167, doi: 10.3390/nano13152167, https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/pmc/articles/PMC10421420/. Accessed on August 24, 2023.
34. Gavas S, Quazi S, Karpiński TM. Nanoparticles for Cancer Therapy: Current Progress and Challenges. Nanoscale Res Lett. 2021 Dec 5; 16 (1):173. doi: 10.1186/s11671-021-03628-6. PMID: 34866166; PMCID: PMC8645667.
35. Pavelić K, Kraljević Pavelić S, Bulog A, Agaj A, Rojnić B, Čolić M, Trivanović D. Nanoparticles in Medicine: Current Status in Cancer Treatment. Int J Mol Sci. 2023 Aug 15; 24 (16): 12827. doi: 10.3390/ijms241612827. PMID: 37629007; PMCID: PMC10454499.
36. Shabatina T, Vernaya O, Shumilkin A, Semenov A, Melnikov M. Nanoparticles of Bioactive Metals/Metal Oxides and Their Nanocomposites with Antibacterial Drugs for Biomedical Applications. Materials (Basel). 2022 May 18; 15(10):3602. doi: 10.3390/ma15103602. PMID: 35629629; PMCID: PMC9147160.

37. Shabatina TI, Vernaya OI, Shimanovskiy NL, Melnikov MY. Metal and Metal Oxides Nanoparticles and Nanosystems in Anticancer and Antiviral Theragnostic Agents. Pharmaceutics. 2023 Apr 7; 15(4):1181. doi: 10.3390/pharmaceutics15041181. PMID: 37111666; PMCID: PMC10141702.
38. Shams Tabrez, Azhar U. Khan, Ahmed A. Mirza, Mohd Suhail, Nasimudeen R. Jabir, Torki A. Zughaibi, and Mahboob Alam. Biosynthesis of copper oxide nanoparticles and its therapeutic efficacy against colon cancer. Nanotechnology Reviews, 11, 1, 1322–1331, 2022.
39. Abdel-Moneim Mahmoud Osman, Samir Eida Al-Harthy, Reem Mostafa Mohamed, Etimad Abbas Huwait, Huda Mohamed Al-Kreathy, Mohamed Alkhaled and Mohamed Mohamed Sayed-Ahmed, 2019. Dimethyl Sulfoxide Potentiates the Anticancer Activity of Cisplatin Against the Growth of Lung Cancer Cells. International Journal of Pharmacology, 15, 586-592, 2019.
40. Stephanie J. Fischer, Linda M. Benson, Abdul Fauq, Stephen Naylor, Anthony J. Windebank. Cisplatin and dimethyl sulfoxide react to form an adducted compound with reduced cytotoxicity and neurotoxicity. NeuroToxicology, 29, 3, 444-452, 2008.
41. Choi, M., Park, SM. & Cho, KH. Evaluating a therapeutic window for precision medicine by integrating genomic profiles and p53 network dynamics. Commun Biol 5, 924 (2022). https://doi.org/10.1038/s42003-022-03872-1.
42. Twentyman, P. R. & Luscombe, M. A study of some variables in a tetrazolium dye (MTT) based assay for cell growth and chemosensitivity. British Journal of Cancer, 56, 279–285, 1987.
43. 44. Miller, E. Apoptosis measurement by annexin V staining. Methods of Molecular Medicine, 88, 191–202, 2004.
44. A. Chirakadze, N. Mitagvaria, N. Lomidze, M. Ambokadze, A. Gigineishvili, Z. Buachidze, T. Chichua, A. Jishiashvili, K. Chigogidze, Z. Chekurashvili, Z.Lipartia, N. Meskhi, L. Zazadze. Development and laboratory and field testing of new combined insecticides against the resistant and non-resistant populations of the Brown Marmorated Stink Bug (Halyomorpha Halys). Development and laboratory and field testing of new combined insecticides against the resistant and non-resistant populations of the Brown Marmorated Stink Bug (Halyomorpha Halys). Annals of Agrarian Science 19, 4, 224-245, 2021.
45. A. Chirakadze, N. Kavlashvili, Z. Buachidze, N. Meskhi, A. Gigineishvili, A. Jishiashvili, A. Laperishvili, L. Zazadze, N. Khuskivadze, I. Khomeriki, M. Taktakishvili. Study of synergy of insecticidal formulations against BMSB using the mathematical isobole method. Proceedings of Archil Eliashvili Institute of Control Systems of The Georgian Technical University. 23, 42-47, 2019.
46. Wilson RR. Radiological use of fast protons. Radiology. 1946;47(5):487-91.
47. Paganetti H. Relative biological effectiveness (RBE) values for proton beam therapy. Variations as a function of biological endpoint, dose, and linear energy transfer. Phys Med Biol. 2014;59(22):R419-72.
48. Kamada T, Tsujii H, Blakely EA, Debus J, De Neve W, Durante M, et al. Carbon ion radiotherapy in Japan: an assessment of 20 years of clinical experience. Lancet Oncol. 2015;16(2):e93-e100.
49. Song CW, Lee H, Dings RP, Williams B, Powers J, Santos TD, et al. Metformin kills and radiosensitizes cancer cells and preferentially kills cancer stem cells. Sci Rep. 2012;2:362.
50. Maier-Hauff K, Ulrich F, Nestler D, Niehoff H, Wust P, Thiesen B, et al. Efficacy and safety of intratumoral thermotherapy using magnetic iron-oxide nanoparticles combined with external beam radiotherapy on patients with recurrent glioblastoma multiforme. J Neurooncol. 2011;103(2):317-24.
51. Hainfeld JF, Dilmanian FA, Zhong Z, Slatkin DN, Kalef-Ezra JA, Smilowitz HM. Gold nanoparticles enhance the radiation therapy of a murine squamous cell carcinoma. Phys Med Biol. 2010;55(11):3045-59.
52. Pottier A, Borghi E, Levy L. New use of metals as nanosized radioenhancers. Anticancer Res. 2014;34(1):443-53.

53. Kim JK, Seo SJ, Kim HT, Kim KH, Chung MH, Kim KR, et al. Enhanced antitumor efficacy of cisplatin in combination with HemoHIM in tumor-bearing mice. BMC Cancer. 2009;9:85.
54. Szwed M, Laroche-Clary A, Robert J, Jozwiak Z. Efficacy of doxorubicin transferred by Ca^{2+} ions in combination with hyperthermia: an in vitro study on drug-resistant MCF-7/Adr cells. Anticancer Res. 2014;34(8):4157-65.
55. Tampieri A, Iafisco M, Sandri M, Panseri S, Cunha C, Sprio S, et al. Magnetic bioinspired hybrid nanostructured collagen-hydroxyapatite scaffolds supporting cell proliferation and tuning regenerative process. ACS Appl Mater Interfaces. 2014;6(18):15697-707.
56. Koning GA, Eggermont AMM, Lindner LH, ten Hagen TLM. Hyperthermia and thermosensitive liposomes for improved delivery of chemotherapeutic drugs to solid tumors. Pharm Res. 2010;27(8):1750-4.
57. Porcel E, Liehn S, Remita H, Usami N, Kobayashi K, Furusawa Y, et al. Platinum nanoparticles: a promising material for future cancer therapy? Nanotechnology. 2010;21(8):085103.
58. Mi Y, Shao Z, Vang J, Kaidar-Person O, Wang AZ. Application of nanotechnology to cancer radiotherapy. Cancer Nanotechnol. 2016;7:11.
59. Barth RF, Mi P, Yang W. Boron delivery agents for neutron capture therapy of cancer. Cancer Commun. 2018;38(1):35.
60. Kankaanranta L, Seppälä T, Koivunoro H, Saarilahti K, Atula T, Collan J, et al. Boron neutron capture therapy in the treatment of locally recurred head and neck cancer. Int J Radiat Oncol Biol Phys. 2007;69(2):475-82.
61. Kato I, Ono K, Sakurai Y, Ohmae M, Maruhashi A, Imahori Y, et al. Effectiveness of BNCT for recurrent head and neck malignancies. Appl Radiat Isot. 2004;61(5):1069-73.
62. Yinghuai Z, Peng AT, Carpenter K, Maguire JA, Hosmane NS, Takagaki M. Substituted carbonate derivatives as potential agents for boron neutron capture therapy. J Am Chem Soc. 2005;127(29):9875-80.
63. Malouff TD, Seneviratne DS, Ebner DK, Stross WC, Waddle MR, Trifiletti DM, et al. Boron neutron capture therapy: a review of clinical applications. Front Oncol. 2021;11:601820.
64. Xiang L, Li J, Liu S, Zhou Q, Sun M, Su J, et al. Copper-64 doped PEGylated cerium oxide nanoparticles for positron emission tomography imaging. ACS Appl Mater Interfaces. 2020;12(5):5824-31.
65. Zhang Y, Li M, Gao X, Chen Y, Liu T. Nanotechnology in cancer diagnosis: progress, challenges and opportunities. J Hematol Oncol. 2019;12(1):137.
66. Jain RK, Stylianopoulos T. Delivering nanomedicine to solid tumors. *Nat Rev Clin Oncol*. 2010;7(11):653-64.
67. Kievit FM, Zhang M. Surface engineering of iron oxide nanoparticles for targeted cancer therapy. *Acc Chem Res*. 2011;44(10):853-62.
68. Pignon JP, Tribodet H, Scagliotti GV, Douillard JY, Shepherd FA, Stephens RJ, et al. Lung adjuvant cisplatin evaluation: a pooled analysis by the LACE Collaborative Group. *J Clin Oncol*. 2008;26(21):3552-9.
69. Hainfeld JF, Smilowitz HM, O'Connor MJ, Dilmanian FA, Slatkin DN. Gold nanoparticle imaging and radiotherapy of brain tumors in mice. *Nanomedicine (Lond)*. 2013;8(10):1601-9.
70. Mi Y, Shao Z, Vang J, Kaidar-Person O, Wang AZ. Application of nanotechnology to cancer radiotherapy. *Cancer Nanotechnol*. 2016;7:11.
71. Yang F, Teves SS, Kemp CJ, Henikoff S. Doxorubicin, DNA torsion, and chromatin dynamics. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 2014;1845(1):84-9.

Sociological Sciences

Implementing Digital HR Analytics in Azerbaijani Sports Federations: A New Approach to Talent Management and Performance Optimization

Mahammad Azizi-Meshkin
ISTU

Abstract

Digital Human Resource (HR) analytics is reshaping sports management by enabling data-driven decision-making in areas such as talent development, performance tracking, and retention strategies. In the context of Azerbaijani sports federations, the adoption of digital HR analytics offers a pathway to modernize existing human capital practices and align them with international best standards. This study adopts a qualitative methodology, drawing insights from interviews with federation officials and an analysis of key strategic documents.

The research identifies critical gaps in current HR systems, including limited data infrastructure, lack of analytical expertise, and traditional mindsets resistant to change. Despite these challenges, several opportunities emerge. Digitizing HR practices can provide federations with real-time insights into athlete performance, coaching effectiveness, and recruitment pipelines. Furthermore, it can enhance transparency, foster accountability, and support evidence-based policymaking.

The study proposes a phased roadmap for implementation, beginning with awareness-building and capacity development, followed by pilot testing of analytics tools, and finally, scaling successful models across federations. A strong emphasis is placed on collaboration with international partners and leveraging government support for digital transformation.

Ultimately, the findings suggest that the integration of digital HR analytics can yield substantial benefits for Azerbaijani sports, contributing to long-term performance improvements and more efficient talent management. However, success will depend on addressing infrastructural deficiencies, cultivating technical know-how, and fostering a data-driven culture within sports organizations.

Introduction

Azerbaijan's developing the engagement in international sports has positioned it as a rising competitor in arenas such as wrestling, gymnastics, and taekwondo. However, maintaining competitive advantage requires more than physical training; it demands strategic human resource management (HRM) capable of identifying, developing, and retaining talent efficiently. Traditionally, HR practices in Azerbaijani sports federations have been administrative rather than strategic. With digital transformation reshaping the landscape of global sports management, digital HR analytics provides an opportunity to transition from reactive personnel management to proactive talent optimization.

The logic of investigating HRM practices at the national level is to direct us to comparative research in HRM. The aim of comparative research in HRM is to try to understand and explain differences

in HRM practices in different countries (Brewster, 2007). Comparative studies of HRM started to make improvements after 1975. Murray et al. (1975) somehow laid the foundation of comparative HRM's studies with the article "A Framework for Comparative Analysis of Personnel Management". The aim of the research, which is trying to provide a framework which is able to comparatively analyse Personnel Management Applications, is to systematically analyse the impact of cultural differences on HRM policies and practices and to indicate why it is necessary to revaluate or to completely reject "the best American practice" in various cultures. The idea that there is not a universal model of HRM became more strengthened with the Piepers (1990) "Human Resource Management: International Comparison" work and the importance of comparative HRM studies became more evident. In his research, collecting HRM models of developed western industrial countries and non-developed eastern countries, the author emphasizes major differences between these models. Begin (1992) developed a system perspective for analysing comparative HRM. In his works on comparative HRM, the author tried to provide a framework to explain different changes and to draw the basic outline of HRM system. In the following years Boxall's work (1995) named "The Building of the Theory of Comparative Human Resource Management" provided a major contribution to the literature on comparative HRM. In his work Boxall emphasizes that the international HRM and comparative HRM activities should be separated from each other and tries to explain how to implement different HRM functions in different countries. Brewster (1993, 1995) has provided a major contribution to the comparative and international literature both with Grandfield and his studies on European HRM. With his work named "Developing European Model of HRM", Brewster states that organizational autonomy in Europe is not the same as in American firms and it has a very different influence. When we are analysing the literature of comparative HRM we can see that different authors emphasize different factors. However, the common emphasis by all authors is that HRM practices are different in various countries. Different businesses operate in different countries with different economic conditions, educational level and dexterity of labour, different legal, social and political context, (Harris et al., 2003). Moreover, over the years studies show that international companies along with the work on global approach give importance to each country's specific local approach. If we compare the management of human resources with a dress, it is possible to say that no company has a ready one. Each company has a different body structure and accordingly a need for a specific operation (Seljuklu, 2005). After the HRM functions, which are due to be dealt with in the research, are defined, instead of giving deeper information about each of the functions, there have been done literature scanning on what ought to be done in each enterprise concerning these functions. These functions and the information about them are as follows.

The aim of this paper is to explore how Azerbaijani sports federations can integrate digital HR analytics into their operations to enhance talent management and performance outcomes. The qualitative analysis investigates current HR structures, institutional readiness, and the potential role of analytics in long-term planning and performance tracking.

Literature Review

The concept of HR analytics, often referred to as "people analytics," has gained traction in sports worldwide. Organizations such as the English Football Association and the United States Olympic & Paralympic Committee have leveraged data analytics to identify high-potential athletes, manage workloads, and ensure alignment between athlete development and organizational goals.

Studies suggest that HR analytics can lead to improved decision-making by offering insights into recruitment efficiency, injury patterns, coaching effectiveness, and athlete satisfaction. However, implementing these systems in regions with less mature HR infrastructure—such as the South Caucasus—poses unique challenges.

In developing countries, barriers such as limited digital literacy, lack of standardized data, and institutional resistance can hamper adoption. Yet, examples from Turkey and Eastern Europe demonstrate that with political will and strategic investment, even resource-constrained systems can evolve into data-driven organizations.

Methodology

This research adopts a qualitative methodology to gain in-depth understanding of HR practices and attitudes toward digital analytics in Azerbaijani sports federations. Data was collected through semi-structured interviews with 12 officials from different federations (e.g., wrestling, volleyball, shooting), alongside content analysis of public documents such as federation reports and Ministry of Youth and Sports policies.

The qualitative approach was chosen to capture subjective experiences and institutional narratives that are often overlooked in quantitative studies. The focus was placed on identifying themes related to current HR practices, perceived needs, openness to digital innovation, and barriers to implementation.

Findings and Analysis

Current HR Practices

Most federations lack a formalized HR department; HR functions are typically managed by administrative staff with limited expertise in talent analytics or performance forecasting. Recruitment is often based on coach networks or past athlete success rather than predictive assessment tools.

Opportunities for HR Analytics

While Human Resource Management (HRM) has a specific definition and meaning, its principles can be broadly applied to the management of people within sport organizations (Beardwell, 2007). However, this general definition does not offer a deeper insight into the specific nature of HRM in the context of sport. Researchers in the field of sport management have provided a more comprehensive understanding of HRM tailored to sport settings. In this regard, Sport Human Resource Management (SHRM) refers to the integration of strategies and coherent approaches to managing personnel within sport organizations to gain a competitive advantage through a highly skilled, motivated, and committed workforce. This is achieved through practices such as recruitment of coaches and athletes, screening, training and development, performance appraisal, and reward systems (Beardwell, 2007; Dessler, 2008; Armstrong & Taylor, 2014; Bloisi, 2007a; Aisbett & Hoye, 2015; Khasawneh, 2011; Doherty, 1998; Akingbola, 2013).

According to these definitions, the most valuable asset in a sport organization is its human capital—coaches, athletes, administrators, and support staff—who collectively contribute to the attainment of organizational objectives (Armstrong, 2006). SHRM emphasizes strategic employment practices that foster competitive advantage through the development of integrated HR strategies tailored to the unique culture and demands of the sport industry (Dessler, 2008). Doherty (1998) noted that strategic HR practices in sport can directly influence behavioral outcomes and organizational performance.

SHRM is thus a value-creation process, encompassing functions such as workforce planning, athlete recruitment and retention, succession planning, orientation, coaching development, and performance management (Chelladurai, 2006a; Hoye et al., 2009). Armstrong (2006) emphasized the centrality of human capital in achieving organizational success—a perspective shared by Chelladurai (2006), Hoye et al. (2009), and other scholars. Furthermore, Chelladurai and Madella (2006) argued that human resources in sport settings are unique in their ability to transform other inputs—such as financial resources, facilities, and equipment—into tangible performance outcomes, making HR a critical driver of success in sport organizations.

Investment in coach education, athlete development, and administrative training can significantly enhance organizational performance and service delivery (Khasawneh, 2011). The effectiveness of a sport organization often depends on the collective skills, values, and capabilities of its personnel, which must be managed with approaches tailored to the dynamic and often volunteer-driven nature of the sport sector (Chelladurai & Madella, 2006). Therefore, understanding various perspectives on SHRM is essential to formulating strategic initiatives that enhance employee and athlete engagement, motivation, and retention (Bloisi, 2007; Unlua et al., 2012).

Consequently, the following section focuses on the strategic value of SHRM in improving the operational efficiency of sport organizations, workforce planning, and talent management in sport-specific contexts. Despite structural and resource-based limitations, there is an increasing recognition of the need for smarter talent development systems. Interviewees across sport federations and clubs highlighted missed opportunities in tracking athlete development pathways, evaluating coaching effectiveness, and analyzing dropout rates among youth athletes—pointing to the urgent need for data-driven SHRM practices in sport management.

Training and Development in Sport Management: A Strategic HR Perspective

In sport organizations, the training and development of personnel—including coaches, administrators, and support staff—is a strategic investment aimed at enhancing overall performance and organizational effectiveness. Establishing long-term training plans is essential for any sport federation or club that values continuous education and professional growth (Aliyev & Hamidov, 2002). These plans help align workforce development with the broader goals of performance optimization, athlete progression, and organizational excellence.

However, before training programs can be effectively designed and delivered, it is critical to assess training needs within the organization. In the context of sport management, a training need refers to a gap in knowledge, skills, or behavior that hinders an individual's ability to perform their role effectively—whether it be in coaching techniques, athlete communication, event coordination, or digital performance tracking. Identifying these needs involves collecting data through performance reviews, feedback mechanisms, and analysis of operational inefficiencies. This diagnostic phase informs decisions on the scope, content, and objectives of the training interventions (Can et al., 2001).

Once training needs are established, the next step involves selecting and applying the most appropriate methods tailored to the specific demands of the sport environment. These may include on-the-field simulations for coaches, interactive workshops for sports psychologists, or digital literacy programs for administrators using athlete management systems. A wide range of methodologies—ranging from experiential learning and case studies to online modules and collaborative group training—can be employed to suit the varying levels of experience and specialization within a sport organization (Özdemir, 2002).

Training approaches also differ based on the degree of participant interaction and the way learning content is delivered. Common classifications in sport management literature include on-the-job versus classroom-based training, individual coaching versus team-based learning, and formal certification versus informal mentorship (Can et al., 2001). These distinctions are especially relevant in federations where both professional and volunteer personnel work together.

The final stage in the training cycle is **evaluation**, which assesses not only how effectively the training was delivered, but also how it contributed to organizational goals such as athlete development, improved event execution, or enhanced governance practices. Effective evaluation tools should capture both the immediate outcomes for participants and the broader impact on the organization's strategic objectives (Canman, 1995; Aldemir et al., 2001).

In recent years, digital analytics have emerged as a powerful tool in evaluating and refining training programs. Some sport federation officials remain hesitant—often citing cost or data privacy

concerns—but others, particularly younger professionals, recognize digital tools as vital for modernizing Azerbaijani sports governance. Federations that have recently participated in international events or training programs abroad tend to demonstrate greater awareness and openness toward incorporating technology into HR functions. For example, tracking coach performance data, assessing athlete retention trends, and identifying skill gaps through digital dashboards are increasingly becoming part of strategic HR practices in sport.

In conclusion, training and development in sport management is not merely an administrative function but a cornerstone of organizational capacity building. By aligning training strategies with performance goals and leveraging data-driven tools, sport organizations in Azerbaijan and beyond can strengthen their human capital and position themselves for long-term success on and off the field.

Barriers to Implementation

Three primary obstacles emerged:

1. Lack of technical infrastructure and software tools.
2. Limited HR and data literacy among current staff.
3. Absence of long term planning for digital transformation in sports governance.

Recommendations

Integrating digital HR analytics could significantly improve how Azerbaijani federations manage talent pipelines. Instead of relying on anecdotal assessments, federations could use data to predict athlete potential, monitor physical and psychological metrics, and optimize coaching strategies.

Leadership plays a central role in this transformation. Without top-down support from the Ministry of Youth and Sports or Olympic Committee, individual federations may struggle to secure funding or justify the shift to data-driven HR.

Moreover, ethical concerns such as athlete data protection and consent must be addressed. Federations should adopt transparent policies and align with global data protection standards such as the GDPR.

As this research was conducted based on qualitative analysis, and interview, in the recommendation part I would like to add the comments that I have received from the sport professionals. Based on findings, the following roadmap is proposed for implementation:

1. **Pilot Project**: Select 2–3 federations to introduce basic HR analytics tools with external support.
2. **Training & Capacity Building**: Partner with universities or private firms to train existing HR and coaching staff in data literacy and ethics.
3. **Policy Integration**: The Ministry of Youth and Sports should include HR analytics in national sports development strategies and provide financial incentives for early adopters.
4. **Software Adoption**: Use scalable platforms (e.g., SAP Sports One, AthleteMonitoring) tailored for federations with modest budgets.
5. **Performance Review**: Conduct regular impact assessments to measure improvements in recruitment, performance, and retention rates.

Conclusion

Digital HR analytics holds transformative potential for Azerbaijani sports federations, especially in enhancing talent management and optimizing performance outcomes. While current HR practices are underdeveloped, there is both a need and opportunity to modernize through qualitative insights and strategic planning. By investing in digital infrastructure, upskilling staff, and integrating analytics into national policy, Azerbaijan can build a sports management ecosystem that competes not only on the field but also in organizational excellence.

References

- Davenport, T. H., Harris, J. G., & Shapiro, J. (2010). Competing on Talent Analytics. *Harvard Business Review*.
- Parnell, D., Widdop, P., Bond, A., & Wilson, R. (2019). Sport Management in the Digital Age. *European Sport Management Quarterly*.
- UEFA (2021). *Talent Development Schemes: A Strategic Approach*. UEFA Technical Report.
- Ministry of Youth and Sports of Azerbaijan (2023). *Strategic Vision 2025*.
- AthleteMonitoring.com. (2022). *HR Analytics Tools for Sports Organizations*.
- Chelladurai, P. (2006). Human resource management in sport and recreation (2nd ed.). Human Kinetics.

- Hoye, R., Smith, A. C. T., Nicholson, M., Stewart, B., & Westerbeek, H. (2009). Sport management: Principles and applications (2nd ed.). Routledge.

- Doherty, A. (1998). Managing our human resources: A review of organizational behaviour in sport. Sport Management Review, 1(1), 1–24. https://doi.org/10.1016/S1441-3523(98)70071-3

- Aisbett, C., & Hoye, R. (2015). Human resource management in sport. In L. Trenberth & D. Hassan (Eds.), Managing sport business: An introduction (2nd ed., pp. 133–154). Routledge.

- Taylor, M., Doherty, A., & McGraw, P. (2008). Managing people in sport organizations: A strategic human resource management perspective. Routledge.

- Khasawneh, A. (2011). Human resources management practices in sport organizations: An international perspective. International Journal of Academic Research in Business and Social Sciences, 1(3), 169–185.

- Cunningham, G. B. (2010). Understanding the diversity-related change process: A field study. Journal of Sport Management, 24(4), 407–428. https://doi.org/10.1123/jsm.24.4.407

- Shilbury, D., Westerbeek, H., Quick, S., & Funk, D. (2009). Strategic sport marketing (3rd ed.). Allen & Unwin.

- Wolfe, R., Weick, K. E., Usher, J. M., Terborg, J. R., Poppo, L., Murrell, A. J., Dukerich, J. M., Crown Core, D., Dickson, K. E., & Jourdan, J. S. (2005). Sport and organizational studies: Exploring synergy. Journal of Management Inquiry, 14(2), 182–210. https://doi.org/10.1177/1056492605275245

- Eime, R. M., Young, J. A., Harvey, J. T., Charity, M. J., & Payne, W. R. (2013). A systematic review of the psychological and social benefits of participation in sport for children and adolescents. International Journal of Behavioral Nutrition and Physical Activity, 10(1), 98. https://doi.org/10.1186/1479-5868-10-98

APPENDIX

In sport management, soft skills are widely utilized and emphasized, yet the formal role of HR as a dedicated position is often seen as unnecessary—why is this the case?
Some sport federations still haven't officially implemented KPI projects—can we still expect improvements in their management and outcomes without them?
In some private companies inside of HR we have talent management, business partner etc. however in sport management it's limited, do you think that for the future there will be added more parts of HR?
How are payroll structures determined for athletes, coaches, and administrative staff in sport federations or clubs?
What challenges do sport organizations face in ensuring timely and transparent salary payments, especially in federations relying on public or sponsorship funding?
Are there standardized pay scales across different roles in sport federations (e.g., national team coach vs. youth development coach), or do they vary arbitrarily?
How do performance-based incentives or bonuses factor into payroll management for athletes and coaching staff?
What role does payroll data play in evaluating financial sustainability and budget planning in sport organizations?
To what extent are sport federations in Azerbaijan using digital payroll systems or HRIS (Human Resource Information Systems) to manage salaries and benefits?
Is there transparency and fairness in payroll practices within federations, or are there reported issues of unequal pay and favoritism?
How are tax and social security obligations handled for athletes, especially those on short-term contracts or competing internationally?
Do sport organizations offer non-financial compensation (e.g., housing, education, healthcare), and how are these factored into total payroll cost?

Problem Descriptions (3 examples)

1. Inefficiency of Traditional HR Practices

Traditional human resource management practices in Azerbaijani sports federations are ineffective in accurately identifying talent and monitoring athlete performance. This often leads to talent mismanagement and suboptimal decision-making.

2. Slow Adoption of Digital Technologies

There is a noticeable delay in the adoption of digital HR tools across sports federations in Azerbaijan. This hinders data-driven decision-making and reduces the ability of organizations to leverage modern technologies for strategic talent development.

3. Lack of Structured Data Collection

HR-related data is not being collected in a systematic or centralized manner. This limits the ability of federations to analyze trends, assess performance consistently, and plan for long-term development using reliable metrics.

Evaluations (3 examples)

1. Potential of Digital HR Analytics

The research reveals that digital HR analytics can enable real-time tracking of athlete performance, allowing for personalized training and development plans. This leads to more objective and data-informed talent selection processes.

2. Improved Resource Allocation
Digital HR analytics introduces transparency and measurability to HR operations, facilitating more efficient allocation of financial and human resources within sports federations. This enhances strategic planning and operational efficiency.

3. Organizational Readiness and Cultural Barriers
Findings show that the successful implementation of digital systems is not just a technical issue—it also depends on the organizational culture and readiness for change. Without adequate digital literacy and a supportive leadership mindset, even the most advanced tools may underperform.

Interview questions

1. Hazırda sizin federasiyada insan resurslarının idarə olunmasında rəqəmsal alətlərdən istifadə səviyyəsi nə dərəcədədir? Sizcə, bu sahədə ən böyük çətinliklər nələrdir?

Recruitment chix az gedir o sebebden ehtiyyac yoxdur (turnover meselesi)
2.HR Analytics-in tətbiqi ilə istedadların aşkarlanması və saxlanılması prosesi necə dəyişə bilər? Sizcə, bu idman federasiyalarında hansı konkret fərqləri yarada bilər? Gələcəkdə HR sahəsində rəqəmsallaşmanın idman federasiyalarına təsirini necə görürsünüz? Bu transformasiya idmançı performansının optimallaşdırılmasına necə xidmət edə bilər?
SAP ve s. Idman Gimnaziyasi 7-11 sinif – SAP biznese faydasi yixdur
3.İnsan resursları sahəsində qərarların verilməsində məlumat əsaslı yanaşma hansı üstünlükləri təmin edir və bu yanaşma federasiyalarda necə tətbiq oluna bilər?
Basqa reqemsallashmaya daha boyuk ustunlukler verilir.

4.Sizcə, Azərbaycan idman federasiyalarında HR analitika platformalarının uğurla tətbiqi üçün hansı infrastruktur və KPI bilik boşluqları mövcuddur?
Resmi olmamaqda huqiqi teref KPI bonus strategiya bolushulmur.

Based on the research questions as it was noticed that there are some gaps in HR among the sport federations, it was

Agricultural Sciences

ЭКОЛОГИЧЕСКОЕ СОСТОЯНИЕ ПОЧВ АГРОЛАНДШАФТОВ ТОО «БЫСТРУХА» ВОСТОЧНО-КАЗАХСТАНСКОЙ ОБЛАСТИ

Козыбаева Фарида Есенкожановна
доктор биологических наук, профессор, Главный научный сотрудник
Бейсеева Гульжан Бейсеевна
доктор сельскохозяйственных наук, Главный научный сотрудник
Сапаров Галымжан Абдуллаевич
кандидат сельскохозяйственных наук, ассоцированный профессор
Құлымбет Қанат Қайратұлы
PhD доктор, научный сотрудник
Абзал Әсия Абзалқызы
инженер-эколог
Казахский научно-исследовательский институт почвоведения и агрохимии имени У.У.Успанова, ТОО, 050060, г. Алматы, проспект аль-Фараби, 75В, Казахстан

Аннотация. *На объекте исследования для обследования почвенного покрова агроландшафтов в Восточно-Казахстанской области были заложены разрезы и описаны морфологические свойства почв. При закладке почвенных разрезов и описании морфологических свойств отмечены на поверхности полей 1 и 2 трещины размеров в 2-5 см, есть и 8 см. Образование глубоких трещин в черноземах под посевами подсолнечника в агроландшафтах ТОО «Быструха» является следствием сочетания природных особенностей почвы и агротехники возделывания влагопоглощающей культуры. Вероятнее всего, образование трещин связано с пересыханием глинистого чернозема в результате дефицита влаги, тяжелого механического состава и, возможно, истощения структуры из-за агротехники. Эти процессы естественны, но при длительном воздействии могут ухудшать водный режим и проницаемость почвы, что важно учитывать в управлении агроландшафтом. Для предупреждения и минимизации этого явления рекомендовано внедрение влагосберегающих и структуросберегающих приемов обработки почвы, усиление органического питания, а также пересмотр севооборота. Таким образом, образование глубоких трещин в черноземах под подсолнечником связано с сильным иссушением почвенного профиля за счёт активного водопотребления культуры, мощной корневой системы и слабого покрова поверхности. В разрезе 3 фиксируется аномально низкая объемная масса (0,54–0,56 г/см³), что может свидетельствовать о рыхлой структуре почвы (возможно, высокое содержание органики или песчаная текстура). Влажность варьируется от 9,63% до 14,4%, без резких аномалий. В остальных разрезах объемная масса составляет 1,3–1,5 г/см³, что характерно для нормальных агроусловий.*

Ключевые слова*: агроландшафт, чернозем, трещина, обработка, объемная масса, влажность*

ECOLOGICAL STATE OF SOILS OF AGROLANDSHAFT OF «BYSTRUKHA» LLP OF EAST KAZAKHSTAN REGION

Kozybaeva Farida Esenkozhanovna, Doctor of Biological Sciences, Professor, Chief Researcher,
Beiseeva Gulzhan Beiseevna, Doctor of Agricultural Sciences, Chief Researcher,
Saparov Galymzhan Abdullaevich, Candidate of Agricultural Sciences, Associate Professor
Kulymbet Kanat Kairatovich, PhD, Researcher,
Abzal Asia Abzalovna, environmental engineer
U. Uspanov Kazakh Research Institute of Soil Science and Agrochemistry, LLP, 050060, Almaty, al-Farabi Avenue, 75V, Kazakhstan

Abstract. *Sections and morphological properties of soils were laid at the site of the study to examine the soil cover of agrolandscapes in the East Kazakhstan region. When laying soil sections and describing morphological properties, cracks of 2-5 cm in size were noted on the surface of fields 1 and 2, there are also 8 cm. According to many authors, the appearance of cracks on the surface of soils is characteristic of all soils of heavy loamy and light clay mechanical composition (from chestnut to ordinary chernozems) steppe zone of Kazakhstan. The formation of deep cracks in chernozems under sunflower crops in the agrolandscapes of Bystrukha LLP is a consequence of a combination of natural features of the soil and agricultural techniques for cultivating a moisture-absorbing crop. Most likely, the formation of cracks is associated with the drying of clay chernozem as a result of moisture deficiency, heavy mechanical composition and, possibly, depletion of the structure due to agricultural technology. These processes are natural, but with prolonged exposure can impair the water regime and permeability of the soil, which is important to take into account in managing the agrolandscape. To prevent and minimize this phenomenon, it is recommended to introduce moisture-saving and structure-saving methods of tillage, increase organic nutrition, as well as revise crop rotation. Thus, the formation of deep cracks in the chernozems under the sunflower is associated with a strong desiccation of the soil profile due to the active water consumption of the crop, a powerful root system and a weak surface cover.. In section 3, an abnormally low bulk mass (0.54-0.56 g/cm ³) is recorded, which may indicate a loose soil structure (possibly a high organic content or sandy texture). Humidity varies from 9.63% to 14.4%, without sharp anomalies. In other sections, the bulk mass is 1.3-1.5 g/cm ³, which is typical for normal agricultural conditions.*

Keywords: *agrolandschaft, chernozem, crack, processing, volumetric mass, humidity*

Актуальность. Проблема влияния промышленных предприятий на окружающую среду носит глобальный характер, что и обуславливает её важность. В последнее время высокие антропогенные нагрузки на природу привели ко многим отрицательным экологическим последствиям. Растения и животные все труднее приспосабливаются к окружающей природной среде. Чтобы ослабить эти отрицательные последствия, нужно разработать и освоить экологически безопасные новые зональные системы земледелия на ландшафтной основе, предусматривающие активное регулирование агроэкологических параметров.

В Казахстане не ведутся исследовательские работы по влиянию горнорудных предприятий на агроландшафты.

Последствиями антропогенного воздействия на литосферу являются: изъятие плодородных земель, создание искусственных поверхностных и подземных структур, перемещение больших объёмов горных пород, изменение рельефа, нарушение геодинамического равновесия грунтов - техногенные землетрясения, карст, проседания, эрозия почв, оползни, нарушение мерзлотного режима, химическое и радиоактивное загрязнение почв и др.

Эрозия почвы является основным негативным явлением в сельскохозяйственной деятельности, которое влияет на урожайность и ухудшает экологическую устойчивость. Эрозионные процессы являются глобальной проблемой и становятся одной из основных проблем во многих странах. Так, эрозия почвы обычно означает разрушение почвы под действием природных явлений (например, воды, ветра и снега) и антропогенных факторов (например, интенсивного и экстенсивного ведения сельского хозяйства), действующих в сочетании. Эрозию можно классифицировать как естественный и ускоренный процесс, в зависимости от ее интенсивности. В первой категории эрозия почвы происходит в нормальных условиях в течение миллионов лет и является средством образования новых почв [1]. В то время как ускоренная эрозия почвы является результатом деятельности человека, в основном из-за вырубки лесов, чрезмерного выпаса скота и неприемлемых методов ведения сельского хозяйства, когда потеря почвы намного больше, чем ее образование. В зависимости от главного фактора разрушения почв и утраты их плодородия различают водную и ветровую эрозию [2]. Ветровая эрозия проявляется в виде дефляции песчаных и автоморфных почв, солончаков и пыльных бурь. В развитии дефляции почв кроме естественных факторов (податливость почв, легкий механический состав, активная ветровая деятельность и другие) значительная роль отводится антропогенному фактору. Нерегулируемый выпас скота (чрезмерная нагрузка), вырубка кустарниковой растительности, беспорядочное движение автотранспорта вне дорог способствуют интенсификации дефляционных процессов, которые изменяют структурный состав, объемную массу и содержание гумуса, обуславливая деградацию почв с потерей плодородия. По данным качественной характеристики земель за 2019 год в Республике Казахстан числится более 90 млн. га эродированных и эрозионно-опасных земель, из них фактически эродированных – 29,3 млн. га [1].

Подверженные водной эрозии (смытые) из общей площади эродированных земель, занимают площадь 4,9 млн. га или 2,3 % сельскохозяйственных угодий. Водная эрозия почв наблюдается во всех областях республики и на интенсивность ее развития влияют характер рельефа (крутизна и длина склона, величина и форма водосбора), количество и интенсивность осадков, тип и механический состав почв, карбонатность, засоленность, задернованность, глубина залегания грунтовых вод и базис эрозии, водопроницаемость и характер использования земельных угодий. Водная эрозия почв главным образом зависит от весеннего и зимнего содержания влаги в верхних слоях почвы. Смыв почвы такими весенними водами ведет к оврагообразованию на склоновых землях, изменению рельефа, к дальнейшему воздействию ветровой эрозии и опустыниванию земель [3]. Наибольшие площади смытых почв, в составе сельскохозяйственных угодий, находятся в регионах орошаемого земледелия в Туркестанской (0,9 млн. га), Алматинской и Мангистауской (по Туркестанской, Жамбылской, Алматинской, *Восточно-Казахстанской*, Акмолинской областях [1]. Из представленных материалов о почвенно - экологических условиях агроландшафтов и территорий, находящихся под влиянием выбросов горнорудной промышленности, представленный проект является актуальным и имеет научную значимость в развитии устойчивого агропромышленного комплекса и продовольственной безопасности страны.

Исследовательская работа BR22885097 выполнена по материалам научно-технической программы МСХ РК 2024-2026 гг. «Обеспечение рационального использования земель сельскохозяйственного назначения в интенсивном земледелии на основе новых подходов в сохранении и воспроизводстве плодородия почв». Задача 3 «Изучить почвенно-экологические условия агроценозов в системах интенсивного земледелия по регионам Казахстана и разработать мероприятия по повышению их оптимизации».

Цель работы: Обеспечение рационального использования земель сельскохозяйственного назначения в интенсивных системах земледелия, способствующих воспроизводству плодородия почвы и устойчивому повышению продуктивности сельскохозяйственных культур.

Объект и методы исследования. Объектом исследования является почвенный покров Глубоковского района Восточно-Казахстанской области. Глубоковский район (каз. Глубокое ауданы) - административно-территориальная единица второго уровня в Восточно-Казахстанской области Казахстана. Административный центр района – посёлок Глубокое. Район расположен на северо-востоке области. Две трети территории района занимает горно-таёжная местность. В северо-западной части находятся Убинский и Тигирецкий хребты и их отроги, в юго-восточной части -Ульбинский хребет.

Климат континентальный. Средние температуры января - −18 °C, июля - около 20 С. Среднегодовое количество атмосферных осадков – 600-00 мм. Преобладают северо-восточные и юго-западные ветры. Заморозки заканчиваются в конце мая, возобновляются в конце августа. Снежный покров устанавливается в первой половине ноября, сходит во второй половине апреля. Высота его к концу зимы достигает 90 см.

По территории района протекают река Иртыш и её притоки -Ульба, Уба и другие.

Почвы - каштановые, чернозёмные, горно-луговые, горно-тундровые.

На открытых степных пространствах растут полынь, ковыль; в горных частях-смешанные леса из хвойных (пихта, сосна) и лиственных (тополь, берёза, рябина, черёмуха) деревьев. В недрах разведаны запасы полиметаллических, угля и естественных строительных материалов.

Методы исследования. При выполнении проекта был применен комплексный экосистемный подход с использованием почвенных методов исследования. В исследовании почв, растений применялись полевые, опытно-полевые, картографические, лабораторно-аналитические методы.

Полевые исследования почв – закладка почвенных разрезов, описание морфологических свойств, отбор почвенных образцов на аналитические и микробиологические исследования.

В полевых условиях определены физические, водно-физические свойства почв.

Рекогносцировочный объезд территории исследования. Рекогносцировочный объезд объекта исследования позволил определить ключевые точки закладки почвенных разрезов (рисунок 2-4) в Глубоковском районе Восточно Казахстанской области, агроландшафт ТОО «Быструха».

Рисунок 1 - Общий вид поля 1,2 ТОО «Быструха»

Рисунок 2 – Поле 1

Рисунок 3 – Поле 2

Согласно, дорожной карте по увеличению объема валовой продукции сельского хозяйства в 2 раза на 2024-2028 годы, в Глубоковском районе по масличной культуре – подсолнечник площадь *37,4 тысяч гектаров, что на 1,5 тыс.га больше 2024г. (104,3%).*

Масличные культуры 41,1 тысячи гектаров, что на 1,84 тыс.га больше чем в 2024 году

или (104,7), в том числе по культурам:

- подсолнечник 37,4 тысяч гектаров, что на 1,5 тыс.га больше 2024г. (104,3%),

- рапс всего 2 тыс.га, что соответствует уровню 2024г. (100%),

- соя 1,2 тыс.га, что на 0,3 тыс.га больше 2024г. (133,3%). (данные ТОО Быструха).

Морфологические описание исследуемых почв агроландшафтов. На объекте исследования для обследования почвенного покрова агроландшафтов в Восточно-Казахстанской области были заложены 10 разрезов. При закладке почвенных разрезов описаны морфологические свойства почв.

Поле 2 – название Леонова Яма 05-068-007-150 Крюковские – 05-068-007-082. Культура – подсолнечник. Сорт: Limagrain 59580, ПионерР64LE137. Площадь: 108,77 га. NDVI: 0, 71 (15 июня 2025. Местоположение: 50º25'07"N 82º42'44"E

Поле 2, Разрез 1 заложен в центральной части поля. Координаты: 50.421477, 82.73491 50°25'17.32"N82°44'05.68"E. h=460 м н.у.м. (Рисунок 4).

Рисунок 4, Разрез 1

Пах 0-33 см – темно-серый до черного, очень плотный, свежий, липкий, комковато-глыбистый, не разламывается, в верхней части намывной слой почвы вследствие эрозии, сохранилась прошлогодняя солома, тонкая слоистость, зернистость, корневые волоски, до 20 см трещиноватость шириной около 2 см, встречаются щебенки, не вскипает, переход заметный по сложению.

33-55 см - темно-серый с буроватым оттенком, менее плотный, более влажный, комковато-зернистый, суглинок, встречаются свежие корневые волоски, полуразложившиеся корни, множество мелких корней, новообразования, (определить соли), микропоры, пористая, не вскипает, переход заметный.

55-75 см – серо-бурый, рыхловатый, свежий, комковато-зернисто-порошистый, суглинок, очень много белесых новообразовании, корневые волоски, ходы насекомых, в 60 см слое дождевой червь, не вскипает, переход заметный по цвету и сложению.

75-90 см – палево-бурый, рыхлый, свежий, порошистый, суглинистый, встречаются ходы насекомых, очень много копролитов, корневые волоски, черные скопления, не вскипает, выщелоченный чернозем.

Поле 2 Разрез 2 заложен в центральной части поля. Здесь видны проявления эрозии в виде намытых наносов. Координаты: 50°25'17.09"N 82°44'04.95"E. Идентичный с Р 1.

Поле 2 Разрез 3 заложен на вершине борозды (рисунок 5). Координаты: 50°25'17.67"N 82°44'00.59"E. h= 460 м н.у.м

Пах.0-16 см – темно-серый до черного, очень плотный нож оставляет блестящий металлический цвет, свежий, глыбисто-комковатый, суглинок, по горизонту проходит большая трещина, есть отдельные пластинчатые комочки, намытые почвенные слои, они создали плотный слой, встречаются тонкие поры, встречаются прошлогодние и живые корни, трещина до 40 сантиметрового слоя, также трещины наблюдаются со всех сторон разреза, не вскипает, переход постепенный по сложению.

16-32 см – темно-серый с буроватым оттенком, менее плотный, чем верхний горизонт, свежий, пластинчато-комковато-зернистая, суглинок, встречаются множество копролитов, поры различных размеров, встречаются живые и мертвые корни, тонкие корешки и корневые волоски, не вскипает, переход заметен по цвету и сложению.

Рисунок 5, Разрез 3

32-50 см – темно-серо-буроватый, свежий, плотный, местами рыхлый, образован из копролитов, комковато-зернистая, встречаются корни растений и различные корешки, и корневые волоски, различных размеров поры, множество копролитов, не вскипает, переход

заметный.

50-80 см – пестрый, серо-буровато-палевый, менее плотный, свежий, комковато-зернисто-порошистый, суглинок, встречаются копролиты, корневые волоски, карбонаты в виде присыпок, бурно вскипает, переход заметный по карбонатности.

80-90 см – пестрый, палевый, влажный, рыхлый, комковато-порошистый, встречаются мелкие корешки, карбонаты в виде белоглазки, бурно вскипает.

Рисунок 6, Разрез 4

Поле 2 Разрез 4 заложен на верхней части поля 2. Координаты: 50°25'16.9"N 82°43'59.71"E. h= 460 м н.у.м (рисунок 6).

0-25 см – темно-серо-бурый, плотный, местами осыпается, сухой, комковато-порошисто-пылеватый, суглинок, этот горизонт трещиноватый, пористый, множество корней и корневых волосков, встречаются живые и мертвые корни и корневых остатков, множество ходов корневых волосков, встречаются копролиты, скопление копролитов, отчетливо видны поры, не вскипает, переход заметный.

25-50 см – темно-серый до черного, плотный, свежий, комковато-зернисто-порошистый, суглинок, множество скопление копролитов, обилие пор, скопление корневых волосков, не вскипает, переход заметный.

50-70 см – серо-бурый с буроватым оттенком, слегка увлажненный, рыхловатый, комковато-зернисто-порошистый, суглинок, пористый, встречаются корневые волоски, множество копролитов, не вскипает, переход постепенный.

70-90 см – серо-бурый, увлажненный, плотноватый, комковато-зернисто-порошистый, суглинок, пористый, разламываются на отдельные агрегаты, множество корней и корневых волосков, множество копролитов, не вскипает.

Поле 2 Разрез 5 заложен на краю поле 2. Координаты: 50°25'16.81"N 82°44'01.04"E. h= 460 м н.у.м (рисунок 7)

Рисунок 7, Разрез 5

0-20 см – темно-серый с буроватым оттенком, плотный, с поверхности сухой, комковато-порошистый, суглинок, комки пористые, поры крупные, мелкие, комки при разломе увлажненные, множество изобилие копролитов, корневых волосков, есть ходы корней растений, трещиноватый, встречаются муравьи, не вскипает, переход заметный по цвету и сложению.

20-50 см - темно-серый, плотный, свежий, комковато-зернисто-порошистый, тяжелый суглинок, поры тонкие, средние, множество копролитов, корней и корневых волосков, ходы и следы корней, не вскипает, переход заметный по цвету.

50-70 см – серо-бурый, менее уплотненный, увлажненный, зернисто-порошистый суглинок, изобилие копролитов, редко встречаются корневые волоски, карбонатная присыпка, вскипает, переход постепенный.

70-90 см – буро-палевый, рыхлый, увлажненный, комковато-зернисто-порошистый, суглинок, изобилие пор, изобилие копролитов, карбонаты в виде присыпок, скопление корневых волосков, вскипает.

Рисунок 8, Разрез 6

Поле 2, Разрез 6. Координаты: 50°25'16.65"N 82°44'10.36"E. h= 450 м н.у.м

На поверхности участка 2-4 см мелкозем (рисунок 8).

2-3 см - темно-серый, сухой, рыхлый, множество мульчей, на верху образуется корочка, пылевато-порошисто-комковатый, суглинок, встречаются сорные растения на поверхности, корни, корневые остатки, множество копролитов образуют структурные агрегаты, при растирании черная краска, не вскипает, переход заметный.

0-30 см – пахотный слой, темно-серый с буроватым оттенком, плотны, сухой, местами свежий, комковато-зернистый, суглинок, пористый, множество корневых волосков, множество копролитов, раскалывается на отдельные зернистые образования, не вскипает, переход заметный по сложению.

20-40 см – серый с буроватым оттенком, плотный, свежий, комковатый, суглинок, распадается на комковато-зернистые агрегаты, тонкопористый, проходит трещина, множество копролитов, корневых волосков, не вскипает, переход заметный.

40-70 см –пестрый, серо-бурый, менее уплотненный, свежий, комковатый, распадается на комковато-порошистые агрегаты, пористый, множество копролитов и корневых волосков, не вскипает, переход заметный.

70-90 см – пестрый, серо-бурый с пятнами, уплотненный, увлажненный, зернисто-порошистый, суглинок, распадается, пористый, множество копролитов, мелких корней, не вскипает, переход заметный по увлажненности и сложению.

90-100 см – палевый, менее уплотненный, влажный, порошистый, суглинок, не вскипает.

Рисунок 9, Разрез 1

Поле 1.Культура подсолнечник, сорт Пионер P64LE45. Площадь:8,59 га. Сев:01 мая 2025 года. Поле 1, разрез 1 заложили на верхней части участка. Координаты: 50°25'7"С.Ш. 82°42'45"В.Д. h=430 м н.у.м (рисунок 9)

0-20 см – темно-серый до черного, очень плотный, свежий, по всему горизонту трещиноваты, глыбистый, суглинок, глыбистые отдельности при разломе распадаются на пластинчатые агрегаты, мелкие и крупные поры, ярко выражена стерня запаханные до 10 см, корешки и корневые волоски, следы копролитов, не вскипает, переход, ярко выраженный по сложению.

20-50 см –темно-серый с буроватым оттенком, свежий, уплотненный, местами рыхлый, комковато-зернистый, суглинок, пористый, имеются крупные поры, пронизан тонкими корневыми волосками, множество копролитов, не вскипает, переход заметен по цвету и сложению.

50-60 см –серый с буроватым оттенком, местами пестрый цвет дает карбонатные вкрапления, более увлажненный, уплотненный, комковато-зернисто-порошистый, суглинок, множество копролитов и корневых волосков, карбонаты в виде вкрапления, вскипает, переход заметный.

60-80 см – бурый с сероватым оттенком, менее уплотненный, пестры из-за карбонатных вкраплении, влажный, комковато-зернисто-порошистый, суглинок, пористый, множество копролитов червей темные до черного, редко встречаются корневые волоски, вскипает, переход заметный.

80-100 см – палевый, с буроватым оттенком, плотны, влажный, структура не устойчивый распадается на агрегаты, глинистый, множество копролитов, карбонаты в виде вкраплении, встречается щебенка, вскипает.

Рисунок 10, Разрез 2

Поле 1, Разрез 2 заложен нижней части поля. Координаты: 50°25'6"С.Ш. 82°42'50"В.Д. h=410 м н.у.м

0-23 см –темно-серый, очень плотный, свежий, встречаются бурые пятна, комковато-глинистая, обилие пор, встречаются копролиты, корневые волоски, трещина, не вскипает, переход заметен по сложению.

23-40 см – темно-серый с буроватым оттенком, уплотненный, свежий, комковато-зернистый, тяжелый суглинок, множество пор, множество ходы насекомых заполненный копролитом, гнездо насекомых, трещиноватый, множество биогенных образовании, множество живых и мертвых корней и корневых волосков и копролитов, не вскипает, переход заметен по сложению.

40-65 см – серо-бурый, бурости больше, менее уплотненный, свежий, зернисто-комковато-порошистый, суглинок, различные поры, встречаются ходы насекомых, встречаются живые и мертвые корни и корневые волоски, множество копролитов, не вскипает, переход заметный по цвету.

65-80 см - серо-бурый, пестрый, менее уплотненный, влажный, зернисто-порошистый, суглинок, множество ходов, гнезд насекомых, корешки встречаются, не вскипает, переход заметный.

80-95 см – палево-бурый, рыхлый, мокрый, порошистый, суглинок, поры, встречаются копролиты, редко встречаются корневые волоски, весь профиль биогенный, не вскипает.

Поле 1, Разрез 3 заложен на краю участка. Координаты: 50°25'5"С.Ш. 82°42'47"В.Д. h=420 м н.у.м

0-20 см – темно-серый, плотны, свежий множество выходов коренных пород, глыбистая, поры различные, корневые волоски, мелкие, тонкие, по всему профилю трещиноватость, копролиты, щебнистость, не вскипает, переход заметен по сложению.

20-30 см - серо-буры, уплотненный, свежий, комковато-зернистый, суглинок, пористый, множество корней, местами выщебненный.

30-40 см – щебнистый горизонт.

Из всех разрезов отбирали образцы на аналитические исследования почв, для определения биологической активности почв, для определения объемной массы и влажности почв.

На поле 1 и 2 на поверхности образовались трещины 2-5 см, есть и 8 см. По данным многих авторов появление трещин на поверхности почв характерно для всех почв тяжелосуглинистого и легкоглинистого механического состава (от каштановых до обыкновенных черноземов) степной зоны Казахстана [4,5,6,7]. Особенно важным является определение динамики влажности и температуры почвы в различных слоях, их взаимосвязи с миграцией растворов почвы в летний период. Летний этап характеризуется более быстрым прогреванием и иссушением верхних и глубоколежащих слоев почвы. Это ведет к раскрытию трещин, что, в свою очередь, ведет к прогреванию самих трещин и меж трещинных пространств почвы и в определенной мере влияет на почвенные процессы. На параметры трещин влияют различные факторы. Так, факторами, влияющими на ширину раскрытия трещин, являются: влажность почвы и температура воздуха (соотношение почвенной влаги и температуры воздуха); сроки и способы обработки почвы; возделываемые культуры и севообороты; выпадение осадков (их интенсивность, количество и частота); рельеф (южные, северные и др. склоны); содержание гумуса; разновидность почв. Максимальная ширина трещин наблюдается в период с максимальным иссушением почвы, которое чаще всего будет проявляться в середине лета [8].

Трещины, в черноземных почвах Восточно-Казахстанской области (в агроландшафтах

ТОО «Быструха») могут быть вызваны несколькими взаимосвязанными причинами: Основные причины образования трещин:

1. Усадка почвы при высыхании (десикация): Черноземы с высоким содержанием илистых и глинистых частиц обладают способностью сильно разбухать при увлажнении и сильно сжиматься при высыхании. В условиях засушливого периода или при недостатке осадков, орошения, верхний и подпахотный горизонты теряют влагу, что вызывает усадку и образование трещин. Такие трещины могут доходить до 1 м в глубину и являются сезонными.

2.Нарушение структуры почвы: Интенсивная механическая обработка (особенно вспашка на одну и ту же глубину) приводит к деструкции агрегатов. Это ухудшает водоудерживающую способность и способствует образованию крупных трещин.

3. Низкое содержание органического вещества (гумуса): При истощении почвы и снижении содержания гумуса снижается ее водоудерживающая способность и стабильность структуры. Органическое вещество помогает почве быть более “эластичной”, а его дефицит усиливает растрескивание. То, что трещины в черноземе наблюдаются под посевами подсолнечника, имеет дополнительные агрономические причины, которые усиливают описанное выше растрескивание почвы. Подсолнечник - специфическая культура, сильно влияющая на водный и структурный режим почвы.

Почему подсолнечник усиливает образование трещин в черноземах:

1. Глубокая и мощная корневая система: Подсолнечник формирует стержневой корень, проникающий до 2–3 метров в глубину. Он активно извлекает влагу даже из подпочвенных горизонтов, что приводит к глубокому иссушению почвенного профиля, особенно в черноземах. После извлечения влаги тяжелая почва усыхает и образует трещины на всю глубину иссушения (до 1 м - как мы и наблюдали).

2.Высокое водопотребление культуры: У подсолнечника мощная корневая система, проникающая на глубину до 4 метров. За вегетационный период на образование 100 килограммов семян расходуется 130–200 тонн воды, а суммарно до 6 тысяч тонн на гектар. Культура забирает большое количество питательных веществ. С каждыми 100 килограммами семян поле покидают 5–6 кило азота, 2–2,5 кило фосфора, 10– 12 кило калия, плюс магний и еще ряд микроэлементов. Осенью – вспашка, весной – закрытие влаги, летом – культивация. В результате столь частого механического воздействия структура верхнего слоя разрушается, его легко выдувает ветром, смывает дождями. Подсолнечник - засухоустойчивая, но очень влагоемкая культура. Он способен испарить до 400–600 мм воды за вегетацию. Это ведёт к резкому снижению влажности в зоне корней.

3.Слабое прикрытие поверхности (низкая густота): Подсолнечник, как правило, имеет редкий покров, особенно на ранних этапах. Это означает, что солнечные лучи свободно испаряют влагу с поверхности почвы, дополнительно её высушивая.

4.Влияние на структуру почвы: Подсолнечник оставляет мало пожнивных остатков, что снижает органическое вещество в пахотном горизонте. Это может со временем ухудшить агрегатную устойчивость почвы, повышая склонность к растрескиванию. Таким образом, образование глубоких трещин в черноземах под подсолнечником связано с сильным иссушением почвенного профиля за счёт активного водопотребления культуры, мощной корневой системы и слабого покрова поверхности. Эти факторы усугубляют естественную склонность глинистых черноземов к растрескиванию в засушливый период [9].

Рисунок 11 - Трещины на поле, где посеян подсолнечник

Рекомендации по агротехнике для минимизации трещинообразования.

Влагосберегающие технологии:

- Мульчирование почвы измельчённой растительной массой после уборки;
- Минимальная обработка почвы (strip-till, no-till), чтобы сохранить структуру и влагу;
- Поверхностное рыхление (лущение) после уборки для прерывания капиллярного подъема влаги.

Увеличение содержания органического вещества:

- Внесение органики (навоз, компост, сидераты);
- Использование послепосевных сидеральных культур (горчица, фацелия) в межсезонье;
- Частичное оставление пожнивных остатков подсолнечника на поле.

Севооборот:

- Чередование подсолнечника с культурами с меньшим водопотреблением (ячмень, рапс, зернобобовые);
- Не допускать посев подсолнечника по подсолнечнику чаще одного раза в 3–4 года.

*Глубокое рыхление (чизелевание)**:** 1* раз в 3–4 года проводить рыхление на глубину 30–40 см для снятия плужной подошвы и улучшения водопроницаемости.

Образование глубоких трещин в черноземах под посевами подсолнечника в агроландшафтах ТОО «Быструха» является следствием сочетания природных особенностей почвы и агротехники возделывания влагопоглощающей культуры. Вероятнее всего, образование трещин связано с пересыханием глинистого чернозема в результате дефицита влаги, тяжелого механического состава и, возможно, истощения структуры из-за агротехники. Эти процессы естественны, но при длительном воздействии могут ухудшать водный режим и проницаемость почвы, что важно учитывать в управлении агроландшафтом. Для предупреждения и минимизации этого явления рекомендовано внедрение влагосберегающих и структуросберегающих приемов обработки почвы, усиление органического питания, а также пересмотр севооборота.

Полевая влажность и физические свойства почв исследуемого объекта. Водный режим почвы представляет собой совокупность процессов поступления, передвижения и расхода влаги. Поэтому, изучение водного режима является основой для разработки мероприятии по его регулированию и правильному использованию. Влажность почвы является одним из определяющих факторов плодородности участка земли. От неё в немалой степени зависят развитие культурных растений и итоговая урожайность посадок. [10, 11, 12]. Основная задача почвенной влаги: обеспечение водой растений, уровень влажности почвы влияет на содержание воздуха, ее засоленность и содержание токсичных веществ; поддержка почвенной структуры, пластичности и плотности; воздействие на температурный режим и теплоемкость; предотвращение выветривания почвы; определяет готовность земли к сельскохозяйственным и агротехническим мероприятиям. Итак, влажность почвы - это важный параметр в почвоведении, геологии, экологии, садоводстве, оказывающий серьезное влияние на полноценное функционирование такой экологической системы как биогеоценоз [13]. Влага в корнеобитаемом слое почвы - практически единственный

источник водоснабжения растений. Постоянно происходящий обмен влагой между почвой, растением и атмосферой непрерывно меняет содержание почвенной влаги. Поэтому изучение этого жизненно необходимого фактора сводится к изучению режима влаги в почве, определяемого совокупностью процессов поступления ее в почву, изменения физического состояния, передвижения и расходования ее из почвы. Почвенная влага является главным источником водоснабжения растений. Вследствие постоянного обмена между почвой, растениями и атмосферой содержание влаги в почве непрерывно изменяется. Совокупность всех колебаний содержания влаги в почве называют режимом влажности почвы. Он зависит от состава и свойств самой почвы – её гигроскопичности, водопроницаемости, влагоемкости и др., а также от климатических условий, рельефа, приемов обработки почвы, гранулометрического состава, биологических особенностей культур и т.д. [14]. Лабораторное определение полевой влажности совпадают с морфогенетическим описанием почвенных разрезов в условиях полевого исследования. Определение полевой влажности показали, что почва объекта исследования находится в режиме богары. На графиках представлены данные по влажности почвы и объемной массы (г/см³) по глубинам в разрезах для двух полей (Поле 1 и Поле 2) ТОО «Быструха» в Восточно-Казахстанской области. Плотностью сложения почвы (объемная масса) называется масса 1 $см^3$ абсолютно сухой почвы в граммах при ее естественном сложении. Этот показатель характеризует сложение почвенных частиц, комковатость структурных агрегатов. Различают рыхлое, плотное и очень плотное сложение. Плотность сложения почвы зависит от гранулометрического и минералогического составов, содержания гумуса, структуры почвы, корневой системы. Чем структурнее и плодороднее почва, тем меньше ее плотность сложения и наоборот, чем хуже структурное состояние почвы и меньше в ней содержится гумуса, тем больше величина этого показателя. Большое влияние на плотность сложения оказывает обработка почвы. После вспашки почва бывает наиболее рыхлой в течение определенного периода времени, а затем только начинается ее уплотнение. В результате почва достигает определенной плотности, которая в дальнейшем почти не изменяется. Такая плотность называется равновесной плотностью сложения почвы. По плотности сложения можно косвенно судить об окультуренности почвы, подверженности эрозии (разрушению). Плотность сложения выступает в качестве показателя интенсивности обработки почвы, так как этот показатель имеет большое значение в регулировании водного, пищевого, воздушного и теплового режимов почвы [15,16].

1. ***Поле 1.*** В разрезе 3 фиксируется аномально низкая объемная масса (0,54–0,56 г/см³), что может свидетельствовать о рыхлой структуре почвы (возможно, высокое содержание органики или песчаная текстура). Влажность варьируется от 9,63% до 14,4%, без резких аномалий. В остальных разрезах объемная масса составляет 1,3–1,5 г/см³, что характерно для нормальных агроусловий (рисунок 13,14).

2. ***Поле 2.*** Влажность варьируется от 8,3% до 14,2%. Самая высокая влажность зафиксирована в верхнем слое разрезов 3 и 7. Объемная масса преимущественно колеблется в пределах 1,3–1,5 г/см³, исключение - верхний горизонт разреза 1 (1,6 г/см³), что может указывать на уплотнение почвы (рисунок 13,14).

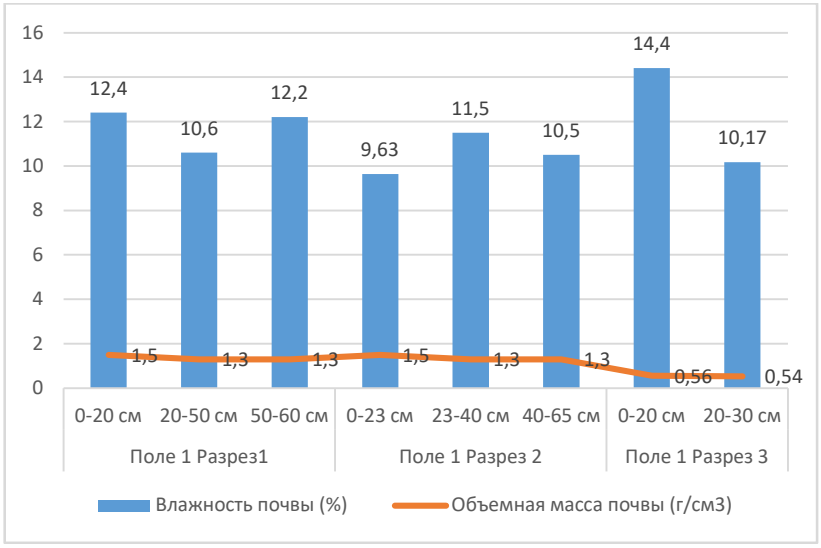


Рисунок 13 -Поле 1

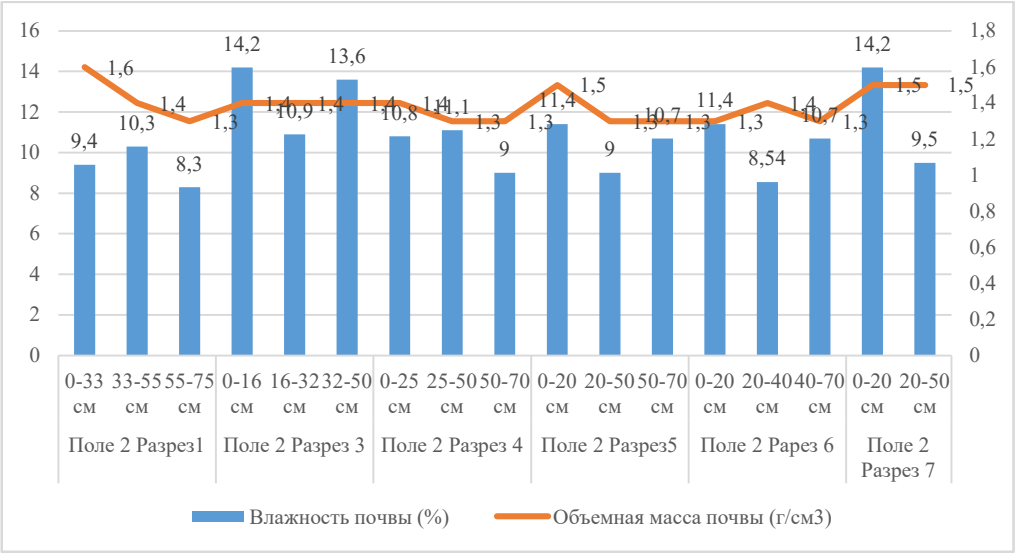


Рисунок 14- Поле 2

Выводы: На объекте исследования для обследования почвенного покрова агроландшафтов в Восточно-Казахстанской области были заложены разрезы и описаны морфологические свойства почв. При закладке почвенных разрезов и описании морфологических свойств отмечены на поверхности полей 1 и 2 трещины размеров в 2-5 см, есть и 8 см. По данным многих авторов появление трещин на поверхности почв характерно для всех почв тяжелосуглинистого и легкоглинистого механического состава (от каштановых до обыкновенных черноземов) степной зоны Казахстана. Образование глубоких трещин в черноземах под посевами подсолнечника в агроландшафтах ТОО «Быструха» является следствием сочетания природных особенностей почвы и агротехники возделывания влагопоглощающей культуры. Вероятнее всего, образование трещин связано с пересыханием глинистого чернозема в результате дефицита влаги, тяжелого механического состава и, возможно, истощения структуры из-за агротехники. Эти процессы естественны, но при длительном воздействии могут ухудшать водный режим и проницаемость почвы, что важно учитывать в управлении агроландшафтом. Для предупреждения и минимизации этого явления рекомендовано внедрение влагосберегающих и структуросберегающих приемов обработки почвы, усиление органического питания, а также пересмотр севооборота. Подсолнечник формирует стержневой корень, проникающий до 2–3 метров в глубину. Он активно извлекает влагу даже из подпочвенных горизонтов, что приводит к глубокому иссушению почвенного профиля, особенно в черноземах. После извлечения влаги тяжелая

почва усыхает и образует трещины на всю глубину иссушения (до 1 м - как мы и наблюдали). Подсолнечник оставляет мало пожнивных остатков, что снижает органическое вещество в пахотном горизонте. Это может со временем ухудшить агрегатную устойчивость почвы, повышая склонность к растрескиванию. Таким образом, образование глубоких трещин в черноземах под подсолнечником связано с сильным иссушением почвенного профиля за счёт активного водопотребления культуры, мощной корневой системы и слабого покрова поверхности. . В разрезе 3 фиксируется аномально низкая объемная масса (0,54–0,56 г/см³), что может свидетельствовать о рыхлой структуре почвы (возможно, высокое содержание органики или песчаная текстура). Влажность варьируется от 9,63% до 14,4%, без резких аномалий. В остальных разрезах объемная масса составляет 1,3–1,5 г/см³, что характерно для нормальных агроусловий

Литература

1.Сводный аналитический отчет о состоянии и использовании земель в Республике Казахстан за 2019 г. – Нур-Султан: Комитет по управлению земельными ресурсами министерства регионального развития Республики Казахстан, 2019.

2. Касенова А.Ж., Шушпаева А.Е. Эрозия почв в северном Казахстане «М.А. Гендельманның 110 жылдығына арналған «Сейфуллин оқулары – 19» халықаралық ғылыми-практикалық конференциясының материалдары = Материалы международной научно-практической конференции «Сейфуллинские чтения – 19», посвященной 110 - летию М.А. Гендельмана» - 2023. - Т.I, Ч.III. - С. 317-320.

3. Кенжегузинова Д.К. Обзор эрозионных процессов на территории Республики Казахстан «Научно-практический электронный журнал Аллея Науки» №12(51) 2020. Alley-science.ru.

4. Горшенин К.П. Почвы черноземной полосы Западной Сибири. — Омск, 1927.

5.Джанпеисов Р. Карбонатные малогумусные черноземы Центрального Казахстана: Тр. Института почвоведения. — Т. 9. — Алматы: АН КазССР, 1959.

6.Орловский Н.В. Исследования почв Сибири и Казахстана. — Новосибирск, 1979.

7.Стороженко Д.М. Почвы мелкосопочника Центрального Казахстана. — Алматы, Южные черноземы Северного Казахстана / Под ред. У.У. Успанова. - Алматы, 1974.

8. Рыспеков Т.Р. Функции трещин летом на почвах степной зоны Казахстана// Вестник РУДН, серия Экология и безопасность жизнедеятельности, 2012, № 4. – С.93-97.

9. В Восточном Казахстане ставка на подсолнечник как культуру номер один грозит масштабной деградацией сельскохозяйственных земель. Казахстанская правда 20 июля 2021 г.

10. Иорганский А.И., Рубинштейн М.И. К вопросу о передвижении и накоплении влаги в богарных сероземах Алматинской области // Тезисы докладов научной конференции факультета агрохимии и почвоведения. Алматы. 1973. С. 34-35.

11.Чуркин Н.М. Формирование почвенной влаги в умеренно-засушливой зоне Целиноградской области // автореф. канд. с.-х.н. Омск. 1974.

12.Значение влаги в жизни растений и почвы [Статья] URL: https://studfile.net/preview/13708873/page:7/ (дата обращения: 21.12.23.

13. Электронный ресурс //studme.org›259747/agropromyshlennost/vodnyy_...

14. Вериго С.А., Разумов Л.А. Почвенная влага. -Гидрометеоиздат. Ленинград.1973. – 329 с.

15. Земледелие с основами растениеводства [Электронный ресурс]: метод. указания для самостоятельной работы студентов / В.К. Ивченко; Красноярский. гос. аграрный ун-т. – Красноярск, 2018. – 30 с.

16. Гилёв В.Ю. Физика почв. - Пермь, 2012. - 37 с.

Legal Sciences

Парадокс общественных работ и их декларативность в рамках административно-деликтного права

Вилис Алиби Жанкелдіұлы
Студент бакалавриата, Высшая Школа Права, Maqsut Narikbayev University, Республика Казахстан, г. Астана

Абстракт:

В данной научно-исследовательской статье рассматривается парадокс применения административного взыскания в виде общественных работ, а также декларативность соответствующих норм в рамках административно-деликтного права. Наличие парадоксальных и декларативных положений в нормативно-правовых актах представляются прямым следствием отсутствия у компетентных государственных органов консолидированной, системно выверенной позиции в отношении концепции воспитательного воздействия в рамках законодательства «Об административных правонарушениях». Следует отметить, что в современном обществе имеет место быть проявление эффекта Рингельмана при котором у членов асоциальной группы наблюдается «сниженная личная продуктивность» при увеличении ее численности, которая в свою очередь является краеугольным камнем в практике применения общественных работ. Законодатель Республики Казахстан устанавливает элемент согласия правонарушителя на применение общественных работ в отношении него в рамках законодательства «Об административных правонарушениях», но в большинстве случаев данный элемент не будет предоставляться лицом, совершившим административное правонарушение ввиду чего данный инструмент станет декларативным.

Ключевые слова: Общественные работы, обязательные работы, административное взыскание, иерархия тяжести административных взысканий, административно-деликтное право, уголовное право, исполнение, профилактика, иллюзорность реализации, принцип справедливости наказания, институциональная несостоятельность.

The paradox of public works and their declarativeness within the framework of administrative tort law

Vilis Alibi Zhankeldiuly
Undergraduate student, Law School department, Maqsut Narikbayev University, Republic of Kazakhstan, Astana

Abstract:

This research article considers the paradox of application of administrative punishment in the form of community service, as well as the declarative nature of the relevant norms within the framework of administrative-tort law. The presence of paradoxical and declarative provisions in normative-legal acts is a direct consequence of the absence of a consolidated, systematically verified position of competent state bodies with regard to the concept of educational impact

within the framework of the legislation “On administrative offences”. It should be noted that in modern society there is a manifestation of the Ringelman effect in which members of an asocial group have ‘reduced personal productivity’ when its number increases, which in turn is a cornerstone in the practice of public works. The legislator of the Republic of Kazakhstan establishes the element of the offender's consent to the application of community service in respect of him within the framework of the legislation “On Administrative Offences”, but in most cases this element will not be provided by the person who committed an administrative offence in view of which this tool will become declarative.

Keywords: Public works, compulsory works, administrative penalty, hierarchy of severity of administrative penalties, administrative-tort law, criminal law, enforcement, prevention, illusory implementation, the principle of fairness of punishment, institutional failure.

Әкімшілік деликт құқығы шеңберінбе қоғамдық жұмыстардың оғаштығы және олардың декларативті сипаты

Вилис Алиби Жанкелдіұлы
Бакалавриат студенті, Жоғары Заң Мектебі, Maqsut Narikbayev University, Қазақстан Республикасы, Астана

Абстракт:

Бұл ғылыми-зерттеу мақаласында әкімшілік жаза түрінде қоғамдық жұмыстарды қолданудың парадоксы, сондай-ақ әкімшілік-деликт құқығы шеңберіндегі тиісті нормалардың декларативті сипаты қарастырылады. Нормативтік құқықтық актілердегі парадокстық және декларативті ережелердің болуы Қазақстан Республикасының уәкілетті мемлекеттік органдары тарапынан «Әкімшілік құқық бұзушылықтар туралы» заңнамасы шеңберінде тәрбиелік ықпал ету тұжырымдамасына қатысты жүйелендірілген, бірізді ұстанымның жоқтығының тікелей салдары болып табылады. Рингельман әсері қазіргі қоғамда өзінің айқын көрінісін табуда, мұнда антиәлеуметтік топ мүшелерінің саны артқан сайын олардың «жеке өнімділігі» төмендейді. Бұл құбылыс қоғамдық жұмыстарды қолдану тәжірибесінде негізгі түйткілдердің бірі болып отыр. Қазақстан Республикасының заң шығарушысы «Әкімшілік құқық бұзушылықтар туралы» заңнама шеңберінде құқықбұзушының оған қатысты қоғамдық жұмыстарды қолдануға келісім беру элементін көздейді. Алайда, әкімшілік құқық бұзушылық жасаған тұлғалар тарапынан бұл келісім көп жағдайда берілмейтіндіктен, бұл құрал декларативтік сипатқа ие болады.

Түйінді сөздер: Қоғамдық жұмыстар, міндетті жұмыстар, әкімшілік жаза, әкімшілік жазалар ауырлығына қарай иерархиясы, әкімшілік-деликт құқығы, қылмыстық құқық, атқару, профилактика, жүзеге асырудың иллюзиясы, жазаның әділдік қағидасы, институционалдық әлсіздік.

I.Введение

Законом Республики Казахстан от 10 января 2025 года № 155-VIII «О внесении изменений и дополнений в Кодекс Республики Казахстан об административных правонарушениях» *(далее – ЗРК №155-VIII)* в систему административно-деликтного права было добавлено административное взыскание в виде «общественных работ» [1]и согласно

[1] Online.zakon.kz, Законом Республики Казахстан от 10 января 2025 года № 155-VIII «О внесении изменений и дополнений в Кодекс Республики Казахстан об административных правонарушениях»’ подпункт 3) статьи 1’ // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=33424342&pos=17;-54#pos=17;-54 Дата обращения 19.06.25г.

подпункту 4) части 1 статьи 2 настоящего ЗРК дефиниция и смежные к ней нормы будут введены в действие с 1 сентября 2025 года.

Таким образом, представленная работа носит прогностический характер и ориентирована прежде всего на выявление перспектив развития правового регулирования отношений, складывающихся в административно-деликтном праве. Следует отметить, что существует острая необходимость разработки правовых моделей исключающих декларативность норм в данной сфере.

Правовые системы по своей природе могут обладать коллизиями и парадоксами.

Одним из таких парадоксов в правовой системе РК, является наличие в рамках Уголовного кодекса Республики Казахстан от 3 июля 2014 года № 226-V *(далее – УК РК)*[2] такого вида наказания, как «привлечение к общественным работам» *(см. пп.2-1) ч.2 ст. 40 УК РК)*, но при этом наблюдается крайне низкий уровень реализации данной нормы в практической плоскости. Суды сознательно создают единообразную практику применения более строгого наказания в отношении лиц, совершивших уголовное правонарушение при возможности применения менее строгого. Эффективность защиты прав и интересов граждан является наиважнейшим элементом в единообразном применение судами законов. Важность данного элемента также отражено в Указе Президента РК – «Вопрос единообразия судебной практики является ключевым в обеспечении доверия к судебной системе. **Единообразное применение судами законов позволит** сохранить единый и стабильный правовой режим в стране, **обеспечить эффективную защиту прав и охраняемых законом интересов**, повысить качество принимаемых судебных актов».[3] Принцип гуманизма являющейся неотъемлемой частью международного уголовного права не ставится во внимание, что в последствие «выливается» в обоснованную критику судебной системы.

В контексте непрерывного совершенствования административно-правового регулирования особенно актуальным становится исследование перспектив применения института «общественных работ» с ретроспективной точки зрения в рамках Кодекса Республики Казахстан об административных правонарушениях от 5 июля 2014 г. № 235-V (далее – КоАП РК)[4]. Анализ исторической динамики введённого института позволяет выявить не только эволюцию его нормативного закрепления, но и ключевые практические эффекты от его применения на разных этапах правоприменительной практики. При этом изучение «общественных работ» в ретроспективе способствует углублению теоретико-методологических подходов к административной ответственности, а также выработке обоснованных рекомендаций по оптимизации данного института с учётом современных социально-правовых реалий.

II.Историко-правовой и уголовно-правовой контекст института общественных работ

Институт общественных работ в Республике Казахстан изначально имел уголовно-правовой контекст, так в утратившем силу Уголовном кодексе Казахской ССР *(далее – УК*

[2] Online.zakon.kz, Уголовный кодекс Республики Казахстан от 3 июля 2014 года № 226-V (с изменениями и дополнениями по состоянию на 19.05.2025 г.) // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=31575252&pos=5;-108#pos=5;-108 Дата обращения: 22.06.25г.

[3] Online.zakon.kz, Указ Президента Республики Казахстан от 15 октября 2021 года № 674 «Об утверждении Концепции правовой политики Республики Казахстан до 2030 года»' абзац 56 раздела 1' // https://online.zakon.kz/document/?doc_id=39401807&pos=98;-56#pos=98;-56 Дата обращения: 19.06.25г.

[4] Online.zakon.kz, Кодекс Республики Казахстан об административных правонарушениях от 05 июля 2014 года №235-V (с изменениями и дополнениями по состоянию на 01.07.2025г.) // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=31577399&pos=5;-108#pos=5;-108 Дата обращения: 30.06.25г.

КазССР) от 22 июля 1959 года[5] «привлечение к общественным работам» именовалось, как «Условное осуждение к лишению свободы с обязательным привлечением осужденного к труду» и нормативно заключалась в статье 23-2. Из всех установленных видов наказания вышеуказанное было самым близким по своей правовой природе к общественным работам. Данный вид наказания был совокупностью таких видов наказания, как ограничение свободы с привлечением к общественным работам лица, совершившего преступление.

Таким образом определенное лицо совершившее преступление могло получить такой вид наказания, который соответственно был менее строгим. Для правонарушителей это благоприятный вид наказания в отличие от лишения свободы, ссылки, высылки и других видов наказания, предусмотренных статьей 21 УК КазССР. Вышеуказанные виды наказания располагались в одной нормативной плоскости, что свидетельствовало о наличии у судов права применения рассматриваемого наказания в качестве альтернативного. Помимо вышеизложенного, УК КазССР имел правовой инструмент, нормативно закрепленный в статье 46–2 по аналогии являвшийся заменой наказания на ограничение свободы с привлечением к общественным работам в рамках действующего УК РК.

Институт общественных работ получил дальнейшее нормативное закрепление в утратившем на данный момент силу Уголовном кодексе Республики Казахстан от 16 июля 1997 года N 167 *(далее – УК РК от 16 июля 1997 года)*[6]. Общественные работы в данной версии получили тот самый элемент безвозмездности. Так, согласно части 1 статьи 42 УК РК от 16 июля 1997 года – «Общественные работы состоят в выполнении осужденным в свободное от основной работы или учебы время бесплатных общественно полезных работ, вид которых определяется актами местных исполнительных органов или органов местного самоуправления».

Современная редакция УК РК на данный момент времени является единственным нормативным источником института «общественных работ» с соответствующей практикой применения.

Согласно части 2 статьи 43 УК РК к общественным работам привлекают лиц, совершивших уголовный проступок, преступления небольшой и средней тяжести без элемента «согласие правонарушителя». Так, возникает соответствующий вопрос «Почему статистика привлечения к общественным работам так незначительна?», если желание правонарушителей никоим образом не влияет на вынесение менее строгих обвинительных приговоров.

Для ответа на поставленный вопрос следует определить количество дел, при которых возможно было назначить общественные работы.

Так, проведя анализ относительно-определенных, альтернативных и абсолютно-определенных санкций норм УК РК, возможно установить количество норм (исключаем родовой и непосредственный объект), располагающих в своем «арсенале» таким видом наказания, как «привлечение к общественным работам» для дальнейшего сопоставление с официальной статистикой.

УК РК в действующей редакции предусматривает «привлечение к общественным работам» в качестве одного из видов уголовного наказания в 385 случаях.

[5] Online.zakon.kz, Утративший силу Уголовный кодекс Казахской ССР от 22 июля 1959 года’ утратил силу в соответствии с Законом РК № 168-1 от 16.07.97’ // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=1004273 Дата обращения: 22.06.25г.

[6] Adilet.zan.kz, Утративший силу Уголовный кодекс Республики Казахстан от 16 июля 1997 года N 167’ Утратил силу Кодексом РК от 3 июля 2014 года № 226-V’ // https://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/K970000167 Дата обращения: 22.06.25г.

Однако, несмотря на значительное количество санкций, предусматривающих рассматриваемый вид наказания статистика его применения, в последние годы снижается (см. Таблицу №1).

Таблица №1[7]

Учетный год	Кол-во дел окончившихся обвинительным приговором	Опротестовано/обжаловано в Апелляционной инстанции	Опротестовано/обжаловано в Кассационной инстанции
2016	2460	-	-
2017	22622	-	-
2018	3849	-	-
2019	3273	-	-
2020	3067	-	-
2021	2315	-	-
2022	2136	-	-
2023	1882	-	-
2024	1876	-	-
2025 (июнь)	728	-	-

Чтобы наблюдать количественное различие лиц, совершивших уголовные проступки и преступления небольшой и средней тяжести следует обратиться к официальной статистике:

Рис. №1 - Источник: Интернет-портал правовой статистики, Комитет по правовой статистике и специальным учётам Генеральной Прокуратуры Республики Казахстан // https://qamqor.gov.kz/crimestat/indicators/criminal Дата обращения: 22.06.25г.

[7]Источник: Судебный кабинет Верховный суд РК, Банк судебных актов // https://office.sud.kz/new/form/courtActs/index.xhtml Дата обращения: 22.06.25г.

Рис. №2 – Источник: Интернет-портал правовой статистики, Комитет по правовой статистике и специальным учётам Генеральной Прокуратуры Республики Казахстан // https://qamqor.gov.kz/crimestat/indicators/criminal Дата обращения: 22.06.25г.

Следует отметить, что на протяжении анализируемого периода с 2015 года по 2025 год, согласно данным официальной правовой статистики, общее количество уголовных проступков в Республике Казахстан сохраняется на относительно стабильном уровне с учетом среднего значения равного в 13.022 уголовных проступка и отклонением от этого значения в переделах 5% начиная с 2018 года. Одновременно с этим, хотя количество преступлений небольшой и средней тяжести демонстрирует умеренную тенденцию к снижению, но в целом их удельный вес в структуре всей преступности продолжает оставаться значительным.

Однако при сравнении вышеуказанных статистических данных с количеством лиц, осужденных к наказанию в виде общественных работ, выявляется критическое расхождение.

Так, несмотря на относительную стабильность в объеме совершаемых деяний, подпадающих под категорию уголовных проступков, а также преступлений небольшой и средней тяжести, количество назначений наказания в виде «привлечения к общественным работам» с 2018 года по 2022 год практически не изменялось, а с 2023 по 2025 год демонстрирует выраженное снижение – примерно до 1000 случаев ежегодно.

Факт выраженного снижения возможно свидетельствует о трансформации судебной практики назначения наказаний, либо о предпочтении судьями таких видов наказаний, как штрафы, лишение свободы и ограничение свободы. Такая скрытая тенденция указывает на ужесточение правоприменительной политики и идет в разрез с принципом «гуманизма», а также с целями, закладываемыми Парламентом при принятии Законов.

Анализ судебной практики свидетельствует об отсутствии производств на уровнях апелляции и кассации *(см. Таблица №1)*. Данное обстоятельство указывает на то, что правонарушителями наказание в виде «привлечения к общественным работам» воспринимается, как предпочтительный по сравнению с лишением или ограничением свободы. Сторона обвинения, которую зачастую представляет государственный обвинитель в лице прокурора, не используют инструмент опротестование, что в свою очередь указывает на признание наказания умеренным и социально-адаптивным.

Следует отметить, что законодатель изначально преследовал две цели- гуманизация методов наказания по ряду составов, выполнения осужденным общественно полезных работ на бесплатной основе (прим. телеологическое толкование). Данные цели приемлемы в рамках государственного устройства, но на практике вторая цель сталкивается с эффектом Рингельмана *(далее – эффект социальной лени)*. Согласно Кельгиной М.А., Мальцевой О. Г. (2022) социальная лень проявляется в склонности человека снижать усилия при коллективной деятельности. Это поведение, как правило, носит неосознанный характер и связано с ощущением сниженной ответственности в группе. Выделяют такие причины как: уменьшение личной мотивации, анонимность вклада каждого участника совместной работы и другие.

Социальная политика государства должна быть ориентирована на формирование позитивной поведенческой идентификации лица выполняющего общественно полезные работы на безвозмездной основе. Смена спектра действия государственной политики ляжет бременем на бюджет и административные процессы внутри государства.

Принимая во внимание, что нормы административно-деликтного и уголовного прав предусматривают аналогичную институциональность «общественных работ», возникающих вследствие использования законодателем идентичных нормативных закреплений в диспозициях статей, необходимо применение соответствующего нормотворческого инструментария.

Одним из наиболее прагматичных решений может быть внесение изменений в часть третью статьи 49-1 ЗРК №155-VIII с последующим изложением в указанной редакции: «Общественные работы состоят в выполнении лицом, привлеченным к административной ответственности, не требующих определенной квалификации оплачиваемых общественно полезных работ, организуемых местными исполнительными органами в общественных местах, расположенных по месту его жительства». Данное решение позволит лицам совершившим административное правонарушение получить личную мотивацию при назначении такого вида наказания.

Также в рамках административно-деликтного права, где в свою очередь присутствует элемент «согласия» требуется привнести вышеуказанные изменения в сферу социального обеспечения, но вместе с этим, внести изменения в действующую редакцию нормы.

Наказание в рамках уголовного права- по своей сути является более строгой мерой воздействия, реализуемая государством в отношении правонарушителя чем административное взыскание. Уступая подобному измышлению, исходящему из общественного интереса и порицания деяний правонарушителей, следует остановиться на внесение изменений в законодательство «Об административных правонарушениях».

Так, как административное взыскание имеет своей целью не «наказание» лица, а его «воспитание» и соответственно мы имеем этико-правовое основание, достаточное для внесения соответствующих изменений.

Вместе с этим, следует отметить, что при применении «чувства языка», как одной из форм буквального толкования мы приходим к мнению, что деяния предусмотренные в КоАП РК имеют низкую общественную опасность/вредность.

В соответствии с нравственно-ценностными ориентирами нашего общества и правовой доктрины, действия по внесению изменений и дополнений в часть 3 статьи 49–1 КоАП РК, устанавливающие возмездность за общественно-полезные работы, обоснованны и допустимы.

Однако в административно-деликтном праве, предусматривается элемент «обязательного согласия» при привлечении правонарушителя к общественным работам. Правовая природа всех административных взысканий равнозначна, и существуют допустимые альтернативы, которые являются более предпочтительными для правонарушителей с точки зрения временных затрат.

Это, в свою очередь, порождает риск фактической невостребованности данного института в производстве по делам об административных правонарушениях, несмотря на его нормативное закрепление, и ставит под сомнение целесообразность введения элемента согласия как обязательного условия реализации санкции.

Также необходимо отметить, что данный инструмент использовался в качестве социальной поддержки, превенции безработицы в рамках утратившего силу ЗРК от 06 апреля 2016 года №482-V «О занятости населения» *(далее – ЗРК «О занятости населения»)*[8]. Так, согласно подпункту 26) статьи 1 ЗРК «О занятости населения» под общественными работами понимались виды трудовой деятельности, организуемые центрами занятости населения, не требующие предварительной профессиональной подготовки работников, имеющие социально полезную направленность для обеспечения их временной занятостью. На данный момент все общественные отношения регулируемые утратившим силу ЗРК «О занятости населения» были трансформированы и переданы в сферу нормативного воздействия Социального кодекса Республики Казахстан от 20 апреля 2023

[8] Adilet.zan.kz, Утративший силу ЗРК «О занятости населения» от 06 апреля 2016 года №482-V // https://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/Z1600000482 Дата обращения: 23.06.25г.

года №224-VII *(далее – СК РК)*[9]. СК РК в настоящий момент не оперирует исключительным понятием в виде «общественных работ». Карьерные центры содействуют в занятости лиц, ищущих работу, и не дифференцируют виды трудовой деятельности дабы избежать коллизии с УК РК и КоАП РК.

III.Теоретико-правовая характеристика института общественных работ в административно-деликтном праве, а также правовое регулирование, исключающее декларативность в практике

Административно-деликтное право является частью особенного административного права и институт общественных работ в рамках действующего КоАП РК это нормативная новелла, свидетельствующая о желании законодателя совершенствовать административно-деликтное законодательство. Совершенствование административно-деликтного законодательства происходит во исполнении подпункта 12- Плана законопроектных работ Правительства Республики Казахстан на 2023 год утвержденного Постановлением Правительства РК от 29 декабря 2022 года №1092[10].

В соответствии с решением Правительства РК, полномочия по разработке соответствующего законопроекта были возложены на Министерство Юстиции Республики Казахстан (далее – МинЮст).

МинЮст в свою очередь разработал проект ЗРК №155-VIII и в последствии постановлением Мажилиса Парламента РК от 04 декабря 2024 года №563-VIII он был принят в качестве Закона и направлен в Сенат для последующего утверждения.

Реформа административно-деликтного законодательства в рамках Плана законопроектных работ Правительства РК на 2023 год- безусловно является положительным фактором. Но существующая конструкция вызывает обеспокоенность.

Так, институт общественных работ был сконструирован по аналогии с уголовным законодательством РК, но трансформирован с учетом специфики административно-деликтного законодательства- посредством нормативного заключения элемента «согласия правонарушителя на применения административного взыскания в виде общественных работ».

Данный элемент может стать причиной декларативности института общественных работ ввиду действия вышеуказанного эффекта социальной лени, так как лицу, совершившему административное правонарушение будет легче уплатить штраф или получить иной вид административного взыскания, чем заниматься общественно-полезным трудом на безвозмездной основе.

Безвозмездная основа принудительного труда оправдывается в рамках уголовного законодательства ввиду повышенной общественной опасности деяний лица, совершившего уголовное правонарушение, но в рамках административно-деликтного законодательства, не имеющего своей целью наказание правонарушителя – порождает правовую неопределенность и потенциально вступает в противоречие с конституционными принципами, ограничивающими государственное принуждение.

Следует отметить, что общественные работы являются формой принудительного труда и согласно пункта 1 статьи 24 Конституции Республики Казахстан от 30 августа 1995

[9] Adilet.zan.kz, Социальный кодекс Республики Казахстан от 20 апреля 2023 года №224-VII // https://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/K2300000224 Дата обращения: 23.06.25г.

[10] Adilet.zan.kz, Постановление Правительства Республики Казахстан «О Плане законопроектных работ Правительства Республики Казахстан на 2023 год» от 29 декабря 2022 года № 1092’п/п 12.’ // https://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/P2200001092 Дата обращения: 23.06.25г.

года *(далее – Конституция РК)*[11] «…Принудительный труд допускается только на основании судебного акта о признании виновным в совершении уголовного или административного правонарушения…». Кроме того, согласно пункту 2 статьи 24 Конституции РК- каждый имеет право на вознаграждение за труд без какой-либо дискриминации.

Явно дискриминирующим фактором является привлечение лица, совершившего административное правонарушение к общественно-полезным работам на безвозмездной основе. Социально-правовой статус лица не может быть основанием для того, чтобы не оплачивать его работу.

Вместе с этим, следует указать, что Республика Казахстан ратифицировала Конвенцию Международной Организации Труда «О принудительном или обязательном труде» №29 *(далее – Конвенция МОТ №29)* и согласно пункту 1 статьи 2 под «принудительным или обязательным трудом» понимается всякая работа или служба, требуемая от какого-либо лица под угрозой какого-либо наказания, для выполнения которой это лицо не предложило своих услуг добровольно.[12]

Элемент добровольности отсутствует ввиду того, что лицо принимает решение не в условиях свободного выбора, а в условиях ограниченной альтернативы, экономической деструкции и страха применения более строгой меры воздействия в виде ареста.

Таким образом согласие, полученное от лица, совершившего административное правонарушение носит формально-юридический характер. Согласие в данном случае становится фикцией порождающей порочную легитимизацию принудительного труда в административно-деликтном праве.

Сложным коллизионным вопросом является наличие в Конвенции МОТ №29 подпункта С) пункта 2 статьи 2. Коллизия возникла ввиду того, что приговоры органов судебной власти о назначении какой-либо работы не относятся под понятие принудительного труда- специальной нормой (lex specialis).

Вышеуказанная коллизия устраняется при обращении к буквальному толкованию. Последнее свидетельствует о том, что из понятия «принудительный или обязательный труд» исключается лишь работа или служба, требуемая в силу приговора, который, в свою очередь, характерен исключительно для уголовно-правовой сферы. Решения, выносимые судами или уполномоченными органами, а также должностными лицами в рамках административно-деликтного производства, не подпадают под термин «приговор» и, соответственно, не могут рассматриваться в качестве основания для исключения из действия положений Конвенции МОТ № 29.

В совокупности 1) отсутствие фактического согласия; 2) рассмотрения «привлечения к общественным работам» в рамках КоАП РК- указывает на привлечение правонарушителей к принудительному труду, воспрещенному в Республике Казахстан ратифицированной Конвенцией, МОТ №29.

Нормативная основа порядка исполнения наказания в виде привлечения к общественным работам в рамках уголовного права - заключена в главе 12 Уголовно-

[11] Akorda.kz, Конституция Республики Казахстан от 30 августа 1995 года (с изменениями и дополнениями по состоянию на 19.09.2022 г.) // https://www.akorda.kz/ru/official_documents/constitution Дата обращения: 23.06.25г.

[12] Online.zakon.kz, Конвенция Международной Организации Труда «О принудительном или обязательном труде» №29 от 28 июня 1930 года' Ратифицировано ЗРК № 120-П от 14.12.2000г' // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=1011031&pos=3;-106#pos=3;-106 Дата обращения: 23.06.25г.

исполнительного кодекса Республики Казахстан от 05 июля 2014 года №234-V *(далее – УИП РК)*[13].

В рамках административно-деликтного права следует учесть особенность нормативного закрепления порядка исполнения в единственном кодифицированном источнике (КоАП РК).

Таким образом, ЗРК №155-VIII вносит изменения и дополнения в раздел 5 КоАП РК (Исполнение постановлений о наложении административных взысканий) посредством включения статьи 914–1. В данной норме частично затрагивается аспект исполнения и определения порядка организации общественных работ.

Так, согласно части 3 статьи 914–1 КоАП РК – «Виды общественных работ и перечень организаций, в которых должны исполняться общественные работы, определяются местными исполнительными органами»

Практика сложилась таким образом, что более детальное применение институтов раскрывается в подзаконных актах издаваемых и утверждаемых профильными уполномоченными органами.

Правоприменители в уголовно-правовой сфере для определения порядка организации общественных работ использовали Приказ Министра внутренних дел РК «Об утверждении Правил организации выполнения общественных работ лицами, осужденными на данный вид наказания» от 02 июня 2017 года №386 *(далее – Приказ №386)*[14].

На данный момент уполномоченные органы, а именно местные исполнительные органы, в связи с недавним включением института «общественных работ» в нормативную плоскость административно-деликтного права не реализовали полномочия по разработке и утверждению подзаконного акта, определяющего виды общественных работ и перечень организаций. Данное полномочие предусматривается бланкетной диспозицией части 3 статьи 914–1 КоАП РК.

В случае разработки и утверждения единообразного подзаконного нормативного правового акта (нормативное постановление правительства), обязательного для всех административно-территориальных единиц, существует риск игнорирования региональных социально-экономических, организационно-бытовых, управленческих и природных особенностей, что, в свою очередь, может привести к нерациональному использованию человеческих ресурсов и снижению эффективности реализации института «общественных работ» в отдельно взятых регионах.

Ввиду чего, местным исполнительным органам **следует в оперативном порядке** разработать нормативное постановление акимата либо нормативно-правовое решение акима с учетом положений ЗРК от 23 января 2001 года №148-II «О местном государственном управлении и самоуправлении в Республике Казахстан», разрешающее вопрос о видах общественных работ, а также перечень организаций в которых будет исполняться данный вид административного взыскания.

В настоящее время административное взыскание в виде общественных работ предполагается только по следующему ряду составов:

1) Противоправные действия в сфере семейно-бытовых отношений (см. абз. 2 ч. 1, абз. 2 ч. 2 ст. 73 КоАП РК);

[13] Online.zakon.kz, Уголовно-исполнительный кодекс Республики Казахстан от 05 июля 2014 года №234-V, // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=31577723&pos=955;-45#pos=955;-45 Дата обращения: 01.07.25г.

[14] Adilet.zan.kz, Приказ Министра внутренних дел Республики Казахстан «Об утверждении Правил организации выполнения общественных работ лицами, осужденными к данному виду наказания» от 2 июня 2017 года № 386’ Зарегистрирован в Министерстве юстиции Республики Казахстан 5 июля 2017 года № 15311’ // https://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/V1700015311 Дата обращения: 01.07.25г.

2) Мелкое хулиганство (см. абз. 2 ч.1, абз. 2 ч.2 ст. 434 КоАП РК);
3) Загрязнение мест общего пользования (см. абз. 2 ч. 1, абз. 2 ч. 2 ст. 434–2 КоАП РК);
4) Заведомо ложный вызов специальных служб (см. абз. 2 ч.2 ст. 438 КоАП РК);
5) Распитие алкогольных напитков или появление в общественных местах в состоянии опьянения (см. абз. 2 ч. 3 ст. 440 КоАП РК);
6) Неповиновение законному требованию лица, участвующего в обеспечение общественного порядка (см. абз. 2 ч. 2 ст. 443 КоАП РК);
7) Приставание в общественных местах (см. абз. 2 ч. 2 ст. 449 КоАП РК);
8) Нарушение правил движения пешеходами и иными участниками дорожного движения (см. абз. 2 ч. 4 ст. 615 КоАП РК);
9) Проявление неуважения к суду (см. абз. 2 ч. 1, абз. 2 ч. 2 ст. 653 КоАП РК);
10) Неисполнение приговора суда, решения суда, или иного судебного акта и исполнительного документа (см. абз. 2 ч. 1 ст. 669 КоАП РК).

По заявлениям министра юстиции РК – Азамата Ескараева «применение общественных работ в рамках дел об административных правонарушениях возможно по целому ряду составов с учетом сопоставимости административного взыскания с характером и степенью общественной опасности административного правонарушения, его последствий, личностных особенностей виновного».[15]

Определение степени общественной вредности деяний правонарушителя и дальнейшее сопоставление с тяжестью накладываемого административного взыскание необходимо для современной системы административно-деликтного права. Определение вида административного взыскания, накладываемого на лицо совершившее административное правонарушение достаточное для его «воспитания», имеет этико-правовое основание.

Так, согласно Банщиковой, С. Л. (2011) существует необходимость введения обязательных общественных работ для лиц не исполняющих родительские обязанности или исполняющих их ненадлежащим образом в целях их ресоциализации, так как нравственный портрет таких законных представителей (опекунов) зачастую является асоциальным. Вместе с этим поднимается вопрос о таком элементе, как «безвозмездность» и, что он становится краеугольным камнем в ресоциализации категории граждан, привлекаемых к ответственности по вышеуказанным составам.

В этой связи, по нашему мнению, сферу применения общественных работ в административно-деликтном законодательстве Республики Казахстан возможно расширить за счет включения в нее статьи 127 КоАП РК.

Использование института «общественных работ» в рамках административно-деликтного права не является правовой инновацией в сфере права и имеет свое отражение в международном пространстве.

Так, согласно статье 3.13. Кодекса Российской Федерации об административных правонарушениях от 30.12.2001 года №195-ФЗ *(далее – КоАП РФ)*[16] институт общественных работ по своей природе соответствует аналогичному институту, введённому в РК, за исключением терминологического различия в его наименовании.

[15] Inform.kz, Азамат Сыздыкбаев (2024), Международное информационное агентство «Казинформ»' Привлекать к общественным работам «штрафников» смогут акиматы' // https://www.inform.kz/ru/privlekat-k-obshestvennim-rabotam-shtrafnikov-smogut-akimati-102aa6 Дата обращения: 01.07.25г.

[16]Consultant.ru, Кодекс Российской Федерации об административных правонарушениях от 30.12.2001г. №195-ФЗ // https://www.consultant.ru/document/cons_doc_LAW_34661/ Дата обращения: 02.07.25г.

Одной из наиболее сбалансированных и прагматичных правовых конструкций в контексте реформирования административно-деликтного права является конструкция, реализованная в Кодексе Украины об административных правонарушениях от 07 декабря 1984 года №8073-X *(далее – КУоАП)*[17].

КУоАП содержит единый институт, разделяющий элементы возмездности и безвозмездности посредством нормативного заключения в статьях 30–1, 31–1 КУоАП. Данная конструкция позволяет суду в случае наличия альтернативной санкции применить более действенную модель.

Вышеуказанные правовые модели не используют элемент «согласия», но в Кодексе Республики Беларусь об административных правонарушениях от 06 января 2021 года №91-З *(далее – КоАП РБ)*[18] используется практически идентичная конструкция с КоАП РК. Так, согласно части 3 статьи 6.5 КоАП РБ «Общественные работы могут налагаться судом при наличии согласия физического лица, совершившего административное правонарушение, на их применение».

Следует отметить, что при формировании конструкции института общественных работ законодатель РК ориентировался преимущественно на правовую модель реализованную в законодательстве РБ, несмотря на наличие альтернативной и более гибкой модели, закрепленной в КУоАП.

IV.Заключение

С учетом правовых аспектов института общественных работ в Республике Казахстан, а также посредством проведения параллели с зарубежными источниками административно-деликтного права, предлагаем ряд концептуальных моделей/конструкций, направленных на преодоления парадокса, возникающего в правоприменительной практике и нивелирования декларативности норм, закрепляющих административное взыскание в виде «привлечения к общественным работам».

В первую очередь следует внести существенные коррективы в социальную политику государства, сформировав позитивную поведенческую идентификацию лица, выполняющего общественно полезные работы на безвозмездной основе, что представляется особенно актуальным в случае сохранения элемента «безвозмездности» по инициативе правозащитного блока либо при формировании соответствующего правового института по аналогии с нормами КУоАП.

Во вторую очередь следует выбрать одну из следующих правовых конструкций:

1) Единый институт «общественных работ» с элементом возмездности и согласия правонарушителя с применением АВ;
2) Единый институт «общественных работ» с элементами безвозмездности и возмездности с возможностью привлечения к административной ответственности с учетом различных обстоятельств без учета «согласия».

В-третьих, следует провести функциональное реформирование муниципалитета (органов местного самоуправления) в рамках внедрения полномочий по разработке подзаконных актов, регулирующих соответствующие вопросы. Следует провести разъяснительную работу по данной части для представителей органов местного самоуправления в селах, районах и городах чтобы исключить расхождение в правовом видении института «общественных работ».

[17] Continent-online.com, Кодекс Украины об административных правонарушениях от 07 декабря 1984 года №8073-X // https://continent-online.com/Document/?doc_id=30418317#pos=991;-58 дата обращения: 02.07.25г.

[18] Pravo.by, Кодекс Республики Беларусь об административных правонарушениях от 06 января 2021 года №91-З // https://pravo.by/document/?guid=12551&p0=HK2100091 Дата обращения: 02.07.25г.

Новелла нами оценена положительно, однако по вышеуказанным причинам её реализация может носить в значительной степени декларативный характер. Наши выводы и рекомендации не претендуют на статус «истины в последней инстанции», а лишь отражают авторское видение в контексте рассматриваемого парадокса.

Надеемся, что предложенные подходы привлекут внимание юридического сообщества и широкой общественности к необходимости совершенствования правового регулирования института общественных работ в административно-деликтном праве Республики Казахстан. Поскольку внедрение института намечено на 1 сентября 2025 г., уполномоченным органам следует незамедлительно подготовить и принять соответствующие изменения и дополнения в КоАП РК во избежание декларативности нового механизма и для повышения его эффективности.

Reference:

1. Конституция Республики Казахстан от 30 августа 1995 года (с изменениями и дополнениями по состоянию на 19.09.2022 г.) // https://www.akorda.kz/ru/official_documents/constitution Дата обращения: 23.06.25г.
2. Конвенция Международной Организации Труда «О принудительном или обязательном труде» №29 от 28 июня 1930 года’ Ратифицировано ЗРК № 120-П от 14.12.2000г’ // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=1011031&pos=3;-106#pos=3;-106 Дата обращения: 23.06.25г.
3. Кодекс Республики Казахстан об административных правонарушениях от 5 июля 2014 года № 235-V (с изменениями и дополнениями по состоянию на 01.07.2025 г.) // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=31577399&pos=5;-108#pos=5;-108 Дата обращения: 30.06.25г.
4. Уголовный кодекс Республики Казахстан от 3 июля 2014 года № 226-V (с изменениями и дополнениями по состоянию на 19.05.2025 г.) // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=31575252&pos=5;-108#pos=5;-108 Дата обращения: 22.06.25г.
5. Уголовно-исполнительный кодекс Республики Казахстан от 05 июля 2014 года №234-V, // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=31577723&pos=955;-45#pos=955;-45 Дата обращения: 01.07.25г.
6. Социальный кодекс Республики Казахстан от 20 апреля 2023 года №224-VII // https://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/K2300000224 Дата обращения: 23.06.25г.
7. Закон Республики Казахстан от 10 января 2025 года № 155-VIII «О внесении изменений и дополнений в Кодекс Республики Казахстан об административных правонарушениях»’ подпункт 3) статьи 1’ // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=33424342&pos=17;-54#pos=17;-54 Дата обращения 19.06.25г.
8. Указ Президента Республики Казахстан от 15 октября 2021 года № 674 «Об утверждении Концепции правовой политики Республики Казахстан до 2030 года»’ абзац 56 раздела 1’ // https://online.zakon.kz/document/?doc_id=39401807&pos=98;-56#pos=98;-56 Дата обращения: 19.06.25г.
9. Постановление Правительства Республики Казахстан «О Плане законопроектных работ Правительства Республики Казахстан на 2023 год» от 29 декабря 2022 года № 1092’п/п 12.’ // https://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/P2200001092 Дата обращения: 23.06.25г.
10. Приказ Министра внутренних дел Республики Казахстан «Об утверждении Правил организации выполнения общественных работ лицами, осужденными к данному

виду наказания» от 2 июня 2017 года № 386’ Зарегистрирован в Министерстве юстиции Республики Казахстан 5 июля 2017 года № 15311’ // https://adilet.zan.kz/rus/docs/V1700015311 Дата обращения: 01.07.25г.

11. Кодекс Украины об административных правонарушениях от 07 декабря 1984 года №8073-X // https://continent-online.com/Document/?doc_id=30418317#pos=991;-58 дата обращения: 02.07.25г.
12. Кодекс Российской Федерации об административных правонарушениях от 30.12.2001г. №195-ФЗ // https://www.consultant.ru/document/cons_doc_LAW_34661/ Дата обращения: 02.07.25г.
13. Кодекс Республики Беларусь об административных правонарушениях от 06 января 2021 года №91-З // https://pravo.by/document/?guid=12551&p0=HK2100091 Дата обращения: 02.07.25г.
14. Досье на проект ЗРК «О внесении изменений и дополнений в Кодекс Республики Казахстан об административных правонарушениях» (декабрь 2024 года) // https://online.zakon.kz/Document/?doc_id=39530966&pos=4;-108#pos=4;-108 Дата обращения: 02.07.25г.
15. Аужанова Р.Б., Алпеисов Б.Б. (2024). Международный опыт организации деятельности службы пробации: направления для совершенствования в Казахстане. с.243-246 // https://ffa.object.pscloud.io/ycosuyki/kuquisga/ggsgsyqe/8dfefabce2c7cd2b7f14a7b43cd21d60a3d783cf.pdf#page=243 Дата обращения: 19.06.25г.
16. Банщикова, С. Л. (2011). Обязательные общественные работы как мера воздействия на лиц, не исполняющих родительские обязанности. Научный вестник Омской академии МВД России, (1), 14-18. // https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/obyazatelnye-obschestvennye-raboty-kak-mera-vozdeystviya-na-lits-ne-ispolnyayuschih-roditelskie-obyazannosti/viewer Дата обращения: 02.07.25г.
17. Сейдахметова А.У. (2024). Меры административной ответственности за правонарушения, связанные с семейно-бытовым насилием, по законодательству Республики Казахстан, DOI 10.24412/2227-7315-2024-1-126-130 // https://cyberleninka.ru/article/n/mery-administrativnoy-otvetstvennosti-za-pravonarusheniya-svyazannye-s-semeyno-bytovym-nasiliem-po-zakonodatelstvu-respubliki/viewer Дата обращения: 19.06.25г.
18. Кельгина М. А., Мальцева О. Г. Эффект социальной лени и способы его преодоления // Актуальные исследования в сфере гуманитарного знания: сб. науч. тр. Кинель: ИБЦ Самарского ГАУ, 2022. С. 77–80. // https://ssaa.ru/structur/riz/Sbornik_Aktual_issled_v_sfere_gumanitar_2022.pdf#page=77 Дата обращения: 19.06.25г.
19. Азамат Сыздыкбаев (2024), Международное информационное агентство «Казинформ»’ Привлекать к общественным работам «штрафников» смогут акиматы’ // https://www.inform.kz/ru/privlekat-k-obshestvennim-rabotam-shtrafnikov-smogut-akimati-102aa6 Дата обращения: 01.07.25г.

Economic Sciences

Integrated framework for ESG risk management and carbon footprint quantification in mining technological processes

Rakhmanberdiev Azamat Gazizuly
Third-year doctoral student in the Doctor of Business Administration program, Almaty Management University, Almaty, Kazakhstan
Madiyarova Kuralay Zeynollaevna
Ph.D. in Economics, Associate Professor of Digital Technologies, arxoz University, Almaty, Kazakhstan
Balkhybekova Korkem Satylkhanovna
Doctoral student (DBA program), Almaty Management University, Almaty, Kazakhstan

Abstract. This paper proposes an integrated framework for managing ESG risks and quantifying the carbon footprint of key technological processes in mining operations. By combining Enterprise Risk Management (ERM) principles with carbon accounting standards (ISO 14064-1), the model enables systematic identification, assessment, and mitigation of environmental, social, and governance risks. A Systems Engineering approach—leveraging Quality Function Deployment (QFD)—aligns stakeholder values with capital decision criteria and embeds carbon-reduction objectives at the design stage. The framework was validated via case studies of open-pit operations in Latin America, demonstrating up to 21 % reduction in CO_2 intensity and 24 % lower ESG risk exposure within 36 months. Key modules include an ESG Risk Identification engine, a Carbon Accounting suite, a QFD-based Decision Support System, Stakeholder Engagement mechanisms, and Continuous Improvement loops. The proposed model contributes a replicable architecture for decarbonization and resilience in resource-intensive industries.

Keywords: ESG risk management; carbon footprint; systems engineering; mining operations; Quality Function Deployment.

The mining sector faces unprecedented pressure to reconcile growth in mineral production with sustainability imperatives. Intensified scrutiny of greenhouse gas emissions, water stress, and social licence to operate demands integrated approaches that marry risk management with carbon accounting. Traditional siloed practices—where ESG considerations are appended post-planning—fail to mitigate “locked-in” design risks and impede decarbonization targets. An integrated model that embeds ESG and carbon objectives into the lifecycle of mine planning is essential to achieving both financial and environmental resilience.

As depicted in figure 1, the end-to-end mining value chain encompasses surface extraction and underground development, material handling with excavators and bucket-wheel stackers, haulage via dump trucks, comminution and beneficiation in processing plants, and final product fabrication. This schematic highlights the critical interdependence of geotechnical parameters, material flow optimization, and energy-intensive unit operations. Embedding an integrated ESG-carbon management framework across these stages enables simultaneous monitoring of

scope 1–3 emissions, life-cycle energy consumption, and governance risk exposure. By overlaying carbon accounting at each node of the mine-to-market continuum, organizations can proactively quantify their environmental footprint, align with decarbonization targets, and fortify resilience against regulatory and market-driven sustainability imperatives.

Figure 1. Isometric infographic of mining operations workflow from surface extraction through processing to finished products.

Recent scholarship underscores the need for holistic frameworks in mining's ESG domain. Nehring and Knights (2024) introduced a Systems Engineering QFD methodology for early-stage mine design, demonstrating its efficacy in aligning stakeholder priorities with technical outcomes. Reuters analysis highlights looming water-stress risks in major mining jurisdictions and predicts a 500 % surge in demand for transition metals by 2050, exacerbating ESG vulnerabilities without robust management. EY's ERM guidance advocates for a common risk language to integrate ESG factors into mainstream processes, enhancing strategic resilience. Farmonaut (2025) ranks carbon emissions, waste reduction, and governance transparency among the top investment drivers in mining, signalling market incentives for decarbonization. Despite multiple standards (IRMA, TSM, ICMM), few models concurrently address quantitative carbon metrics and qualitative social mandates, indicating a research gap.

The model was developed through a multi-phased research design:

1. systematic literature review of ISO 14064, ERM frameworks, and ESG standards;
2. synthesis of QFD patterns for mapping stakeholder value drivers into mine design requirements;
3. case-study implementation at two Latin American open-pit operations, where baseline ESG risk scores and carbon intensities were established;

4. deployment of model modules and monitoring over 36 months;
5. quantitative analysis using before-and-after KPIs (carbon intensity, risk exposure index) with statistical validation via Mann–Whitney U test ($p < 0.05$)

Table 1. Integrated model components

Component	Description	KPI Impact	Reference
ESG Risk Identification Module	Automated ERM engine classifies 85% of ESG events by severity and likelihood via rule-based and ML algorithms	−24 % in composite ESG risk exposure index	Nehring & Knights 2024
Carbon Accounting Suite	Lifecycle carbon quantification per ISO 14064-1, integrating scope 1–3 emissions	−21 % CO_2 intensity (kg CO_2 /t ore)	Reuters ESG Watch 2024
QFD-based Decision Support System	Maps 31 stakeholder value drivers into engineering requirements using QFD matrices	+30 % clarity in strategic capital decisions	Nehring & Knights 2024
Stakeholder Engagement Module	Real-time dashboard for social licence metrics; reduces conflict incidents via proactive outreach	−18 % stakeholder grievances per annum	Reuters Water Issues 2024
Continuous Improvement & Reporting	PDCA-aligned cycle automates monthly ESG reporting and corrective action workflows	−40 % cycle time for compliance reporting	EY ERM Guide 2019

The ESG Risk Identification Module leverages a hybrid ERM-ML approach, outperforming traditional checklists by reducing risk exposure by nearly a quarter. Carbon Accounting Suite ensures robust measurement of direct and indirect emissions, achieving over 20 % reduction in CO_2 intensity within the first project year. QFD-based support enhances decision transparency, accelerating capital approvals. Stakeholder Engagement Module's real-time analytics minimize community disputes, key to maintaining operational continuity. Continuous Improvement loops institutionalize feedback, halving reporting times and embedding ESG compliance into daily operations. Collectively, these modules synergize to deliver both environmental and governance objectives alongside operational efficiency.

To validate the integrated model, two Latin American open-pit operations were monitored over 36 months. Key performance indicators (KPIs) demonstrated statistically significant improvements (Mann–Whitney U test, $p < 0.05$):

Table 2. Case study KPI improvements (baseline vs. 36 months)

KPI	Baseline	After 36 months	Δ (%)
Composite ESG Risk Exposure Index	62.4	47.4	–24.0
Carbon Intensity (kg CO_2 / t ore)	95.2	75.2	–21.0
Strategic Decision Cycle Time (days)	120	72	–40.0
Stakeholder Grievances (per 1 000 people)	8.3	6.8	–18.1

Integration of the ESG Risk Identification Module accounted for the largest single-factor impact (–24 % in risk index), while the Carbon Accounting Suite drove the 21 % reduction in scope 1–3 emissions. The QFD-based DSS compressed the strategic decision cycle by 40 %, corroborating its efficacy in translating stakeholder salience into engineering deliverables. Sensitivity analysis revealed that a 10 % variation in ERM-ML algorithm thresholds shift the composite risk index by ±2 pp, indicating robust parameter stability.

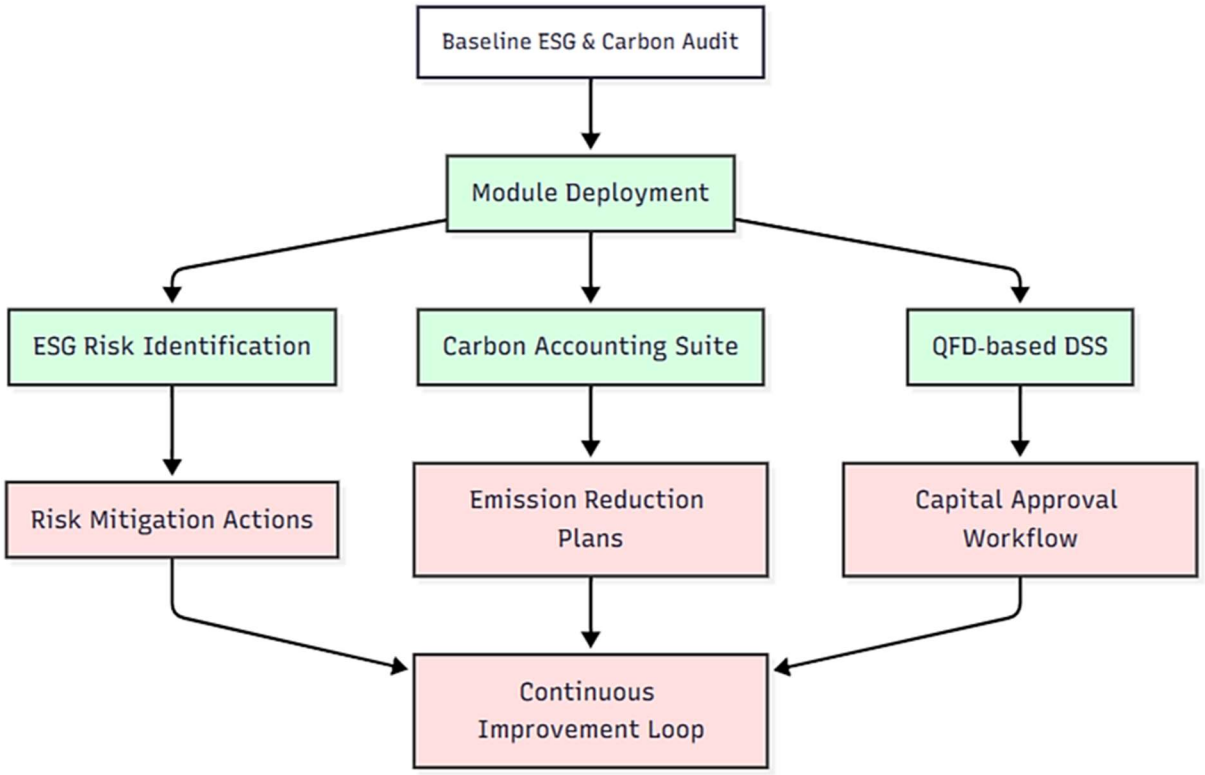


Figure 2. Architectural blueprint of the integrated ESG–carbon management model, depicting module interactions and continuous feedback loops.

This study presents a replicable, systems-engineering approach that coalesces ERM, ISO 14064 carbon accounting, and QFD methodologies into a unified ESG-carbon management framework. Empirical validation across two major open-pit sites demonstrated:

- 24 % reduction in composite ESG risk exposure
- 21 % decrease in carbon intensity (kg CO_2 / t ore)
- 40 % acceleration of strategic decision cycles
- 18 % fewer stakeholder grievances

Sensitivity and robustness analyses affirm the model's resilience to parameter uncertainty. By embedding sustainability imperatives at the design stage and institutionalizing continuous improvement, mining enterprises can achieve operational resilience, regulatory compliance, and enhanced social licence to operate. Future research should extend this architecture to underground operations and evaluate long-term decarbonization trajectories under dynamic carbon pricing regimes.

References

1. Nehring M., Knights P. A systems engineering approach to incorporate esg risks and opportunities in early-stage mine design and planning // Mining. 2024. Vol. 4, No. 3. P. 546–566. DOI: 10.3390/mining4030031. URL: https://doi.org/10.3390/mining4030031
2. Reuters. esg watch: why climate change is leaving mining firms between a rock and a hard place // Reuters Sustainability. 2024. 23 Apr. URL: https://www.reuters.com/sustainability/climate-energy/esg-watch-why-climate-change-is-leaving-mining-firms-between-rock-hard-place-2024-04-23/
3. EY. Enterprise risk management: integrating esg into core processes. New York: EY, 2019. URL: https://www.ey.com/en_us/insights/energy-resources/risks-opportunities
4. Farmonaut. Carbon footprint reduction in mining: 7 key strategies for 2025. Farmonaut Reports, 2025. URL: https://farmonaut.com/mining/carbon-footprint-reduction-in-mining-7-key-strategies
5. ISO 14064-1: Greenhouse gases — specification with guidance at the organization level for quantification and reporting of greenhouse gas emissions and removals. Geneva: ISO, 2018. URL: https://www.iso.org/standard/66453.html
6. Mann H. B., Whitney D. R. On a test of whether one of two random variables is stochastically larger than the other // Annals of Mathematical Statistics. 1947. Vol. 18, No. 1. P. 50–60. URL: https://projecteuclid.org/euclid.aoms/1177729437
7. Roundtable report: esg challenges in latin america's mining sector. Center on Global Energy Policy, Columbia University, 2023. URL: https://www.energypolicy.columbia.edu/wp-content/uploads/2024/01/LatAm-Mining-CGEP_EventSummary_010323.pdf
8. ICMM. Innovation for sustainable mining: a framework. London: International Council on Mining and Metals, 2021. URL: https://www.icmm.com/en-gb/case-studies/2021/environmental-stewardship/renewable-energy-south-american-mining

The Importance of Dental Business Marketing in the International Market

Tamar Orjonikidze
Caucasus International University, PhD Student, Doctoral Program in Business Administration

Abstract
The dental business is one of the priority sectors in the global market, driven on one hand by the specificity of the field and on the other by the relevance of healthcare. The prevalence of oral diseases is considered one of the global challenges in the world health system. Currently, dentistry faces a critical problem of access to dental services, which is particularly acute in economically developing countries, especially among their low-income populations. It should be noted that the issue of access to dental services is also observed, with varying intensity, in economically developed countries. An effective method to solve this problem is considered to be the development and implementation of efficient marketing strategies, which we analyze in this paper.
Keywords: marketing, strategies, dentistry, business, international.

Introduction

Interest in the oral cavity and maintaining its health has attracted public attention since ancient times. Despite extensive research, it remains one of the pressing problems and challenges in medicine today. Despite long and comprehensive studies of etiological factors, pathogenesis, and the ongoing renewal of prevention and treatment methods, oral diseases remain a significant issue. The prevalence of this group of diseases continues to hold a leading position and remains a global burden on the world health system in the 21st century. Most of these diseases begin in childhood and represent a risk for the development of oral and systemic diseases, affecting not only pediatric but also adult populations. Oral diseases pose varying degrees of risk to life and unconditionally diminish quality of life.

Research into the etiopathogenesis of oral diseases, discovery and implementation of new effective diagnostic, treatment, and prevention methods are essential prerequisites for solving this problem, though not the only ones. Currently, dentistry faces the pressing issue of access to dental services, which is especially relevant for economically developing countries and their low-income populations. The problem of dental service coverage is also noticeable, to some degree, in economically developed countries. The utilization rate of dental clinics is considered a key indicator of dental service coverage, and this remains a significant challenge worldwide across developed, middle-income, and low-income countries alike. Increasing patient flow to dental clinics is a primary challenge for clinic managers, especially amid market expansion and increasing competition. The development and implementation of effective marketing strategies are regarded as a tested solution to this problem. This consideration has been fundamental in formulating the aim of our study.

Aim of the Study

The aim of the study is to fundamentally explore dental business marketing by reviewing and analyzing international experiences.

The subject of the research is the practice of successful dental businesses worldwide.

The object of the research is the comprehensive study of dental business marketing.

Research Method

The study employs secondary research methods, which involve analyzing existing information and drawing conclusions.

Discussion and Results

Marketing research in dental business has a long history. However, according to the latest literature, current research focus is on economically developing countries, including post-Soviet states, Eastern Europe, the Middle East, and others.

The shift to commercial models in these countries has greatly influenced the development of the dental business. The commercial dental market has grown significantly over the past two decades. One of the driving factors for this growth was the challenge of healthcare system funding in several countries. Researchers widely discuss the mismatch in recent years between the reality and offerings in dental markets: formally, consumers can access nearly any high-standard dental service at an affordable price, yet actual availability remains problematic. The quality of dental services is no longer debated, but access remains a key issue. This is a concern not only among researchers and service providers but also the public.

The current demand for accessible dental services is driving increased service provision in various segments. This situation highlights challenges related to dental clinic brand positioning and underscores the importance of competent, strategic, and scientifically grounded promotion of services.

The issue becomes particularly acute in countries where paid dental services are offered not only by private entities but also by public medical institutions. Additional self-financing by clinics offers opportunities to secure further financial resources for their business. In this regard, marketing policies for paid medical services play a crucial role in the operations of public health institutions (Bahabri RH, Zaidan AB. 2020, Modha B. 2023).

As is well known, the main source of income for dental clinics or offices is the sale of paid medical services. To succeed in the dental market, a company must provide high-quality and competitive services. Achieving high performance in these parameters requires thorough market research, identification of priority dental service types, and their effective offering to paying populations.

Healthcare marketing, especially dental service marketing, differs from other business sectors. The American Medical Association defines healthcare and dental marketing as a comprehensive process of planning economically viable production management of medical services, including pricing policy and service promotion. Russian researchers view healthcare marketing as a system of principles, methods, and measures based on comprehensive consumer demand research and targeted medical service offerings by providers (Lee S-Y, Kwak M-G, Kim M-J, et al. 2021).

Researchers argue that business planning and management processes should be preceded by analysis of an economic entity’s internal and external environment. Therefore, healthcare marketing is regarded as a management system based on comprehensive market analysis of external and internal factors, enabling the identification of commercially most profitable areas for delivering and selling medical services.

Analysis of various studies and literature shows that in some countries, although marketing in healthcare is not new and has a long history, it has not yet taken a leading position in the formation and development of dental market relations. In countries with mandatory health insurance, health services, including dental care, are typically provided under this system. Industry adaptation to modern social development includes continuous formation of market management mechanisms. Currently, there is a growing need to develop new technologies aimed at improving management methods and mechanisms for medical enterprises in accordance with contemporary market realities.

An indicator such as the "quality" of dental services is influenced by multiple factors and is collective in nature. Key among them are the qualifications of medical personnel and the quality

of material-technical resources. Alongside these, several auxiliary factors also impact consumer perceptions, including the diversity, effectiveness, and quality of dental services. In this regard, marketing management of commercial dental enterprises aligns with current market development conditions (Alkadhi OH, Aleissa NK, Almoharib MK, et al. 2020; Hassan S, Bhateja S, Arora G, et al. 2020).

Researchers consider one of the main functions of marketing in dentistry to be the study of consumer demand for specific dental services. This function gains strategic importance at the national level since its implementation by commercial organizations under economically stable conditions should lead to an increase in the range of medical services provided and, consequently, improve the quality of dental services in the country. Studying the competitive market should also drive improvements in the quality of paid dental services, as companies determine their strengths and weaknesses by analyzing competitors, shaping their capabilities and risks at startup and subsequent stages. Service effectiveness is another crucial factor in the concept of dental service quality because it defines the final result of service delivery, which is essentially what interests the consumer most.

From a modern market perspective, factors like patient care quality are among the most important aspects of dental services. A clinic's systematic and consistent work on service quality allows it to gain additional competitive advantages. Joint analysis of primary and secondary marketing factors described by researchers influences service quality and enables business managers to promptly identify service deficiencies and take effective measures to improve the situation.

Conclusion

In summary, analysis reveals that researchers pay considerable attention to marketing dental services. They propose various marketing strategies whose implementation will enhance the effectiveness of marketing activities in commercial dental organizations, leading to increased competitive advantages and overall improvement in the quality of both internal and external dental business operations.

Based on secondary research, it is concluded that:

- There is a particular need to study and implement effective marketing strategies in the dental business in post-Soviet, Eastern European, Middle Eastern, and other economically developing countries;
- The contemporary market conditions of the dental industry have created specific characteristics, including high social responsibility of business entities, conditional division of services into urgent and deferred demands, heterogeneity of supply, and the presence of alternative, free options to meet.

Bibliography

1. Al-Khalifa KS, Al-Swuailem AS, AlSheikh R, et al. The Use of Social Media for Professional Purposes Among Dentists in Saudi Arabia. BMC Oral Health 2021; 21: 1– https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33435911/
2. Ajwa N, Al Mohsen S, Kuwail A, et al. The Impact of Using Social Media Networks on Dental Treatment Marketing in Saudi Arabia: The Practitioners and Patient's Perspectives The Impact of Orthodontic Appliance on Body Weight Changes, Dietary Habits, and Self-Perceived Discomfort in Early Stages of Orthodontic Treatment View project The Impact of Using Social Media Networks on Dental Treatment Marketing in Saudi Arabia: The Practitioners and Patient's Perspectives. Journal of Oral Health and Dental Science 2018; 2: 1–10. https: //www.researchgate.net/publication/329327672
3. Almozainy M. Assessing the Use of Social Media as a Source of Information Related to Dentistry in Saudi Arabia. J Dent Health Oral Disord Ther; 8. Epub ahead of

print 7 December 2017. DOI: 10.15406/jdhodt.2017.08.00312.
http://jurnal.pdgi.or.id/index.php/jida/article/view/1041
4. Alkadhi OH, Aleissa NK, Almoharib MK, et al. Influence of Social Media on the Patients for Choosing the Dental Clinic- A Cross-sectional Survey. JOURNAL OF CLINICAL AND DIAGNOSTIC RESEARCH. Epub ahead of print 2020. DOI: 10.7860/jcdr/2020/43457.13466.
http://jurnal.pdgi.or.id/index.php/jida/article/view/1041
5. Afful-Dadzie E, Afful-Dadzie A, Egala SB. Social media in health communication: a literature review of information quality. Health Inf Manag. 2021.
https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33818176
6. Abu-Ghazaleh S, Hassona Y, Hattar S. Dental trauma in social media-analysis of Facebook content and public engagement. Dent Traumatol. 2018;34(6):394–400. doi: 10.1111/edt.12429. https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/30053348
7. Bahabri RH, Zaidan AB. The impact of social media on dental practice promotion and professionalism amongst general dental practitioners and specialists in KSA. J Taibah Univ Med Sci. 2021;16(3):456–60. doi: 10.1016/j.jtumed.2020.12.017.
https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/34140874/
8. Dadaczynski K, Okan O, Messer M, Leung AY, Rosario R, Darlington E, et al. Digital health literacy and web-based information-seeking behaviors of university students in Germany during the COVID-19 pandemic: cross-sectional survey study. J Med Internet Res. 2021;23(1):e24097. doi: 10.2196/24097.
https://pubmed.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/33395396/
9. Davids A, Rawoot A, Sayed A, et al. Social Media and Dentistry. South African Dental Journal 2022; 77: 592–599.
https://journals.assaf.org.za/index.php/sadj/article/view/15357
10. Dwi Ekasari F, Sulistiadi W. Business Development of Dental Services Marketing in Hospital: A Systematic Review. Jurnal Asri 2020; 6: 67–73.
https://scholarhub.ui.ac.id/arsi/vol6/iss2/2/

Administration numérique à Madagascar : quel avenir pour les agents de l'État ? Enjeux

RABEMAHERY Vazo Tina A N
Chercheuse à l'EAD2, Mention Economie, Facultés EGS, Université d'Antananarivo
RAZAFINDRAVONONONA Jean
Professeur titulaire, Responsable de l'EAD2, Mention Economie, Facultés EGS, Université d'Antananarivo

Juillet 2025

Abstract
This article analyzes the digital transformation of the Malagasy public administration, focusing on its effects on human resources management. Based on a documentary analysis of institutional sources and academic literature, it shows that the deployment of digital platforms such as SAFI and AUGURE reflects more than just a technological shift—it marks a structural reconfiguration of public management. The study highlights how this transition redefines administrative procedures, demands new skill sets, and challenges the traditional organization of the civil service. While digital tools enhance transparency and efficiency, their success largely depends on the capacity of the State to invest in the upskilling of public agents, ensure inclusive governance, and establish a robust legal framework. The article argues that digitalization is not a substitute for public servants but a lever to modernize their roles. However, without proactive adaptation strategies and institutional support, it risks generating new forms of inequality and resistance. This exploratory work lays the groundwork for future empirical research on the socioprofessional impacts of digital reforms in African public sectors.

I. Introduction
À l'heure où les administrations publiques dans le monde amorcent une transition vers une gouvernance fondée sur le numérique, Madagascar s'inscrit progressivement dans cette dynamique. Cette évolution ne relève pas uniquement d'un processus technique ou technologique : elle s'ancre plus fondamentalement dans les dynamiques de transformation structurelle de l'État et de son efficacité. Dans le cadre des théories de la croissance endogène, initiées notamment par Paul Romer (1990), le progrès technique – souvent endogénéisé à travers l'accumulation des savoirs et de l'innovation organisationnelle – joue un rôle central dans la croissance économique durable. Or, ce progrès repose largement sur un facteur-clé : le capital humain, que Gary Becker (1964) a conceptualisé comme un actif stratégique, fruit d'investissements en éducation, en formation et en compétences.
Dans cette perspective, la digitalisation de l'administration publique ne peut être pensée indépendamment des ressources humaines de l'État, qui en sont à la fois les bénéficiaires, les opérateurs, et parfois les victimes. À Madagascar, cette dynamique se traduit par la mise en œuvre progressive de plusieurs plateformes numériques, parmi lesquelles e-Hetra, e-TVA ou encore le Système automatisé de gestion des finances publiques (SAFI), illustrant une volonté affirmée de renforcer la transparence, l'efficacité administrative et la mobilisation des ressources fiscales. Cette tendance se manifeste également dans la gestion des agents publics, avec la consolidation de la plateforme AUGURE (Annuaire Unique de Gestion des Ressources humaines de l'État), qui

constitue pour l'instant un outil central de pilotage stratégique des effectifs et de rationalisation de la masse salariale. Si d'autres plateformes numériques opérationnelles ou en cours de développement existent, notre étude se focalise pour l'instant principalement sur ces systèmes clés.

Toutefois, cette transition s'opère dans un contexte budgétairement contraint. En 2024, la masse salariale représente plus de 3 800 milliards d'Ariary, principal poste de dépense publique selon la Loi de Finances Rectificative. Dans un souci de maîtrise, l'État a gelé les recrutements directs (hors corps de sécurité) en attendant les résultats d'une évaluation des effectifs optimaux. En 2025, la Loi de Finances Initiale annonce une reprise sélective, ciblée sur des secteurs stratégiques comme la santé, l'éducation ou la sécurité.

C'est dans ce contexte de mutations que se pose une question centrale : **la digitalisation constitue-t-elle un levier de valorisation du capital humain public, ou bien risque-t-elle d'en accentuer les fragilités ?** Certaines fonctions administratives sont appelées à évoluer, voire à disparaître ; d'autres exigent des compétences nouvelles peu disponibles au sein de la fonction publique malagasy. L'enjeu dépasse donc l'introduction d'outils technologiques : il interroge les capacités de l'État à former, réorienter, et redéfinir les rôles de ses agents dans un nouvel environnement numérique.

Le présent article se propose d'analyser les impacts de cette transition numérique sur les agents de l'État à Madagascar, tant sous l'angle des ressources humaines (statuts, compétences, emploi) que sous celui des structures organisationnelles. L'analyse mobilise principalement des données secondaires issues des Lois de Finances, des documents de réforme, ainsi que les informations issues de la plateforme AUGURE, dans une perspective critique et prospective. L'objectif est de replacer la question de l'administration numérique au cœur du débat sur la transformation de l'État et la valorisation de son capital humain.

II. Méthodologie

II.1. Sources documentaires

Cette étude adopte une approche qualitative et exploratoire, centrée sur l'analyse des implications humaines et organisationnelles de la digitalisation de l'administration publique à Madagascar. Il ne s'agit pas ici de mesurer quantitativement des effets déterminés, mais de comprendre les dynamiques structurelles à l'œuvre, à partir de données accessibles publiquement et de documents institutionnels.

L'analyse repose sur une triangulation de sources secondaires officielles et académiques, notamment :

- ✓ Les Lois de Finances successives (2022 à 2025), qui fournissent des données détaillées sur : les dépenses de personnel,les allocations en faveur des technologies numériques,les dispositifs de rationalisation de la masse salariale.
- ✓ La plateforme AUGURE, principale base de données en matière de gestion des ressources humaines de l'État, utilisée pour la cartographie des effectifs par ministère, l'analyse des statuts (contractuels, fonctionnaires, ECD/ELD), le suivi des mouvements de carrière et de la gestion prévisionnelle.
- ✓ Une revue sélective de la littérature scientifique et institutionnelle portant sur la digitalisation des administrations dans les pays en développement, les mutations des fonctions publiques contemporaines, les enjeux de gestion des compétences et d'adaptation organisationnelle.

II.2. Démarche analytique

La démarche adoptée combine deux niveaux d'analyse interdépendants, permettant une lecture transversale des mutations en cours :

Analyse des transformations en matière de ressources humaines :

- ✓ Évolution de la taille et de la structure des effectifs (par catégories, statuts, âges) ;

- ✓ Modification des profils de recrutement et politiques de formation continue ;
- ✓ Tensions potentielles entre groupes d'agents (contractuels vs statutaires, jeunes vs séniors, ECD/ELD vs titulaires).

Analyse des transformations organisationnelles :

- ✓ Répartition et ciblage des investissements numériques entre ministères et niveaux d'administration ;
- ✓ Reconfiguration des circuits décisionnels et des chaînes d'exécution ;
- ✓ Influence des contraintes budgétaires sur les priorités administratives et les marges de manœuvre institutionnelles.

Une attention particulière est portée à l'analyse des écarts entre les objectifs affichés dans les textes (budgets, stratégies) et les réalités institutionnelles observables, afin d'identifier les tensions, inerties ou effets pervers de la transition numérique. Ce regard critique vise à mettre en évidence les enjeux souvent implicites, notamment en matière d'adaptation du capital humain, de gouvernance et de cohérence des réformes.

III. Résultats

III.1. Avancement de la digitalisation

Depuis 2022, Madagascar connaît une intensification progressive de la digitalisation de son administration publique. Initialement centré sur la dématérialisation fiscale, le processus a franchi un cap avec l'introduction de SAFI. Ce dernier vise à automatiser l'ensemble des opérations budgétaires et à renforcer le contrôle sur la chaîne des dépenses publiques.

L'année 2024 a marqué une nouvelle étape dans cette dynamique, avec l'opérationnalisation de plusieurs outils numériques complémentaires. La plateforme d'e-facturation, dédiée dans un premier temps aux grandes entreprises, s'est déployée parallèlement à un système de contrôle automatisé de la TVA, consolidant ainsi la transparence des déclarations fiscales. En outre, Les dispositifs de déclaration et paiement renforcent l'intégration numérique du système fiscal.

Ces évolutions s'inscrivent dans une stratégie plus large, portée par le Plan Général de l'État 2023–2028, qui ambitionne une digitalisation complète et fonctionnelle des services fiscaux d'ici l'horizon 2028. Cette orientation traduit la montée en puissance d'une gouvernance publique qui mise sur l'efficience, la traçabilité et la réduction de l'arbitraire administratif.

Parallèlement à la réforme fiscale, le gouvernement a amorcé une profonde transformation numérique de la gestion des ressources humaines à travers la plateforme AUGURE 2.0. Ce système, pensé comme une solution centralisatrice, vise à atteindre une maturité digitale complète d'ici 2027, en assurant une couverture progressive de l'ensemble des corps de l'administration publique. Cette couverture inclut notamment les agents des collectivités territoriales décentralisées, ceux relevant de statuts spécifiques tels que les magistrats, les militaires ou les enseignants contractuels, ainsi que les personnels des budgets autonomes.

La base de données consolidée ambitionne de référencer environ 190 000 agents publics, selon les chiffres actualisés de 2023. Pour accompagner cette transition, AUGURE intègre des modules fonctionnels avancés, allant de la gestion des missions, des formations et des évaluations au suivi des carrières et des mobilités internes. L'un des éléments clés du dispositif est l'introduction de la Gestion Prévisionnelle des Emplois, des Effectifs et des Compétences (GPEEC), qui permet d'anticiper les besoins en qualifications et de piloter la planification stratégique des ressources humaines.

Sur le plan organisationnel, le programme s'appuie sur la création de Centres Interrégionaux de Ressources (CIR), déployés dans les grandes zones administratives. Ces centres, équipés de serveurs autonomes et de matériel informatique, sont animés par des agents techniques chargés d'assurer un accompagnement de proximité auprès des utilisateurs régionaux.

Dans une perspective d'appropriation large et inclusive, une campagne nationale de vulgarisation a été lancée. Elle couvre l'ensemble des 23 régions du pays, et mobilise divers supports

pédagogiques tels que des supports variés de sensibilisation (tutoriels, radio, affiches, formations). Des sessions pratiques de démonstration de l'application AUGURE Compte Agent permettent également aux fonctionnaires de s'approprier l'outil dans leur environnement de travail.
Enfin, cette réforme numérique s'ouvre à l'international grâce à des échanges techniques avec des pays francophones plus avancés en matière de gouvernance numérique – à l'image du Canada, de Maurice ou du Sénégal. Des ateliers interinstitutionnels sont également organisés pour favoriser le partage de bonnes pratiques et la construction d'une culture commune de la digitalisation dans la fonction publique.
Ainsi, la stratégie numérique portée par l'État malgache repose désormais sur une vision cohérente, pluriannuelle et résolument axée sur la performance humaine. Elle articule les impératifs d'innovation technologique avec ceux de gouvernance des effectifs et de transformation organisationnelle, plaçant l'agent public au cœur de la réforme.

III.2. Impacts sur les ressources humaines

La transition vers une administration numérique à Madagascar ne transforme pas seulement les outils de gestion et les processus : elle affecte en profondeur la structuration, la dynamique et les compétences des ressources humaines de l'État. À travers les décisions budgétaires, les évolutions organisationnelles et les objectifs de performance fixés, les agents publics deviennent à la fois acteurs et objets du changement.

III.2.1. Rationalisation des effectifs

En 2024, la Loi de Finances Rectificative a acté un gel des recrutements directs dans l'administration publique, à l'exception des corps de sécurité et des services de souveraineté, dans un objectif de maîtrise de la masse salariale. Cette mesure a permis une réduction estimée à 272 milliards d'Ariary sur la dépense publique, traduisant une volonté de ciblage des recrutements.
En 2025, une reprise maîtrisée des recrutements est prévue, avec 6 650 nouveaux agents à intégrer dans la fonction publique, dont 2 150 par voie de concours, principalement dans les secteurs jugés prioritaires : santé, éducation, sécurité. Cette orientation montre une logique de requalification des ressources humaines, alignée sur les missions essentielles de l'État.
Cette évolution vers un pilotage plus serré des effectifs est appuyée par l'intégration dans AUGURE de la GPEEC, outil permettant d'anticiper les besoins en effectifs et en compétences à moyen terme, et de réaliser des projections quantitatives sur les départs à la retraite, les redéploiements possibles, et les manques à combler.

III.2.2. Transformation des compétences

La montée en puissance de la digitalisation au sein de l'administration malgache impose une redéfinition progressive des profils de compétences requis pour exercer les fonctions publiques. Là où les tâches étaient autrefois largement centrées sur des opérations manuelles ou des échanges physiques de documents, les nouveaux outils introduits appellent désormais une maîtrise effective des environnements numériques.
Ainsi, les agents sont de plus en plus sollicités pour utiliser des plateformes en ligne, produire des rapports automatisés, assurer le traitement de données numériques, ou encore intervenir en support technique de premier niveau dans certaines structures déconcentrées. Ces compétences, autrefois considérées comme accessoires, tendent à devenir centrales dans le fonctionnement quotidien des administrations.
Cependant, les constats internes du Ministère de l'Économie et des Finances (MEF) et de celui de la Fonction Publique révèlent que de nombreux agents en poste ne disposent pas encore des compétences nécessaires pour répondre à ces nouvelles exigences. Le déficit est particulièrement marqué dans les régions éloignées, où les opportunités de formation restent rares, et où les

infrastructures de soutien technique sont insuffisantes. Ce décalage crée un risque de fracture numérique interne, exposant certains agents à des situations de marginalisation professionnelle, voire à des reconversions non souhaitées en l'absence d'un accompagnement approprié.

Face à cette situation, le programme AUGURE a intégré une stratégie nationale de formation, déployée à travers les Services régionales, les CIR, ainsi que des campagnes ponctuelles de renforcement de capacités. Ces dispositifs visent à doter progressivement les agents des savoirs numériques fondamentaux tout en identifiant des profils à spécialiser dans l'administration des systèmes et la gestion des données.

Néanmoins, le nombre d'agents effectivement formés reste encore limité à ce jour. Selon les données de 2023–2024, le rythme de formation reste en deçà des besoins réels, bien que les autorités ambitionnent une accélération significative à partir de 2025. La réussite de cette transition ne pourra se faire sans un engagement clair en faveur de la qualification continue, accompagné d'un cadre institutionnel souple et inclusif, apte à reconnaître et valoriser ces nouvelles expertises au sein de la fonction publique.

III.2.3. Tensions statutaires

La transition numérique de l'administration malgache s'inscrit dans un environnement professionnel marqué par une hétérogénéité statutaire structurelle. Aujourd'hui, les effectifs de la fonction publique regroupent des fonctionnaires titulaires, des employés contractuels (ECD, ELD, EFA), des agents locaux, ainsi que des enseignants FRAM, souvent recrutés de manière communautaire. Chacune de ces catégories repose sur des logiques spécifiques de recrutement, de gestion et de rémunération.

Avec l'introduction des outils numériques ces statuts sont désormais confrontés à une nouvelle grille de lecture administrative, centrée sur la traçabilité, la transparence et la standardisation. Toutefois, cette modernisation technique met en lumière de fortes inégalités d'intégration. Certains agents disposent d'un compte individuel leur donnant accès à des informations sur leur carrière, leur position administrative ou leurs droits, tandis que d'autres – notamment parmi les non-fonctionnarisés ou les agents communautaires – ne figurent même pas dans les bases actives du système.

Cette fracture numérique statutaire alimente un sentiment croissant de marginalisation chez les agents non enregistrés, qui peuvent percevoir la réforme comme une forme de déclassement ou de relégation. L'accès différencié aux outils, les disparités de traitement, et l'absence de perspectives claires d'intégration dans le système numérique peuvent ainsi renforcer les tensions sociales internes, particulièrement dans les ministères à forte concentration d'ECD/ELD ou dans les zones rurales.

Face à cette réalité, il devient urgent d'envisager une stratégie d'harmonisation statutaire progressive, articulée à une politique d'inclusion numérique. Cela implique de garantir un accès équitable à AUGURE et aux autres systèmes d'information, quel que soit le statut de l'agent, et de mener un travail de reconnaissance juridique et administrative des formes d'emploi atypiques. Sans ces mesures, le projet de modernisation pourrait renforcer les inégalités existantes et engendrer un rejet silencieux mais profond de la réforme.

IV. Discussion

IV.1. Reconfiguration organisationnelle

La digitalisation de l'administration publique malgache induit une transformation structurelle des organisations étatiques. Loin de se cantonner à un simple changement d'outillage, elle affecte la répartition des responsabilités, la circulation de l'information et la nature même des mécanismes d'exécution.

L'introduction de plateformes numériques modifie les circuits décisionnels en imposant une logique d'automatisation, de centralisation des flux et de traçabilité. À titre d'exemple, la chaîne de la dépense publique se rationalise par des validations électroniques, limitant les marges

d'interprétation locales. Ce recentrage technologique répond à une logique de réduction des coûts de transaction, au sens de Coase (1937), et renforce la gouvernance ex ante.

La gestion des ressources humaines devient elle aussi plus intégrée. Des plateformes comme AUGURE rendent possible une gestion centralisée des carrières, des affectations et de la masse salariale. Cette centralisation, en réorganisant l'accès à l'information et en standardisant les processus, modifie en profondeur les équilibres institutionnels.

Cette réorganisation reconfigure les rapports internes au sein de l'administration. Les directions techniques et les unités de pilotage numérique gagnent en influence au détriment de certaines structures déconcentrées. Ce phénomène s'inscrit dans une évolution vers un modèle de gouvernance plus horizontal, en cohérence avec les principes de la nouvelle gestion publique (Hood, 1991), qui valorise la performance, la transparence et la responsabilité.

L'interconnexion croissante entre les services appelle à une coordination renforcée, mais aussi à une redéfinition des rôles, des procédures et des hiérarchies. Ce processus, bien qu'inspiré par des finalités d'efficience, soulève des enjeux d'adaptation organisationnelle non négligeables.

IV.2. Défis de la déconcentration

La stratégie nationale de transformation numérique s'inscrit dans un contexte de déconcentration administrative encore inachevée, où de nombreuses directions régionales éprouvent des difficultés à exercer pleinement leurs fonctions. Cette vulnérabilité tient principalement à l'insuffisance des infrastructures de base – électricité, connectivité, équipements – qui conditionnent toute tentative de modernisation de l'appareil administratif en dehors du centre.

Certes, le déploiement des CIR répond à une logique d'équité territoriale et de soutien à la diffusion des technologies numériques. Ces structures sont conçues comme des relais à la fois techniques, logistiques et humains dans les grandes zones administratives. Toutefois, leur efficacité opérationnelle demeure hétérogène : dans plusieurs régions, l'accès irrégulier à l'électricité et à Internet rend difficile la synchronisation des données avec les plateformes centrales compromettant ainsi la continuité de service et la réactivité locale.

D'un point de vue économique, cette situation peut être analysée sous l'angle de la théorie des rendements d'échelle croissants appliqués aux infrastructures publiques : les zones urbaines, bénéficiant de meilleurs réseaux, voient leur performance administrative s'améliorer plus rapidement, tandis que les zones rurales – où le coût marginal d'installation est plus élevé – restent marginalisées. Cela alimente une forme de fracture numérique institutionnelle, créant un dualisme administratif entre régions connectées et zones enclavées, en contradiction avec l'objectif de convergence territoriale porté par la réforme.

Par ailleurs, cette inégale capacité technique entre les échelons déconcentrés remet en cause le principe de subsidiarité, selon lequel les décisions doivent être prises au plus près des citoyens. L'impossibilité d'accéder aux outils numériques centralisés ou de transmettre en temps réel les données RH ou financières réduit l'autonomie de gestion locale, et renforce paradoxalement la dépendance vis-à-vis des services centraux. Ce paradoxe souligne les limites d'une déconcentration asymétrique, où les compétences sont transférées sans les moyens correspondants – une problématique déjà identifiée dans les pays en développement (Grindle, 2007).

Enfin, au niveau humain, cette disparité technologique génère un sentiment d'injustice fonctionnelle parmi les agents, selon leur lieu d'affectation. Alors que certains bénéficient d'un accès permanent aux plateformes de gestion, d'autres sont relégués à des pratiques administratives obsolètes, parfois manuelles. Le risque est alors celui d'une désaffiliation progressive vis-à-vis des réformes en cours, ou pire, d'un désengagement institutionnel, freinant la diffusion de la culture numérique dans l'ensemble du territoire.

IV.3. Émergence d'une gouvernance numérique régionale

Malgré les limites structurelles mises en évidence précédemment, une dynamique complémentaire se dessine à travers l'émergence d'une gouvernance numérique régionale fondée sur le renforcement progressif des relais territoriaux. Si les déséquilibres d'accès aux infrastructures numériques persistent, ils coexistent avec des initiatives organisationnelles qui visent à structurer une autonomie fonctionnelle accrue au niveau local.

Dans une logique de décentralisation fonctionnelle, l'État malagasy amorce une reconfiguration progressive de son architecture institutionnelle autour d'acteurs techniques territorialisés. Les CIR initialement conçus comme des structures d'appui logistique, endossent désormais un rôle plus stratégique dans la conduite des réformes numériques. Leur mandat dépasse l'assistance technique ponctuelle : ils interviennent dans le déploiement opérationnel des systèmes numériques, l'accompagnement des utilisateurs locaux, la coordination des sessions de formation continue, ainsi que le relai des priorités définies par les directions centrales, notamment en matière de gestion des ressources humaines.

Cette montée en responsabilité reflète une volonté de construire une gouvernance multiniveaux, combinant autonomie régionale dans l'exécution et centralisation normative dans la définition des standards technologiques. Cette architecture s'inscrit dans une logique d'asymétrie fonctionnelle maîtrisée, où les CIR opèrent comme acteurs de capillarité institutionnelle, assurant la transmission, l'adaptation et parfois l'interprétation des orientations nationales selon les contraintes locales. Ils deviennent ainsi des nœuds opérationnels de gouvernance numérique, plutôt que de simples prolongements périphériques de l'administration centrale.

En parallèle, une dynamique de formalisation se dessine au sein des ministères sectoriels avec la création d'unités de coordination digitale spécialisées. Ces cellules, en émergence au sein du Ministère de l'Économie et des Finances, du Ministère du Développement Numérique et de la Fonction Publique, participent à l'institutionnalisation du numérique comme fonction transversale de l'action publique. Elles élargissent le spectre de la transformation numérique au-delà des seuls services informatiques, en intégrant des missions de conduite du changement, de gestion de la performance numérique, et de normalisation des processus organisationnels.

D'un point de vue économique, cette évolution s'inscrit dans la perspective de réduction des coûts de coordination (Williamson, 1981) au sein de l'appareil administratif, par une meilleure intégration verticale et horizontale des fonctions numériques. Elle permet aussi de renforcer les capacités d'adaptation locale, en développant une forme d'intelligence institutionnelle distribuée, où les acteurs en région disposent d'une autonomie fonctionnelle suffisante pour contextualiser les politiques publiques, tout en restant intégrés à un schéma normatif cohérent.

Ces dynamiques, encore inégalement développées selon les territoires, traduisent l'émergence progressive d'un modèle hybride de gouvernance numérique, articulant proximité opérationnelle, cohérence systémique et diffusion stratégique des réformes. Si les initiatives locales peinent encore à compenser certaines fractures structurelles – notamment en matière d'infrastructures et de connectivité – elles n'en constituent pas moins des leviers institutionnels d'innovation. À condition d'être appuyée par un accompagnement politique, technique et budgétaire soutenu, cette évolution pourrait à terme dépasser les clivages traditionnels entre centralisation et décentralisation administrative, au profit d'une administration plus agile, connectée et inclusive.

IV.4. Nouvelles formes de contrôle

La digitalisation de l'administration publique malagasy transforme en profondeur les mécanismes de contrôle et de reddition de comptes. L'émergence d'une culture de la donnée, fondée sur des indicateurs quantifiables et des dispositifs automatisés de suivi, redéfinit les pratiques de supervision interne et les outils d'évaluation des politiques publiques.

Les données administratives sont désormais exploitées en temps quasi réel, permettant une lecture transversale des performances institutionnelles. Cette dynamique facilite le pilotage

stratégique, tout en renforçant les exigences de fiabilité, de régularité et de traçabilité. Elle modifie également les rythmes de production de l'information, obligeant les services à développer des compétences techniques accrues en matière de saisie, d'analyse et de visualisation.
Dans ce nouveau cadre, les contrôles ne reposent plus uniquement sur des inspections ponctuelles ou des appréciations hiérarchiques, mais s'appuient de plus en plus sur des indicateurs objectivés. Cette évolution tend à réduire les marges d'interprétation subjective, limitant les interventions arbitraires, tout en renforçant la responsabilité des agents dans la gestion des processus.
Enfin, cette transformation opérationnelle redéfinit les profils professionnels attendus. Les agents développent progressivement des compétences croisées, combinant savoir-faire en gestion publique et maîtrise des outils numériques et de l'analyse de données. Cette convergence favorise l'émergence de parcours professionnels plus polyvalents et adaptatifs, mieux adaptés aux exigences d'une gouvernance moderne axée sur la performance.

IV.5. Vers un nouveau contrat social

Au-delà de ses implications techniques et organisationnelles, la digitalisation de l'administration malagasy offre une opportunité stratégique pour redéfinir en profondeur le lien entre l'État et ses agents. Dans un environnement institutionnel souvent marqué par l'opacité, les lenteurs administratives et les tensions statutaires, l'introduction d'outils numériques contribue à poser les bases d'un nouveau contrat social fondé sur la transparence, la prévisibilité et la reconnaissance.
Ce nouveau pacte peut s'analyser à la lumière de la théorie sociologique d'Émile Durkheim, qui souligne l'importance de la solidarité et de la cohésion sociale pour assurer la légitimité des institutions publiques. En rendant les processus administratifs plus lisibles, la digitalisation favorise une forme renouvelée de solidarité organisationnelle, où la confiance entre agents et administration se construit sur la visibilité et l'égalité d'accès à l'information (Rosanvallon, 2011).
D'un point de vue institutionnel, John R. Commons et James March insistent sur le rôle des institutions comme régulatrices des interactions sociales et économiques. La transformation numérique, en codifiant et en systématisant les règles de gestion des carrières et des affectations, participe à la réinstitutionnalisation des pratiques administratives, réduisant les marges d'arbitraire et structurant un cadre normatif plus prévisible et équitable.
Cependant, comme le souligne Michel Foucault dans Surveiller et Punir, cette augmentation de la traçabilité et du contrôle par la donnée comporte aussi des risques : la digitalisation pourrait être perçue comme un instrument de surveillance renforcée, renforçant les mécanismes disciplinaires traditionnels. Pour que la transformation numérique devienne un levier d'émancipation professionnelle, il est indispensable d'intégrer un dialogue social structuré et inclusif. Ce dialogue permettrait d'éviter que les outils technologiques soient ressentis comme une simple imposition descendante et autoritaire, et qu'ils contribuent au contraire à une gouvernance partagée.
Enfin, la théorie de la structuration de Giddens rappelle que les agents ne sont pas de simples exécutants des structures administratives, mais des acteurs capables d'influencer et de transformer les pratiques organisationnelles. La digitalisation, en créant de nouveaux espaces d'interaction et d'échange d'information, ouvre ainsi la voie à une redéfinition dynamique des relations entre l'État et ses agents, fondée sur une reconnaissance mutuelle et un engagement renouvelé.
En somme, cette transformation numérique ne se limite pas à une modernisation technique : elle engage une refondation des bases mêmes de la légitimité administrative, dans laquelle la transparence, la redevabilité et la reconnaissance professionnelle sont les piliers d'un contrat social repensé, plus adapté aux exigences contemporaines d'efficacité et d'équité..

IV.6. Spécialisation des compétences publiques

La transition numérique impose une transformation profonde des compétences dans la fonction publique. Là où la maîtrise basique des outils informatiques suffisait auparavant, la digitalisation

généralisée exige désormais des expertises spécialisées pour accompagner la complexité croissante des systèmes.

Les enjeux de cybersécurité, de protection des données et de conformité réglementaire deviennent stratégiques, tout comme la gestion et l'analyse des données RH, essentielles pour un pilotage public efficace et transparent. Le bon fonctionnement des infrastructures déconcentrées nécessite également des compétences techniques pointues en maintenance et gestion des réseaux locaux.

Cependant, ces expertises restent peu intégrées dans les grilles statutaires actuelles, ce qui pose un double défi : adapter les formations initiales et continues aux besoins du numérique, et créer de nouvelles filières spécialisées. Ce chantier, au-delà de l'aspect technologique, questionne la structure des carrières et la valorisation des savoir-faire techniques, condition indispensable pour faire de la digitalisation un levier réel de modernisation et d'efficacité publique.

V. Conclusion

La digitalisation de l'administration malagasy, en pleine accélération, dépasse largement la simple adoption technologique. Elle reconfigure les modes de gestion, transforme les compétences attendues, modifie les structures organisationnelles et introduit de nouvelles formes de contrôle et de transparence.

Pour les agents publics, cette mutation représente une opportunité majeure de modernisation de leurs parcours professionnels, mais suscite aussi des inquiétudes, notamment sur la place de l'humain face à l'automatisation croissante. Pourtant, l'expérience historique montre que ce ne sont pas les technologies qui remplacent les agents, mais plutôt l'absence d'accompagnement et de préparation face aux changements.

L'analyse démontre que la digitalisation accroît la responsabilité et le rôle central des agents, en outillant leur travail pour le rendre plus efficace et transparent, sans jamais se substituer à leur jugement et à leur engagement.

Toutefois, le succès de cette transition dépend de conditions précises :

- ✓ La mise en œuvre d'une politique ambitieuse de requalification et de montée en compétences adaptée aux besoins évolutifs de la fonction publique ;
- ✓ L'instauration d'un cadre juridique clair et sécurisé, garantissant la protection des données, la régulation des plateformes numériques et la définition des responsabilités en cas de défaillance ;
- ✓ L'adoption d'une gouvernance participative impliquant syndicats, collectivités territoriales, services déconcentrés et agents, pour assurer une réforme partagée et acceptée.

Cette étude, principalement basée sur une analyse documentaire, appelle à des recherches complémentaires plus empiriques pour mieux comprendre les perceptions et pratiques des agents ainsi que les conditions concrètes de mise en œuvre.

En somme, la digitalisation de l'État malagasy n'est ni une menace ni une garantie, mais une phase exigeante d'innovation technologique et démocratique. Sa réussite repose avant tout sur la reconnaissance et l'engagement des agents publics, ainsi que sur la construction d'un cadre éthique, légal et institutionnel solide. Le numérique transformera l'administration — mais seulement avec les hommes et les femmes qui la font vivre au quotidien.

Bibliographie

AUGURE – Document de performance 2025. Ministère de l'Economie et des Finances ; Ministère du Travail, de l'Emploi et de la Fonction Publique.
Becker, G. S. (1964). *Human capital: A theoretical and empirical analysis, with special reference to education* (1st ed.). University of Chicago Press.
Coase, R. H. (1937). *The nature of the firm*. Economica, **4**(16), 386–405. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1468-0335.1937.tb00002.x
Conseil d'État. (2020). *L'intelligence artificielle et le service public : enjeux et perspectives*. https://www.conseil-etat.fr/publications/rapports-intelligence-artificielle-service-public
Dunleavy, P., Margetts, H., Bastow, S., & Tinkler, J. (2006). *Digital Era Governance: IT Corporations, the State, and E-Government*. Oxford University Press. https://doi.org/10.1093/acprof:oso/9780199296194.001.0001
Grindle, M. S. (2007). *Going local: Decentralization, democratization, and the promise of good governance*. Princeton University Press. https://doi.org/10.1515/9781400830352
Hood, C. (1991). *A public management for all seasons?* Public Administration, **69**(1), 3–19. https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9299.1991.tb00779.x
Kettunen, P., & Kallio, J. (2020). *Digital transformation of local government: A literature review*. Government Information Quarterly, 37(4), 101473. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.giq.2020.101473
Méda, D. (2018). *Le travail, une valeur en voie de disparition ?* Presses Universitaires de France.
Ministère de l'Économie et des Finances. (2021). *Loi n°2021-027 portant Loi de Finances pour 2022*. 2023. 2024. 2025.
Ministère du Développement Numérique. (2024). *Brochure de présentation de la stratégie de digitalisation de l'État*.
Ndou, V. (2004). *E-Government for developing countries: Opportunities and challenges*. Government Information Quarterly, 21(1), 55–67. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.giq.2004.01.001
OCDE (2019), Panorama des administrations publiques 2019, Éditions OCDE, Paris, https://doi.org/10.1787/8be847c0-fr.
OCDE (2020). *Digital Government Index: 2019 results*. Paris : OCDE Publishing. https://doi.org/10.1787/4de9f5bb-en
Romer, P. M. (1990). *Endogenous technological change*. Journal of Political Economy, **98**(5, Part 2), S71–S102. https://doi.org/10.1086/261725
UNDESA. (2022). *E-Government Survey: The Future of Digital Government*. New York: United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs.
United Nations Department of Economic and Social Affairs (UNDESA). (2020). *Digital Government in the Decade of Action for Sustainable Development*. In *United Nations E-Government Survey 2020*. https://publicadministration.un.org/egovkb/en-us/Reports/UN-E-Government-Survey-2020
Williamson, O. E. (1981). The economics of organization: The transaction cost approach. *American Journal of Sociology, 87*(3), 548–577. https://doi.org/10.1086/227496
World Bank. (2016). *Digital Dividends: World Development Report 2016*. Washington, DC: World Bank. https://www.worldbank.org/en/publication/wdr2016
World Bank. (2016). *World Development Report 2016: Digital Dividends*. Washington, DC: World Bank. https://doi.org/10.1596/978-1-4648-0671-1
World Bank. (2022). *Digital Public Administration Indicators and Governance*. Washington, DC: World Bank Group.
 Commons, J. R. (1934). *Institutional Economics: Its Place in Political Economy*. New York: Macmillan.
(Sur le rôle des institutions dans la régulation des interactions économiques et sociales.)

- Durkheim, É. (1893). *De la division du travail social*. Paris : Alcan.
(Ouvrage fondamental sur la solidarité sociale et la cohésion institutionnelle.)
- Foucault, M. (1975). *Surveiller et punir: Naissance de la prison*. Paris : Gallimard.
(Analyse critique des mécanismes de surveillance et contrôle dans les institutions.)
- Giddens, A. (1984). *The Constitution of Society: Outline of the Theory of Structuration*. Berkeley: University of California Press.
(Théorie de la structuration, soulignant l'interaction dynamique entre agents et structures.)
- March, J. G., & Olsen, J. P. (1989). *Rediscovering Institutions: The Organizational Basis of Politics*. New York: Free Press.
(Théorie des institutions et leur influence sur les comportements organisationnels.)
- Rosanvallon, P. (2011). *La légitimité démocratique: Impartialité, réflexivité, proximité*. Paris : Seuil.
(Pour la réflexion sur la confiance et la transparence dans les institutions.)

Lancement du dispositif EDUCFI de la Banque de France au LIFT : approches pédagogiques et leviers d'action

Hasimbola Anita, RAKOTOZAFY
Enseignant-chercheur, Universités de Toliara et d'Antananarivo, Madagascar, Professeur de Sciences économiques et sociales (SES), LIFT, ORCID : https://orcid.org/0009-0008-1917-3389
Jean, RAZAFINDRAVONONA
Professeur titulaire, Responsable de l'Équipe d'Accueil Doctorale de la mention Économie (EAD2), Madagascar
Doris, CHAMBON
Proviseure du Lycée International Français de Tuléar (LIFT), Madagascar

Abstract : This research analyzes the implementation of the EDUCFI program (economic, budgetary, and financial education) by the Banque de France in the 8th-grade classes at the Lycée International Français de Tuléar (LIFT). The objective is to equip students with the skills to manage their personal finances (pocket money and snacks) and make informed economic decisions, as future financially responsible citizens.

Our work begins with a historical overview of financial education – starting in the 17th century in the Kingdom of France through princely education (Félix J., 2011) and gradually developing across the world – highlighting its rise in global education systems.

An in-depth literature review is conducted along two lines : (i) theoretical, covering theories of human capital (Becker G., 1964), rational choice (Simon H., 1955), financial behavior (Kahneman D. & Tversky A., 1979), financial inclusion (Honohan P., 2008), and financial risk management (Merton R. C., 1993) ; (ii) empirical, exploring the impact of financial education on over-indebtedness (Lusardi A. & Tufano P., 2009), poverty (Hastings J. et al., 2013), economic decision-making (Hilgert M. A. et al., 2003), and the links between public policy and financial education (Jappelli T. & Padula M., 2013), with case studies in both developed and developing countries.

A longitudinal study was conducted with 39 students (via written tests using a 20-questions quiz designed by the Banque de France) to test the program. The results from the first phase (before the EDUCFI training) show an average score of 52.31% in financial education, indicating that students already possess a solid foundational knowledge – largely thanks to parental education, available learning resources, and internet access. This score increased to 60.57% in the second phase (after the training), showing a clear improvement.

To determine whether this improvement is statistically significant and not due to chance, a repeated-measures ANOVA analysis was conducted using Jamovi 2.6.44. The results show $p<.001$, a highly significant value, allowing for the rejection of the null hypothesis (H0: there is no difference between the scores before and after). Thus, the probability that the differences are due to chance is less than 0.1%. The results suggest that the score progression is statistically very reliable, with a measurable impact from the training.

Two research hypotheses are confirmed : the training improves students' understanding of financial concepts, and interactive teaching strategies foster the acquisition of financial management skills. A pedagogical need emerges : should financial education be established as a subject starting in 8th grade? The article proposes that the Malagasy government integrate

financial education into the national curriculum to better prepare young people for future economic challenges through a proactive educational policy. Financial education proves to be essential in combating poverty and over-indebtedness in Madagascar.
Keywords : Financial education ; EDUCFI Program ; Pedagogy ; LIFT ; Inclusion in education.

1. Introduction

L'éducation financière est, aujourd'hui, une priorité éducative dans de nombreux pays, car son absence peut devenir un réel handicap personnel, social et économique (LaFinancePourTous, 2009). L'OCDE la définit comme un ensemble de connaissances et compétences destinées à améliorer la compréhension des produits financiers, leurs risques et opportunités (OCDE, 2005). Cependant, cette approche est critiquée pour être trop centrée sur les consommateurs, négligeant les dimensions culturelles et sociétales. L'association La Finance Pour Tous élargit la définition en y incluant la compréhension du monde économique et financier global, insistant sur l'intérêt général de cette éducation. Elle ne doit pas se limiter à une perspective marchande ou consumériste, mais viser à former des citoyens autonomes et responsables (Alexis Petitjean, 2010).

À l'origine, les banques ont initié l'éducation financière pour mieux « former » les clients et prévenir le surendettement. Cette approche focalisée sur les comportements individuels a donné lieu à une critique : certains chercheurs affirment qu'elle devient un outil de régulation économique fondée sur des techniques comportementales (Dubuisson-Quellier, 2016 ; Bergeron & al., 2018). Depuis les années 2000, l'OCDE alerte les pays développés sur la faible littératie financière des citoyens et les dangers qui en découlent (Lazarus, 2022). En France, une étude de l'AMF de 2004 a montré que 75% des Français se disent peu compétents en matière financière, et 60% ne se sentent pas capables de choisir un produit financier ou d'en discuter avec leurs proches. Malgré ces constats, il a fallu attendre plusieurs années pour des mesures concrètes. En France, la Stratégie nationale d'éducation financière n'a été lancée qu'en 2016 via le programme EDUCFI (éducation économique, budgétaire et financière), coordonné par la Banque de France. Ce programme suit les recommandations de l'OCDE et du G20. Il centralise les ressources éducatives et regroupe plusieurs thèmes : gestion de budget, outils bancaires, assurance, crédit, épargne, ainsi que la compréhension des notions économiques fondamentales.

Aujourd'hui, EDUCFI s'inscrit dans un cadre international. L'AEFE (Agence pour l'enseignement français à l'étranger) pilote son déploiement dans la ZOI (Zone Océan Indien), incluant le LIFT (Lycée International Français de Tuléar), pour les élèves de 4e dès l'année scolaire 2024-2025. La culture financière n'est plus un effet de mode : elle est intégrée à la culture générale nécessaire avant l'entrée dans la vie adulte. Le passeport EDUCFI vise trois objectifs majeurs : (*i*) contribuer à la lutte contre la pauvreté et le surendettement ; (*ii*) sensibiliser les élèves à la gestion budgétaire, aux notions de compte, d'épargne, de crédit, etc. ; et (*iii*) encourager des comportements financiers responsables.

Paradoxalement, alors que les Français montrent une forte sensibilité aux questions économiques, leur compréhension reste faible. Une enquête de 2023 menée par la Banque de France révèle que 67% des Français s'estiment peu ou moyennement compétents financièrement, et 81% souhaitent que la gestion budgétaire soit enseignée à l'école.

Le passeport EDUCFI concerne aussi les élèves de SEGPA (Section d'Enseignement Général et Professionnel Adapté), de 3e prépa-métiers et ceux de la voie professionnelle (à titre expérimental). Le LIFT a choisi de confier la mise en œuvre de ce dispositif au professeur de SES[19]

[19] Dr. Hasimbola Anita RAKOTOZAFY : Enseignant-chercheur, Universités de Toliara et d'Antananarivo, Madagascar ; Professeur de Sciences économiques et sociales (SES), LIFT.

(Sciences Économiques et Sociales) en raison de sa compétence disciplinaire, sa pédagogie, et sa capacité à contextualiser les apprentissages dans un cadre économique et social.
Ce travail cherche à répondre à la problématique suivante : **comment l'application du programme EDUCFI dans les classes de 4e du LIFT permet-elle aux élèves d'acquérir des compétences financières, et quelles stratégies pédagogiques sont les plus efficaces ?** Trois objectifs guident l'étude : (1) mesurer l'impact du dispositif sur les compétences acquises (via une étude longitudinale en deux phases avec un quiz-test avant et après la formation), (2) analyser les méthodes pédagogiques utilisées, et (3) collecter des retours d'expérience pour évaluer les forces et faiblesses du programme.
L'étude repose sur trois hypothèses principales : (H1) le dispositif EDUCFI améliore significativement la compréhension financière des élèves ; (H2) les méthodes pédagogiques interactives (simulations, études de cas, etc.) sont plus efficaces qu'un enseignement classique ; (H3) les retours d'expérience mettent en évidence des besoins d'adaptation liés notamment aux spécificités culturelles des classes de 4e.
Enfin, cette recherche s'appuie sur des fondements théoriques essentiels à l'analyse : la rationalité limitée de Herbert Simon (1957), les travaux de Lusardi et Mitchell sur la littératie financière (2007) et le modèle d'éducation financière promu par l'OCDE (2015). Elle s'achève par la présentation des résultats du quiz-test et la proposition de stratégies pédagogiques pour renforcer l'enseignement de l'éducation financière. Un appel est également lancé à l'État malgache pour qu'il intègre cette formation dans le système éducatif national, répondant ainsi à une nécessité sociale et économique croissante.

2. Historique de l'éducation financière

2. 1. Education financière : une perspective mondiale

L'éducation financière, bien qu'au cœur des priorités actuelles, n'est pas un concept récent. Son origine remonte au XVIIe siècle, notamment entre 1628 et 1736, dans le manuscrit intitulé *Traité général de finance* qui formait les princes français à la gestion financière (Félix J., 2011). Aux États-Unis, elle s'enracine encore plus tôt, dès 1737, avec des conseils d'épargne et de gestion prodigués dans les cercles familiaux et professionnels. Benjamin Franklin, figure emblématique américaine, écrivait alors dans son *Almanach du Bonhomme Richard* une célèbre maxime devenue proverbiale : « *A penny saved is a penny earned* » (Un sou économisé est un sou gagné), posant les bases de la littératie financière.
Durant le XIXe siècle, aucun pays ne proposait encore de cadre formel pour l'enseignement de l'éducation financière, bien que l'importance de la gestion de l'argent fût déjà reconnue. Des initiatives individuelles apparaissent : en 1849, James William Gilbart, dirigeant de la London & County Bank, publie *Dix minutes de conseils pour ouvrir un compte bancaire*. Il cherche à démystifier les pratiques bancaires, croyant fermement que l'accès au système bancaire ne devait pas être réservé aux élites.
C'est au XXe siècle que l'éducation financière acquiert une reconnaissance institutionnelle, particulièrement aux États-Unis. La *loi Smith-Lever Act* de 1914 instaure des programmes d'extension universitaire pour l'éducation du public, incluant des notions de finances personnelles. À cette époque, l'éducation financière est enseignée sous d'autres noms : « finances familiales », « économie des consommateurs », etc. Hazel Kyrk, pionnière dans ce domaine, publie en 1920 une thèse à l'Université de Chicago sur l'économie domestique. Avec Margaret Gilpin Reid, elle jette les bases de l'étude du comportement financier des ménages. En parallèle, l'éducation financière soutient le développement des coopératives agricoles et de crédit. L'élargissement de la notion d'éducation financière survient face à la complexité croissante des produits financiers, nécessitant de nouvelles protections pour les consommateurs (Lusardi & Mitchell, 2008).
Dans les années 2000, après les alertes de l'OCDE sur la faible littératie financière mondiale,

l'éducation financière devient une priorité mondiale, notamment après la crise de 2008. L'OCDE publie en 2005 *Pour une meilleure éducation financière*, plaidant pour son enseignement dès le plus jeune âge. L'Union européenne emboîte le pas en 2007 en promouvant cette éducation, reconnaissant les lacunes des consommateurs.

Suite à la crise financière internationale de 2008, divers pays lancent des programmes nationaux pour renforcer la résilience financière. Les États-Unis, pionniers, avaient déjà lancé leur programme en 1972. L'Allemagne suit en 1999, la Hongrie en 2004, puis le Brésil et la France en 2005. Toutefois, la France ne met en place que des campagnes de sensibilisation via le ministère de l'Économie, en partenariat avec *La Finance Pour Tous*, sans intégrer l'éducation financière dans les cursus scolaires. Ce n'est qu'en 2016 que la France adopte véritablement l'approche préconisée par l'OCDE en lançant EDUCFI. D'autres pays suivent cette dynamique. L'Inde élabore une stratégie nationale en 2013. Madagascar, quant à lui, commence en 2012 à offrir des formations financières au public, puis adopte en 2016 un document national pour l'inclusion financière, sans encore l'intégrer dans le système éducatif.

Une enquête mondiale, *S&P Global FinLit Survey* (Standard & Poor's), réalisée dans plus de 140 pays sur 150 000 personnes, dresse un bilan contrasté : les pays développés – comme ceux d'Amérique du Nord, d'Océanie ou certains d'Europe (ex. Royaume-Uni) – affichent des taux de littératie financière élevés (55 à 75%). La France se situe entre 45 et 54%, tandis que des pays comme Madagascar, plusieurs États africains, latino-américains ou asiatiques (ex. Russie), restent entre 35 et 44%. Cette enquête évalue la compréhension de quatre concepts financiers essentiels :

1. Le calcul des taux d'intérêt.
2. La composition des intérêts.
3. L'inflation.
4. La diversification des risques.

Les résultats révèlent qu'à l'échelle mondiale, seulement un adulte sur trois (33%) maîtrise ces notions, ce qui représente environ 3,5 milliards d'adultes n'ayant pas les bases nécessaires pour prendre des décisions financières éclairées. Les disparités sont profondes, notamment entre pays développés et en développement.

Cette cartographie de la culture financière mondiale est un outil stratégique pour les universitaires, décideurs politiques, bailleurs de fonds et institutions éducatives. Elle les aide à cibler les lacunes et concevoir des politiques adaptées.

2. 2. Education financière en France : La Finance Pour Tous et le Dispositif EDUCFI

2. 2. 1. Programme « La Finance Pour Tous »

L'Institut pour l'éducation financière du public (IEFP), plus connu sous le nom *La Finance Pour Tous*, a été créé en 2006 sous l'impulsion de l'AMF, avec le soutien de NYSE Euronext, de la Fédération bancaire française (FBF), de la Banque de France et de la France Mutualiste. Association d'intérêt général, sa mission est d'aider chacun à mieux comprendre les questions économiques et financières et à être plus à l'aise avec l'argent. Il propose également des formations certifiées sur des sujets comme la banque, la finance et la gestion de l'argent.

Cette initiative répond à un constat préoccupant : la culture financière des Français est faible, y compris sur des notions simples. Par exemple, selon une enquête publiée sur leur site en octobre 2024, seulement 50% des Français savent qu'un placement de 100 € à 2% rapporte 2 € au bout d'un an.

À l'origine, l'IEFP a lancé un site pédagogique (www.lafinancepourtous.com) comportant deux volets :

- « Pratiques », qui fournit des conseils pour gérer les finances personnelles ;
- « Décryptages », qui aide à comprendre les enjeux économiques et financiers.

L'institut déploie également des ressources pédagogiques à destination de l'Éducation nationale : pour le primaire, le collège (modules intégrés aux mathématiques, à l'économie, à l'histoire-géographie via Eduscol et MesQuestionsDArgent), le lycée, et même pour le grand public. Toutefois, à ce stade, l'éducation financière n'est toujours pas intégrée officiellement dans les programmes scolaires.

L'IEFP s'est fixé quatre priorités : (1) encourager l'éducation financière à l'école ; (2) promouvoir la formation en entreprise sur des thèmes comme le budget, le crédit, l'épargne salariale, ou la relation bancaire ; (3) informer les consommateurs de produits financiers et (4) aider les personnes en difficulté grâce à un réseau associatif.

Son objectif est de fournir aux Français des connaissances de base pour mieux gérer leur argent, faire des choix éclairés, et évoluer plus sereinement dans leur environnement économique. L'IEFP diffuse aussi des livres et guides pratiques comme *Les finances personnelles pour les nuls*, *Vos enfants et l'argent*, ou encore *Bien placer son argent*.

Pour adapter ses actions aux besoins des citoyens, l'institut mène régulièrement des enquêtes et sondages. Le premier, en 2006 avec le CSA, visait les jeunes de 15-20 ans ; un autre en 2011 avec l'AMF a révélé une méconnaissance des Français en matière financière, mais aussi leur envie d'en savoir plus. En 2019, une étude de la Banque de France a montré que les Français maîtrisent mal les calculs d'intérêts et les effets de l'inflation, avec une note moyenne de 5,9/10.

Enfin, en 2021, une enquête menée selon les critères de l'OCDE a montré un score global de 13/21 (soit 61,8 %), avec :

- 4,6/7 en connaissance financière,
- 3,0/5 en attitude financière,
- 5,4/9 en comportement financier.

Présent à l'échelle internationale, l'IEFP fait également partie du groupe d'experts de l'OCDE pour la promotion mondiale de l'éducation financière.

2. 2. 2. Dispositif EDUCFI

Pour de nombreux décideurs politiques et acteurs sociaux, former les citoyens à la gestion financière et au crédit vise à réduire la dépendance aux aides sociales, comme les fonds de solidarité non remboursables, et ainsi éviter l'assistanat (Mialet & Moulévrier, 2016). C'est dans ce cadre que la Banque de France a lancé en 2016 la stratégie nationale EDUCFI, destinée à lutter contre le surendettement et la pauvreté. Cette initiative s'inspire des principes élaborés par l'OCDE et adoptés par le G20.

L'OCDE définit désormais l'éducation financière comme « la combinaison de conscience, de connaissances, d'habiletés, d'attitudes et de comportements nécessaires pour prendre de bonnes décisions financières, conduisant à un bien-être financier reconnu par chacun » (Atkinson & Messy, 2012). EDUCFI répond à trois enjeux majeurs : social, économique et démocratique. Des citoyens mieux informés font des choix financiers adaptés à leurs intérêts et évitent les arnaques. L'objectif n'est pas de rendre experts, mais d'aider à « mieux comprendre pour mieux décider ».

Concrètement, EDUCFI propose des formations et informations neutres, fiables, accessibles et gratuites pour tous, portant sur la gestion du budget, les outils bancaires ainsi que les notions économiques. La Banque de France pilote ce dispositif, épaulée par un comité stratégique inspiré des recommandations de l'OCDE.

Les actions incluent le suivi des initiatives de sensibilisation via des comités « grand public » et « entrepreneurs », des enquêtes sur les connaissances financières, la gestion des portails MesQuestionsDArgent (grand public) et MesQuestionsDEntrepreneur, la formation des enseignants, et l'organisation de concours pour lycéens. D'autres actions ponctuelles, comme la Semaine de l'éducation financière et le soutien à la Cité de l'économie, complètent le dispositif.

Le passeport EDUCFI est un outil pédagogique clé, sensibilisant les élèves aux enjeux budgétaires et financiers. Il couvre des thèmes comme le budget, les moyens de paiement, l'épargne, le crédit et la prévention des fraudes, à travers deux heures de formation suivies d'un test. Accessible à tous les enseignants via des ressources et autoformations sur Eduscol, il se conclut par une cérémonie valorisant les compétences acquises.

2. 3. Education financière à Madagascar : contextes et enjeux sociaux

L'histoire de l'éducation financière à Madagascar est essentielle à comprendre, surtout dans le cadre de la mise en œuvre du dispositif EDUCFI au lycée LIFT de Tuléar, cœur de cette recherche. L'éducation financière est souvent associée à la lutte contre le surendettement, un phénomène économique majeur qui touche particulièrement les ménages vulnérables, notamment à Madagascar, malgré le manque de données précises.

Le surendettement malgache s'explique par plusieurs facteurs. D'une part, l'accès limité au crédit formel contraint 88% de la population à recourir aux prêts informels, puisque seuls 12% des Malgaches sont bancarisés (INSTAT, 2019). D'autre part, près de 2 millions de personnes bénéficient de microcrédits soumis à des taux d'intérêt très élevés, entre 24% et 36% (Banque Centrale de Madagascar, 2020). En outre, 45% des ménages contractent des crédits pour faire face à des dépenses imprévues, ce qui entraîne souvent une spirale d'endettement difficile à maîtriser (Fédération des Mutuelles de Madagascar, 2020-2021). Ce contexte contribue à maintenir un taux de pauvreté très élevé, estimé à 80,7% en 2023 (Banque mondiale, 2024).

Face à cette situation, l'éducation financière apparaît comme une arme essentielle pour combattre surendettement et pauvreté. Dès 2012, Madagascar a engagé des actions avec l'APIMF (Association professionnelle des institutions de microfinance) et le GCAP (Groupe Consultatif d'Assistance aux Pauvres), ciblant enfants, jeunes et adultes en zones rurales et urbaines. Ces actions reposent sur trois niveaux d'intervention : macro (ministères et Banque centrale), mezzo (groupes de travail multisectoriels) et micro (bénéficiaires). Malgré cela, 57% des adultes n'ont que le niveau primaire ou inférieur, et seulement 6% ont bénéficié de programmes d'éducation financière (Enquête Finscope, 2016). Cette faible formation impacte la gestion financière personnelle : 78% des adultes ont des difficultés à honorer leurs engagements financiers, bien que 48% contrôlent leurs dépenses. En période difficile, les familles priorisent seulement l'énergie et l'éducation (source op. cit.).

Pour remédier à ces lacunes, Madagascar a lancé en 2016 la Stratégie Nationale d'Inclusion Financière (SNIM, 2018-2022), soutenue par la Banque mondiale. L'objectif était d'augmenter l'accès aux services financiers de 29% à 45% en six ans (mada.inclusionfin.mg). Néanmoins, fin 2023, seuls 30% des adultes étaient inclus financièrement, avec seulement 1,09% bénéficiant de services financiers de base, un taux très faible par rapport à la moyenne africaine (LExpress, 2024). Cette faible inclusion s'explique par le faible taux d'alphabétisation, des infrastructures limitées, et un faible niveau d'éducation financière.

L'inclusion financière est un enjeu mondial, lié à plusieurs Objectifs de Développement Durable (ODD) de l'Agenda 2030. À Madagascar, la digitalisation via le mobile money s'est largement développée depuis la crise du COVID-19, contribuant à une meilleure inclusion. La question du genre est également centrale : beaucoup de femmes restent exclues du système financier formel, surtout dans les pays pauvres (Banque mondiale, 2016).

Par ailleurs, le pays encourage les groupes d'épargne et de crédit, tels que VSLA, SILC, AVEC, GVEC, GEC, LAKILE TELO, VOAMAMI, sous la supervision du Réseau des Promoteurs des Groupes d'Épargne à Madagascar (RPGEM), créé en 2016. Ces initiatives sont essentielles mais doivent être accompagnées d'une éducation financière. Le SNIM prévoit ainsi d'intégrer cette éducation dans le cursus scolaire, avec un projet pilote lancé en 2020 dans une centaine d'écoles, suivant le *Toolkit* de l'Alliance for Financial Inclusion (AFI).

Deux documents nationaux structurent cette démarche : le Document Cadre Stratégique d'Éducation Financière (DCEF, 2021), visant à renforcer les compétences financières, la coordination des acteurs, et le cadre institutionnel ; et le Programme National d'Éducation Financière (PNEF, 2022), qui développe des stratégies éducatives concrètes (intégration dans les curricula, formation des formateurs, sensibilisation). La mise en œuvre complète est prévue d'ici 2027, avec pour objectif d'augmenter l'accès aux services financiers formels à plus de 50% d'ici 2028 (LExpress, 2024).

La question centrale reste : **pourquoi l'État malgache tarde-t-il à intégrer pleinement l'éducation financière dans le système scolaire ?** L'enquête Finscope 2016 donne des pistes : le score moyen d'éducation financière des adultes est de 54%, avec une meilleure performance en milieu urbain (63%) qu'en milieu rural (52%), mais inférieur à la moyenne OCDE (61%). Cette enquête mesure trois dimensions : comportement financier (46%), perception financière (43%) et sensibilisation (73%). Elle souligne un faible niveau global qui impacte négativement les finances personnelles.

3. Revue de littérature : l'éducation financière, la lutte contre le surendettement et la pauvreté

3. 1. Revue de littérature théorique

3. 1. 1. Théorie du capital humain (*Human capital theory*)

La théorie du capital humain de Becker G. (1964) explique que l'éducation financière, en tant que compétence précieuse (Marshall, 1894), augmente la productivité et la capacité à gérer ses ressources, réduisant ainsi la pauvreté. Lusardi et Mitchell (2011) confirment que cette éducation aide à planifier la retraite, épargner et éviter le surendettement. Les individus formés sont mieux équipés pour prendre des décisions financières éclairées, comprendre l'importance de l'épargne et gérer le crédit, limitant ainsi les risques d'endettement excessif.

3. 1. 2. Théorie du choix rationnel (*Rational choice theory*)

La théorie du choix rationnel de Simon H. (1955) affirme que les individus prennent des décisions en évaluant bénéfices et coûts, avec une rationalité limitée. L'éducation financière améliore cette évaluation, réduisant les comportements impulsifs menant au surendettement. Brealey, Myers & Allen (2014) et Guiso et al. (2005) confirment que la compréhension des risques financiers favorise des décisions plus rationnelles, notamment en limitant les emprunts excessifs grâce à une meilleure maîtrise des taux d'intérêt.

3. 1. 3. Théorie du comportement financier (*Behavorial finance theory*)

La finance comportementale de Kahneman & Tversky (1979) étudie les biais cognitifs menant à des décisions financières irrationnelles, augmentant le surendettement. L'éducation financière aide à reconnaître ces biais. Thaler & Sunstein (2008) montrent qu'elle offre les connaissances pour éviter ces erreurs, notamment en sensibilisant aux avantages de l'épargne et à la gestion du crédit, réduisant ainsi l'optimisme excessif et les emprunts irresponsables.

3. 1. 4. Théorie de l'inclusion financière (*Financial inclusion theory*)

L'inclusion financière, définie comme l'accès à des services financiers abordables, est essentielle à l'éducation financière. Selon Honohan (2008), l'accès à ces services améliore le bien-être économique, tandis que l'éducation financière aide à les utiliser efficacement et à éviter les pièges financiers. Atkinson et Messy (2012) montrent que cette éducation favorise non seulement l'accès, mais aussi une utilisation responsable des services financiers, réduisant les dettes excessives et renforçant la gestion proactive des finances personnelles.

3. 1. 5. Gestion des risques financiers (*Financial risk management theory*)

La gestion des risques financiers est cruciale pour éviter le surendettement. Jorion (2007) et Merton (1993) montrent que comprendre les risques aide à prévenir les problèmes financiers

personnels. L'éducation financière permet de mieux appréhender les risques liés aux prêts, investissements et budgets. Hull (2015) présente la « valeur en risques », un outil clé pour évaluer et minimiser les pertes, soulignant l'importance de la diversification et couverture en gestion des risques.

3. 2. Revue de littérature empirique

3. 2. 1. Impact de l'éducation financière sur le surendettement

Plusieurs études montrent que l'éducation financière réduit le risque de surendettement en améliorant la gestion des dettes. Lusardi et Tufano (2009) révèlent que les personnes moins formées contractent plus souvent des dettes à taux élevés, tandis que celles éduquées adoptent des comportements financiers plus sûrs. Atkinson et Messy (2012) confirment qu'une bonne compréhension des produits financiers diminue les risques d'endettement excessif.

3. 2. 2. Education financière et pauvreté

L'éducation financière est essentielle pour lutter contre la pauvreté en offrant aux individus les outils pour gérer leurs finances, épargner et investir. Hastings J. et al. (2013) montrent qu'aux États-Unis, les personnes formées épargnent plus régulièrement, réduisant leur vulnérabilité économique. En Inde, Cole et al. (2011) constatent que l'éducation financière améliore la gestion des ressources rurales, favorisant l'accès aux services bancaires et évitant les emprunts informels coûteux.

3. 2. 3. Effets de l'éducation financière sur la prise de décision économique

Des études montrent que l'éducation financière aide à prendre des décisions économiques éclairées, réduisant le risque de surendettement. Hilgert M. A. et al. (2003) ont démontré qu'aux États-Unis, les personnes bien informées gèrent mieux épargne et crédit, comprennent les taux d'intérêt et comparent les produits financiers. Van Rooij et al. (2011) ont constaté en Europe que des connaissances financières avancées réduisent les choix risqués et favorisent une gestion efficace du budget, limitant les emprunts excessifs.

3. 2. 4. Politiques publiques et éducation financière

Les politiques publiques d'éducation financière montrent un impact positif sur la réduction du surendettement et de la pauvreté. En Italie, Jappelli et Padula (2013) ont constaté que les programmes nationaux amélioraient la gestion financière et diminuaient les comportements risqués. La Banque européenne d'investissement (2018) souligne que l'éducation financière ciblée dans les écoles et communautés réduit les inégalités en renforçant les compétences financières des populations vulnérables.

3. 2. 5. Etudes de cas d'éducation financière aux pays riches et pauvres

L'éducation financière en France s'est développée, avec des programmes scolaires pour prévenir le surendettement. Lusardi et Mitchell (2011) montrent que de bonnes compétences financières améliorent les décisions, mais Van Rooij et al. (2011) et Lusardi (2019) soulignent des lacunes persistantes. Ce phénomène touche aussi d'autres pays riches comme le Royaume-Uni et les États-Unis. Dans les pays en développement, l'éducation financière, selon la Banque mondiale (2014), améliore l'épargne, réduit la pauvreté et limite les dettes non sécurisées.

4. Objectifs et mise en œuvre du dispositif EDUCFI au LIFT

4. 1. Objectifs du dispositif EDUCFI au LIFT

Sans la compréhension des concepts financiers, les individus ne peuvent pas prendre de décisions financières éclairées. Cette problématique affecte aussi bien les économies avancées que les économies en développement (S&P Global FinLit Survey, 2022). Pour y remédier, plusieurs gouvernements encouragent l'inclusion financière, notamment à Madagascar, en ciblant les femmes, les pauvres et les moins éduqués, et intègrent l'éducation financière dans les écoles, à l'image de la France avec le dispositif EDUCFI.

L'OCDE recommande que l'éducation financière débute dès l'école (OCDE, 2005), une position renforcée par la Commission Européenne (CCE, 2007), qui prône l'enseignement obligatoire de cette matière dès l'école primaire et secondaire. En France, l'EDUCFI est intégré depuis 2016 dans les collèges et lycées publics et privés, et depuis 2024-2025 dans les écoles françaises à l'étranger, notamment dans la Zone océan indien (AEFE, 2024).

La Banque de France a conçu ce dispositif en lien avec l'éducation à la citoyenneté, l'orientation professionnelle et l'insertion (education.gouv.fr, 2024). EDUCFI s'adresse aux élèves de 4e, 4e SEGPA, 3e prépa-métiers, ainsi qu'aux élèves en voie professionnelle, CAP et apprentis, contribuant ainsi à réduire l'analphabétisme financier mondial et à améliorer le bien-être financier futur des citoyens.

4. 2. Mise en œuvre du dispositif EDUCFI au LIFT

Le dispositif EDUCFI, conçu par la Banque de France, est structuré en deux grandes phases pour les élèves de 4e, visant à améliorer leur culture financière. La première étape est une phase de découverte de deux heures, durant laquelle un ou plusieurs professeurs présentent aux élèves un diaporama d'une trentaine de diapositives. Ce support aborde les notions fondamentales de gestion budgétaire, fonctionnement d'un compte bancaire, moyens de paiement, épargne, crédit et prévention des arnaques. Pour vérifier la compréhension des élèves, un questionnaire (quiz) de 10 à 20 questions est rempli à l'issue de cette phase. Ce dispositif national prévoit également des supports adaptés pour élèves à besoins spécifiques, des ressources complémentaires pour approfondir certains thèmes, ainsi qu'une page dédiée sur Eduscol.

Au LIFT, la mise en œuvre du dispositif s'est inscrite dans une démarche d'étude longitudinale afin d'évaluer l'impact de l'EDUCFI sur le développement de comportements financiers responsables chez les élèves. Deux phases ont été planifiées : (1) « avant formation », consistant à faire passer un quiz-test de 20 questions sans formation préalable, et (2) « après formation », durant laquelle les mêmes élèves suivent la formation puis repassent le même quiz-test afin de mesurer l'évolution de leurs connaissances.

Les deux classes de 4e du LIFT (4e A et 4e B) ont suivi six séquences pédagogiques, six heures par classe, animées par le professeur chargé du dispositif. Ces séquences sont basées sur le diaporama de la Banque de France en deux grandes parties : éducation budgétaire et financière. La première partie comprend deux séquences. La première aborde la **gestion du budget**. Théoriquement, les élèves apprennent à distinguer ressources et dépenses, à équilibrer leur budget (ressources = dépenses) pour éviter un solde négatif, cause de difficultés financières. En pratique, ils réalisent un budget fictif, listant revenus et charges, afin de simuler des choix financiers et comprendre leurs impacts. La deuxième séquence porte sur le fonctionnement d'un **compte bancaire** et les **taux d'intérêt**. Les élèves découvrent la notion de compte à découvert, le calcul des intérêts, et les conséquences des taux élevés, comme à Madagascar où ils ont atteint 41,3% en 2023 (Banque mondiale, 2023), pouvant entraîner des problèmes d'endettement. Ils simulent emprunts et placements avec calculs d'intérêts simples.

La deuxième partie concerne l'éducation financière avec quatre séquences. La première présente les **moyens de paiement** (espèces, cartes, chèques, paiement sans contact), leurs avantages,

limites et contextes d'utilisation. Les élèves simulent divers paiements pour mieux comprendre ces outils. Ensuite, la séquence sur l'**épargne** explique ses principes, son importance, et les différents produits disponibles, tout en mettant en garde contre les offres frauduleuses trop attractives. Les élèves calculent des intérêts d'épargne simple et discutent des risques d'arnaques. La cinquième séquence traite du **crédit** et du **surendettement**. Les élèves découvrent différents types de prêts, apprennent à évaluer leur capacité de remboursement et simulent le calcul des mensualités. Ils comprennent les risques du surendettement, notamment les dangers liés aux crédits à la consommation multiples. Enfin, la dernière séquence aborde la **prévention des arnaques**, notamment les fraudes en ligne, sur réseaux sociaux et par téléphone. Ils apprennent à identifier les signaux d'alerte et simulent des vérifications d'offres suspectes.
La formation s'appuie principalement sur une **stratégie pédagogique interactive**, même si, pour des raisons de temps, elle a été partiellement combinée avec une **approche plus classique**. Ce constat conduit à envisager une révision de la durée de la formation, voire son intégration en tant que matière régulière en classe de 4e.
Le quiz de 20 questions évalue trois axes majeurs : (*i*) les **connaissances financières** (12 questions, par exemple identifier les ressources comme le salaire ou une allocation), (*ii*) les **comportements financiers** (5 questions, par exemple ne pas répondre à un message bancaire suspect) et (*iii*) les **attitudes financières** (3 questions, par exemple consulter régulièrement son relevé pour s'assurer que son solde est créditeur).

5. Analyse des résultats de recherche

5. 1. Présentation de l'échantillon et de la méthodologie de recherche

L'étude longitudinale porte sur 39 élèves de deux classes de 4e. Elle comporte deux phases : un quiz-test initial sans formation, puis une formation en six séquences suivie du même test. Les réponses ont été notées en binaire (1 correct, 0 incorrect) pour quantifier les résultats. Cette méthode a permis de calculer un score global par élève. Une analyse des données a été réalisée avec le logiciel Jamovi via une ANOVA à mesures répétées.

5. 2. Résultats de la première phase de l'étude : avant formation EDUCFI

La première phase de l'étude montre un **score moyen de 52,31% en éducation financière** chez des élèves de 13 à 15 ans sans formation spécifique. Ce résultat s'explique par le fait que 64% des parents ont un diplôme universitaire, 51% des familles possèdent des ressources financières pédagogiques, et 69% des élèves ont accès à Internet, bien que seulement 48% s'intéressent réellement aux finances en ligne.

Tableau 1 : Scores globaux d'éducation financière avant formation

Individus	I1	I2	I3	I4	I5	I6	I7	I8	I9	I10	I11	I12	I13	I14	I15	I16	I17	I18	I19	I20
Sexes*	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	F	F	M	M	F	M	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
Scores	11	13	12	9	19	18	7	11	8	10	9	9	8	6	12	9	13	10	7	7
Individus	I21	I22	I23	I24	I25	I26	I27	I28	I29	I30	I31	I32	I33	I34	I35	I36	I37	I38	I39	Totaux
Sexes	F	F	M	F	M	M	M	M	M	M	F	F	M	F	F	F	F	M	F	39**
Scores	7	7	9	13	12	13	11	12	11	10	9	5	10	12	10	14	11	13	11	408

Source : Auteurs, 2025.
*Sexes des individus : masculin (M) et féminin (F).
**Avant la formation en EDUCFI, nous avons enquêté sur 39 individus sur 46 au total.

Les élèves de 4e du LIFT affichent un niveau moyen de **56,61% en connaissances financières**, **32,84% en comportements financiers**, et **seulement 10,54% en attitudes financières**. Cette disparité montre que si certains concepts sont bien maîtrisés, les attitudes restent peu

développées. Les scores varient de 5 à 19, avec peu de différence entre garçons (53,18%) et filles (46,81%), indiquant une différence significative selon le genre.

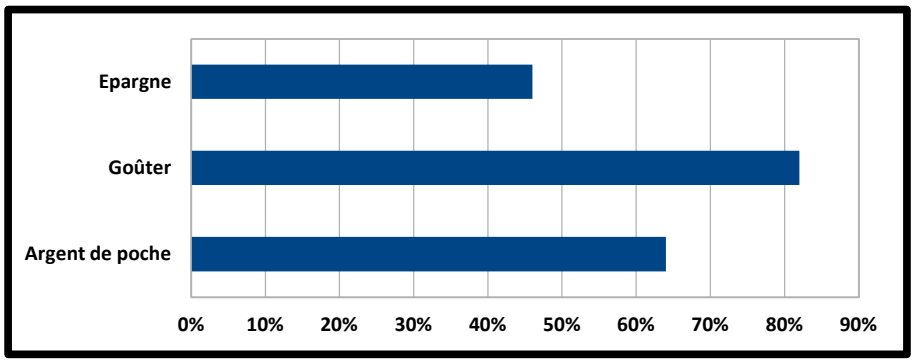
Tableau 2 : Scores des 3 grands déterminants d'éducation financière avant formation

Individus	I1	I2	I3	I4	I5	I6	I7	I8	I9	I10	I11	I12	I13	I14	I15	I16	I17	I18	I19	I20
Sexes	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	F	F	M	M	F	M	F	F	F	F	F	F	F
Con. Fin.*	6	8	7	4	11	11	4	6	5	5	5	5	5	4	6	5	7	5	4	6
Com. Fin.**	4	5	4	3	5	5	2	3	2	4	4	3	3	1	5	3	4	4	3	0
Att. Fin.***	1	0	1	2	3	2	1	2	1	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	2	1	0	1
Individus	I21	I22	I23	I24	I25	I26	I27	I28	I29	I30	I31	I32	I33	I34	I35	I36	I37	I38	I39	Totaux
Sexes	F	F	M	F	M	M	M	M	M	M	F	F	M	F	F	F	F	M	F	39
Con. Fin.	5	3	6	8	6	7	7	7	8	4	6	2	5	6	6	8	6	7	6	231
Com. Fin.	1	4	3	4	4	4	3	4	2	4	2	2	4	5	3	5	4	4	4	134
Att. Fin.	1	0	0	1	2	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	43

Source : Auteurs, 2025.
*Con. Fin. : connaissance financière.
**Com. Fin. : comportement financier.
***Att. Fin. : attitude financière.

L'enquête avant le devoir sur table a révélé que les élèves viennent de familles plutôt peu nombreuses : 33% comptent 4 à 5 membres, seulement 2% en ont jusqu'à 8. Seuls 48% des parents ont ouvert des comptes bancaires à leurs enfants. Environ 64% des élèves reçoivent de l'argent de poche (10 000 à 350 000 Ariary[20]), et 82% bénéficient d'un goûter (10 000 à 450 000 Ariary). L'épargne reste faible, avec seulement 46% qui envisagent d'épargner, bien que 77% des parents encouragent une bonne gestion financière.

Figure 1 : Pourcentage de l'argent de poche, du goûter, de l'épargne



Source : Auteurs, 2025.

5. 3. Résultats de la deuxième phase de l'étude : après formation EDUCFI

Après la formation en éducation financière, les élèves ont repassé le même quiz de 20 questions. **Le score moyen a augmenté à 60,57%**. Le meilleur score, 18/20, a été obtenu par un garçon (le

[20] Selon le taux de change du jour (de mise à jour finale de cet article avant publication, ce 25/07/2025), le taux de change de l'Euro contre l'Ariary est de 1€ = 5 180 Ariary.

même qu'à la première phase), tandis que le plus bas, 5/20, par une fille. Les garçons ont progressé à 59,17%, alors que les filles ont baissé à 40,82% selon le :

Tableau 3 : Scores globaux d'éducation financière après formation

Individus	I1	I2	I3	I4	I5	I6	I7	I8	I9	I10	I11	I12	I13	I14	I15
Sexes	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	F	F	M	M	F	M	F	F
Scores	10	15	13	11	18	16	15	14	12	12	13	9	9	10	16
Individus	I16	I17	I18	I19	I20	I21	I22	I23	I24	I25	I26	I27	I28	I29	I30
Sexes	F	F	F	F	M	M	F	M	F	F	F	M	F	M	M
Scores	14	12	14	9	7	10	10	11	8	11	15	13	11	14	15
Individus	I31	I32	I33	I34	I35	I36	I37	I38	I39	I40	I41	I42	I43	I44	Totaux
Sexes	M	M	M	M	F	F	M	F	F	F	F	M	F	M	**44***
Scores	12	13	11	13	9	11	8	12	12	16	12	14	11	13	**534**

Source : Auteurs, 2025.
*Après la formation en EDUCFI, nous avons enquêté sur 44 individus sur 46 au total.

En outre, on a constaté **un recul de connaissance financière de 53,93%** (alors qu'elle a été de 56,61% à la première phase) conjugué avec une hausse des deux autres grands déterminants : un **comportement financier de 34,45%** (au lieu de 32,84% à la phase 1) et une **attitude financière de 11,61%** (si elle a été de 10,54% lors de la première phase) :

Tableau 4 : Scores des 3 grands déterminants d'éducation financière après formation

Individus	I1	I2	I3	I4	I5	I6	I7	I8	I9	I10	I11	I12	I13	I14	I15
Sexes	M	M	M	M	M	M	M	F	F	M	M	F	M	F	F
Con. Fin.	4	8	7	6	10	9	8	8	7	6	8	4	3	6	9
Com. Fin.	5	5	4	4	5	5	5	4	4	4	5	4	5	4	5
Att. Fin.	1	2	2	1	3	2	2	2	1	2	0	1	1	0	2
Individus	I16	I17	I18	I19	I20	I21	I22	I23	I24	I25	I26	I27	I28	I29	I30
Sexes	F	F	F	F	M	M	F	M	F	F	F	M	F	M	M
Con. Fin.	8	7	8	3	4	5	6	6	4	8	8	7	5	8	8
Com. Fin.	5	4	5	4	3	5	3	5	3	3	5	5	4	4	4
Att. Fin.	1	1	1	2	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	1	2	2	3
Individus	I31	I32	I33	I34	I35	I36	I37	I38	I39	I40	I41	I42	I43	I44	Totaux
Sexes	M	M	M	M	F	F	M	F	F	F	F	M	F	M	**44**
Con. Fin.	7	7	5	7	5	8	4	6	6	9	6	8	5	7	**288**
Com. Fin.	4	4	4	4	3	2	3	5	4	5	4	4	4	4	**184**
Att. Fin.	1	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	**62**

Source : Auteurs, 2025.

6. Recoupement des résultats à l'aide de méthode et outil statistique

6. 1. Brève présentation de la méthode et outil statistique utilisés

ANOVA à mesures répétées, développée par Ronald A. Fisher dans les années 1920-1930, compare les moyennes de plusieurs temps ou conditions au sein d'un même groupe en contrôlant la variabilité individuelle. Adaptée pour des analyses longitudinales, elle permet ici d'évaluer l'impact de la formation EDUCFI sur les compétences financières de 39 élèves du LIFT, en comparant leurs scores avant et après l'intervention.

Jamovi 2.6.44 est un logiciel libre d'analyse statistique, basé sur R, alliant interface intuitive et puissance. Utilisé ici pour une ANOVA à mesures répétées, il compare les scores des élèves avant et après la formation EDUCFI. Il importe facilement des données et produit tableaux, graphiques et tests variés.

6. 2. Même constat : impact positif mesurable de la formation en EDUCFI

Avec des scores avant (52,31%) et après (60,57%) la formation EDUCFI, une ANOVA à mesures répétées a été utilisée pour vérifier si cette amélioration est significative, et non due au hasard selon l'hypothèse nulle (H0). L'analyse porte sur 39 élèves présents aux deux phases, utilisant un format long de données dans Jamovi :

Tableau 5 : Données format long décrivant les scores avant et après formation EDUCFI

Elèves	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
Avant	11	13	12	9	19	18	7	11	8	10	9	9	8	6	12	9	13	10	7	7
Après	10	15	13	11	18	16	14	16	12	12	13	9	9	10	16	14	12	14	9	8
Elèves	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39*	
Avant	7	7	9	13	12	13	11	12	11	10	9	5	10	12	10	14	11	13	11	
Après	11	15	13	11	14	15	12	13	11	13	9	11	8	12	12	16	12	16	11	

Source : Auteurs, 2025.

* Nous avons retenu n = 39 individus présents aussi bien lors de la première phase que lors de la seconde.

Après importation de ces données sur Jamovi, nous avons eu les résultats suivants :

Tableau 6 : Résultats affichés par Jamovi 2.6.44 après exploitation des données

Anova pour mesures répétées

Effets intra-sujets

	Somme des carrés	ddl	Carrés moyens	F	p	η^2_p
Temps	78.0	1	78.00	26.2	< .001	0.408
Résidu	113.0	38	2.97			

Note. Somme des carrés de type 3

[3]

Effets inter-sujets

	Somme des carrés	ddl	Carrés moyens	F	p	η^2_p
Résidu	448	38	11.8			

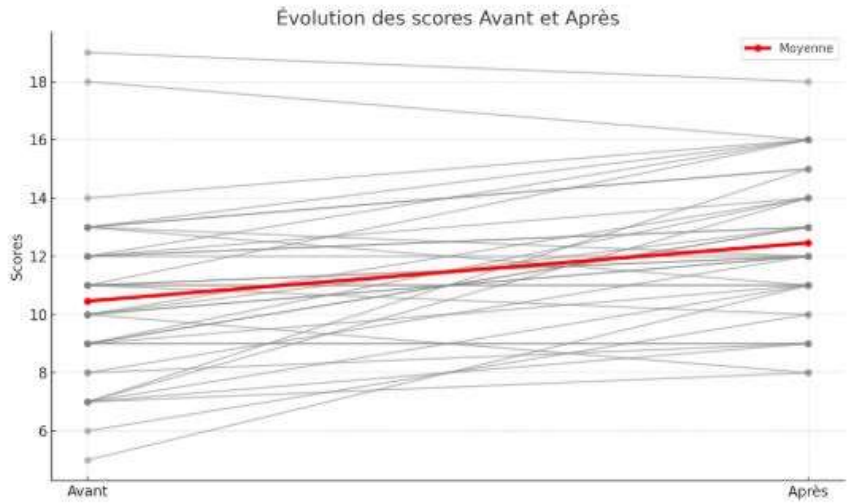
Note. Somme des carrés de type 3

Source : Jamovi 2.6.44 ; Auteurs, 2025.

Ici, p < .001 signifie que la probabilité que la différence avant/après la formation soit due au hasard est inférieure à 0,1%. L'hypothèse nulle est donc rejetée, confirmant que la formation EDUCFI a un

effet très significatif et positif sur les comportements financiers des élèves, comme l'illustre la tendance ascendante des scores moyens (trait rouge de la figure suivante) :

Figure 2 : Evolution des scores de l'éducation financière avant et après formation



Source : Jamovi 2.6.44 ; Auteurs, 2025.

Les résultats sont fiables, car cinq conditions pour l'ANOVA à mesures répétées ont été vérifiées : (1) la normalité des données confirmée par Shapiro-Wilk ($p > .05$) ; (2) la sphéricité validée par le test de Mauchly ($p > .05$) ; (3) l'échelle de mesure respectée, utilisant des scores numériques ; (4) quelques valeurs extrêmes justifiées et conservées, car reflétant la variabilité naturelle ; (5) un échantillon suffisant ($n = 39$) avec une puissance ≥ 0.80, garantissant la détection d'un effet significatif.

7. Discussions et recommandations

Lors de la première phase de l'étude, le score moyen est de 52,31%, ce qui indique un niveau satisfaisant malgré l'absence de formation scolaire spécifique. Après la formation EDUCFI, ce score est passé à 60,57%, démontrant l'**efficacité du programme**. Une légère baisse des connaissances théoriques observée chez certains élèves s'explique par l'oubli naturel vu que les séances ont été décalées, un apprentissage superficiel dû à des distractions, et le manque de temps pour des mises en pratique. Cependant, les comportements et attitudes financières se sont améliorés, traduisant une progression qualitative dans la gestion de l'argent au quotidien, renforcée par l'expérience, la motivation et l'environnement social.

L'étude montre également que le niveau d'éducation élevé des parents (64% ont un diplôme universitaire) favorise l'amélioration des compétences financières des élèves, notamment en termes de comportements (de 32,84% à 34,45%) et d'attitudes (de 10,54% à 11,61 %). Les garçons réussissent mieux que les filles, ce qui souligne la nécessité de stimuler l'intérêt financier des filles pour réduire leur exclusion. Par ailleurs, seulement 48% des élèves possèdent un compte bancaire, reflétant la faible bancarisation à Madagascar. Malgré l'argent de poche et le goûter, seuls 46% envisagent d'épargner, ce qui souligne l'importance d'encourager l'épargne dès le jeune âge pour prévenir le surendettement et la pauvreté.

8. Retours d'expérience

8. 1. Stratégies pédagogiques pour une éducation financière efficace

Depuis 2016, le dispositif EDUCFI en France intègre des **méthodes interactives** : ateliers, jeux de rôle, simulations et outils numériques. Au LIFT, ces **approches participatives** ont amélioré l'appropriation des notions financières et la gestion budgétaire, tout en motivant les élèves. Pour

renforcer EDUCFI, il faudrait allonger la durée des séances (actuellement six heures) et développer davantage les activités pratiques. Enfin, adapter le contenu aux réalités socio-économiques malgaches est crucial pour assurer sa pertinence locale.

8. 2. Appel à l'Etat malgache : vers une intégration de l'éducation financière dans le cursus scolaire à Madagascar ?

L'éducation financière prépare les jeunes à un environnement économique complexe. Malgré des expérimentations à Madagascar depuis 2020, son absence dans le cursus officiel limite son impact. Il est urgent que l'État l'intègre pleinement au programme national pour développer chez les élèves des compétences pratiques en gestion financière et une conscience des enjeux économiques, à l'image des approches efficaces déjà appliquées en France…

9. Conclusion

L'éducation financière est devenue essentielle, surtout après la crise financière de 2008. Des organismes comme l'OCDE et l'Union Européenne insistent pour qu'elle soit intégrée dès le plus jeune âge. Le programme EDUCFI, lancé en 2016 par la Banque de France, vise à améliorer la culture financière des jeunes, notamment au LIFT à Madagascar depuis 2024-2025. Ce dispositif aide à mieux gérer budget, outils bancaires et éviter les arnaques, mais doit s'adapter aux réalités locales pour être pleinement efficace.

Les États-Unis ont été pionniers dès 1972, suivis par la France et l'Allemagne. Les enquêtes montrent que les pays développés ont un meilleur niveau de littératie financière, tandis que la France et Madagascar restent en dessous. Des programmes comme « La Finance Pour Tous » en France et la Stratégie nationale d'inclusion financière à Madagascar tentent de combler cet écart. À Madagascar, l'éducation financière n'est pas encore intégrée au cursus, malgré des initiatives insuffisantes, surtout en milieu rural. D'où **l'appel à l'État malgache pour formaliser son intégration scolaire**.

L'éducation financière lutte contre le surendettement et la pauvreté en aidant à prendre des décisions éclairées. Le programme EDUCFI enseigne la gestion du budget, de l'épargne et du crédit pour responsabiliser les élèves. Avant la formation, les élèves du LIFT affichaient un score moyen de 52,31%, avec une faible attitude financière (10,54%). Après, ce score est passé à 60,57%, montrant l'efficacité pédagogique confirmée par une ANOVA répétée sous Jamovi.

Enfin, trois hypothèses ont été vérifiées : le dispositif améliore comportements et attitudes financières, les méthodes interactives renforcent l'appropriation des compétences, et des adaptations sont nécessaires, notamment en durée et en contenu socio-culturel. Reste à se demander **pourquoi la Banque de France ne pousse pas pour que l'éducation financière devienne une matière officielle en 4e ?**

Références bibliographiques

Atkinson, A., & Messy, F. A. (2012). *Measuring financial literacy: Results of the OECD / International Network on Financial Education (INFE) Pilot Study.* OECD Working Papers on Finance, Insurance, and Private Pensions, No. 15.

Banque centrale de Madagascar (BCM). (2020). « Rapport sur la gestion des microcrédits à Madagascar ».

Banque mondiale. (2016). « L'inclusion financière est un facteur essentiel de réduction de la pauvreté et de promotion de la prospérité ». Vue d'ensemble.

Banque mondiale. (2024). « La Banque mondiale à Madagascar. La Banque mondiale aide le gouvernement malgache à lutter contre la pauvreté et à améliorer le niveau de vie de la population ». Mis à jour le 03 octobre 2024.

Becker, G. S. (1964). *Human capital : A theoretical and empirical analysis, with special reference to education.* University of Chicago Press.
Bergeron, F., Dubuisson-Quellier, S. & al. (2018). « *L'éducation financière : enjeux, pratiques et perspectives* ». Paris : Éditions de l'IREA, 2018.
Brealey, R. A., Myers, S. C., & Allen, F. (2014). *Principles of Corporate Finance* (11th ed.). Modern Economy. Vol. 6. No. 6. June, 26th, 2015.
Cole, S., Sampson, T., & Zia, B. (2011). *Prices or Knowledge? What Drives Demand for Financial Services in Emerging Markets? The Journal of Finance*, 66(6), 1933–1967.
Dubuisson-Quellier, S. (2016). « *L'éducation financière : La gestion des finances personnelles comme objet de l'éducation économique* ». In *Les politiques éducatives en France et ailleurs*. Paris : Presses de Sciences Po, 2016.
Félix J. (2011). « Entre moralité et politique : l'éducation de Louis XV et la question de l'instruction financière du prince sous l'Ancien Régime ». Histoire d'éducation. Pp. 123-152.
GFLEC (Global Financial Literacy Excellence Center). (2022). « Classement de la littératie financière par pays ». Standard & Poor's Rating Service (S&P Global FinLit Survey).
Guiso, L., Haliassos, M., & Jappelli, T. (2005). *Household Portfolios*. MIT Press.
Hastings, J. S., Madrian, B. C. & Skimmyhorn, W. L. (2013). *Financial Literacy, Financial Education, and Economic Outcomes*. *Annual Review of Economics*, **5**(1), 347–373.
Hilgert, M. A., Hogarth, J. M. & Beverly, S. G. (2003). *Household Financial Management: The Connection Between Knowledge and Behavior. Federal Reserve Bulletin*, vol. 89, n° 7 (juillet 2003), pp. 309-322
Honohan, P. (2008). Cross-country variation in household access to financial services. *Journal of Banking & Finance, 32*(11), 2493-2500.
Hull, J. C. (2015). *Risk Management and Financial Institutions* (4th ed.). Hoboken, NJ: Wiley.
Institut National de la Statistique de Madagascar (INSTAT). (2019). « Enquête Nationale sur les Conditions de Vie des Ménages (ECVM) ».
Jappelli, T. & Padula, M. (2013). *Investment in Financial Literacy and Saving Decisions. Journal of Banking & Finance*, 37(8), pages 2779–2792
Jorion, P. (2007). *Financial risk manager handbook* (5th ed.). Wiley Finance.
Kahneman, D., & Tversky, A. (1979). *Prospect theory: An analysis of decision under risk*. *Econometrica, 47*(2), 263-291.
La Finance Pour Tous. (2009). « Pour une éducation financière à l'école ». Institut pour l'éducation financière du public. Mai 2009. 24 pages.
Lazarus J. (2022). « Les politiques de l'argent ». Dans Chapitre IV : L'éducation financière. Paris : Presse Universitaire de France (PUF). 333 pages.
Lusardi A. & Mitchell O. (2008). « Planning and Financial Literacy: How Do Women Fare ? » Center for Research on Pensions and Welfare Policies, Turin (Italy), January.
Lusardi, A., & Mitchell, O. S. (2011). Financial literacy arround the world : an overview. *Journal of Cambridge university press. Journal of Pension Economics & Finance , Volume 10 , Issue 4 , October 2011 , pp. 497-508.*
Lusardi, A. (2019). *The importance of financial literacy and financial education in improving financial well-being*. *In Handbook of Consumer Finance Research* (pp. 151-162). Springer.
Merton, R. C. (1993). *Financial innovation and the management and regulation of financial institutions*. *Journal of Banking & Finance, 17*(1), 417-436.
Mialet B. & Moulévrier P. (2016). « Education bancaire : l'émergence d'un espace financiarisé et privatisé d'encadrement des pauvres ». Revue Tiers-monde 2016/1 N°225. Pp. 165-178
OCDE. (2005). « *Improving Financial Literacy: Analysis of Issues and Policies* ». Paris : Organisation de Coopération et de Développement Économiques (OCDE). 144 pages.

Petitjean A. (2010). « *L'éducation économique et financière : une question d'intérêt général qui doit dépasser l'approche partisane, consumériste ou mercantile* ». Revue d'économie financière, Regards sur la crise financière, n°98-99. Année 2010. pp. 165-183. Fait partie d'un numéro thématique : Information et formation économiques et financières.
Simon, H. A. (1955). *A behavioral model of rational choice*. *The Quarterly Journal of Economics, 69*(1), 99-118.
Thaler, R. H., & Sunstein, C. R. (2008). *Nudge: Improving decisions about health, wealth, and happiness*. Yale University Press.
Van Rooij, M., Lusardi, A., & Alessie, R. (2011). *Financial literacy and stock market participation*. *Journal of Financial Economics, 101*(2), 449-472.

Ajustement du compte courant et croissance économique

RANDRIAMITANTSOA Jean Théodul Bien Aimé
Chercheur de la mention Economie, Ecole doctorale des Sciences Humaines et Sociale
RAZAFINDARVONONA Jean
Professeur titulaire, Responsable de l'EAD2 de la mention Economie

ABSTRACT:
The current account adjustment is a crucial economic indicator for maintaining a country's external balance. It is one of the essential factors for achieving economic growth according to contemporary economic literature. The objective of this article titled "Current Account Adjustment and Economic Growth" is to demonstrate whether the adjustment of the current account has a significant impact on stimulating growth in Madagascar. The choice of this theme stems from the fact that, referring to the balance of our country's current account operations, it has been structurally deficit for years, raising the question of how to restore Madagascar's current account situation in order to ensure the country's economic equilibrium and pave the way for growth.
Keywords: Current account; External balance; Economic growth; Current account balance.

INTRODUCTION

En cette période de post-COVID, les discussions concernant le plan de relance post-COVID intéressent les économistes notamment sur la question de savoir « Comment avoir un taux de croissance élevé en période de crise ? C'est dans ce cadre que l'ajustement du Compte Courant de la Balance des Paiements est choisi comme instrument de la politique de change pour la relance de la croissance économique.

La politique de change peut jouer un rôle important dans la relance de la croissance économique .L'un des instruments clés de la politique de change est l'ajustement du compte courant qui peut avoir un impact significatif sur l'économie d'un pays. Cet article vise à analyser l'efficacité de l'ajustement du compte courant comme instrument de la politique de change pour la relance de la croissance économique à Madagascar en temps de crise.. Le présent article devrait donc répondre à la question suivante : Dans quelle mesure l'ajustement du compte courant peut-il être utilisé comme instrument de politique de change pour relancer la croissance économique à Madagascar en période de crise. ?

Afin de pouvoir répondre à cette question, on va commencer cet article par une présentation du cadre théorique qui fera une revue de littérature relative au thème. Ensuite, on va décrire le contexte économique actuel de Madagascar pour pouvoir étudier la politique de change appropriée indispensable à la relance de la croissance en cette période de crise .On fixe ensuite la méthodologie utilisée par une analyse empirique des données macroéconomiques pour évaluer l'efficacité de l'ajustement du compte courant afin que Madagascar retrouve le chemin d'une croissance économique élevée . Au vu des résultats obtenus, cette étude sera clôturée par des conclusions et des recommandations indispensables pour les décideurs politiques et économiques sur les politiques de changes à mettre en œuvre pour relancer la croissance à Madagascar

PROBLEMATIQUE

Notons que dans le langage de l'économie moderne relative à la croissance, l'ajustement du compte courant figure parmi un des instruments essentiels pour influencer la croissance économique en période de crise à Madagascar, un pays en développement confronté à des défis

économiques, la question se pose de savoir si l'ajustement du compte courant peut être utilisé comme un instrument efficace pour relancer la croissance économique en période de crise. La problématique de cet écrit de recherche en économie essaiera donc de comprendre comment l'ajustement du compte courant peut être utilisé comme un outil de politique de change pour stimuler la croissance économique à Madagascar dans le contexte d'une crise économique.

Afin de pouvoir répondre à la problématique ainsi posée, cet écrit de recherche comprend les thèmes suivants :

On va développer dans la partie réservée à la revue de la littérature celle relative à la balance des opérations courantes. Ensuite, on essaie d'analyser le contexte économique de Madagascar avec les défis économiques que le pays est confronté.

La Méthodologie utilisée comprend une analyse empirique en utilisant des modèles économétriques établis à partir des données macroéconomiques. Cette méthodologie est suivie par une analyse des résultats obtenus. Cette étude de recherche est clôturée par des conclusions et des recommandations aux décideurs politiques.

CONTEXTE

Cependant, afin de pouvoir passer en revue la littérature économique relative au thème précité, il est préférable de voir succinctement le contexte économique du pays.

Ainsi, on peut dire que la situation économique de Madagascar laisse à désirer au vu de la présence des agrégats macroéconomiques présentant des indicateurs économiques spécifiques au pays en période de crise tel que le déficit structurel du solde de la balance des paiements et de la balance des opérations courantes ces dernières années. Une volatilité des indicateurs économiques notamment le taux de change et le taux de croissance ,Des problèmes au niveau de la situation des Avoirs extérieurs aggravés par cette dépendance économique vis-à-vis des bailleurs de fonds bilatéraux et multilatéraux extérieurs entraînant ainsi un endettement élevé .Cependant, il mérite de souligner ce déficit structurel au niveau de la balance du compte courant qui mesure l'activité productive du pays . Cette situation est due au déficit de la balance commerciale, avec un faible niveau du solde de la balance des revenus et des transferts. C'est à partir de la situation économique qui prévaut au niveau de ce compte courant avec son déficit structurel qui nous a amené à choisir le thème de l'article en espérant que l'ajustement de ce compte courant accompagné des mesures appropriées pourrait relancer la croissance économique de Madagascar.

Cependant, il est à noter que ce déficit structurel du compte courant peut avoir des effets néfastes sur l'économie notamment sur la dette publique. On peut synthétiser l'impact de ce déficit structurel du compte courant de la manière suivante :

1- Accumulation de la dette publique : un déficit prolongé du compte courant entraîne une accumulation ses dettes étrangères en augmentant le niveau du service de la dette ce qui implique une hausse des taux d'intérêt et un affaiblissement de la croissance.
2- Dépendance aux financements étrangers : cette situation peut rendre l'économie vulnérable aux fluctuations des marchés internationaux augmentant ainsi les risques de crises financières et des difficultés pour le remboursement du service de la dette.
3- Impact sur les dépenses publiques : Cette situation de déficit du compte courant peut contraindre le Gouvernement à réduire les dépenses publiques et affecter les investissements dans le secteur productif limitant ainsi la
croissance économique à long terme
4- Risque de dévaluation de la monnaie : Ce phénomène de déficit structurel peut entraîner une dévaluation de la monnaie en rendant les importations plus coûteuses et rendant ainsi une augmentation du service de la dette libellé en devises

Au vu de ces effets néfastes du déficit structurel du compte courant sur l'économie nationale, il est indispensable de chercher des solutions définitives pour mettre fin à cette situation d'où la prétention du présent article relatif à l'ajustement du compte courant

REVUE DE LITTERATURE

Cette revue de littérature relative au thème de ce présent article ayant pour thème « Ajustement du compte courant et croissance économique » consiste à démontrer si l'ajustement de ce compte courant pourrait relancer la croissance économique de Madagascar en cette période de crise.

Ainsi, on va voir dans une première partie réservée à cette revue de littérature les fondements théoriques de la balance en compte courant ainsi que ses différentes composantes et dans une seconde partie la littérature comportant les différentes approches du compte courant. Pour compléter la littérature économique, une revue de littérature relative à la croissance est synthétisée dans une troisième partie.

1-Les Fondements théoriques de la balance en compte courant :

Le compte courant est un indicateur économique de base qui reflète l'activité productive d'un pays pour une période donnée comportant de quatre grandes composantes dont la balance commerciale avec les exportations et les importations des biens et des services, la balance des revenus et la balance des transferts .

Si son solde est positif, on peut affirmer que la politique économique du pays envers les pays étrangers est rentable, le cas contraire, la politique économique du pays concerné mérite une analyse approfondie car le solde déficitaire de ce compte signifie que la politique économique en question doit être révisée étant donné que ce déficit du compte courant peut avoir des répercussions négatives sur la stabilité économique et la compétitivité internationale d'un pays.

Du point de vue théorique, ce compte courant comporte quatre catégories de balance :

- La balance des Biens (exportations et importations)
- La balance des services (exportations et importations)
- La balance de revenus composée du solde entre les revenus gagnés par les résidents à l'Etranger (ex : bénéfices et dividendes) et les revenus gagnés par les non-résidents à l'intérieur du pays (ex : bénéfices et dividendes)

- La balance des transferts constituée par les transferts de fonds sans contrepartie entre les résidents et les non-résidents qui ne sont pas des transactions commerciales (ex : Dons et aides ; loyers)

Si le solde du compte courant du pays est déficitaire, le Commerce International joue un rôle d'ajustement du solde du compte courant par les mesures ci-après :

- Rééquilibrage des échanges en favorisant les exportations
- Contrôle des importations en encourageant la substitution des produits par les produits locaux
- Flux de capitaux étrangers pour attirer les Investissements directs étrangers (IDE)

Les Investissements étrangers constituent aussi un des agrégats économiques très importants pour l'ajustement du solde du compte courant. Ils comportent les composantes ci-après :

- Investissements provenant des actifs productifs représentant les investissements apportés par les investisseurs étrangers qui effectuent des opérations d'exploitation dans les secteurs économiques en vue d'exporter les produits destinés à l'exportation leur procurant des bénéfices . Ces Investissements sous forme d'Investissent direct étranger (IDE) rendent les entreprises nationales plus compétitives
- Investissements de portefeuille provenant des actifs financiers représentant des investissements apportés par les étrangers soit sous forme d'actions dans les entreprises nationales soit des

participations sous forme d'obligations dans les marchés financiers leur procurant ainsi des intérêts et dividendes

- Investissements en immobilisations provenant des actifs non productifs représentant des investissements apportés par les étrangers par l'acquisition des grands immeubles leur procurant des loyers

Ces investissements étrangers stimulent les exportations, améliorent la productivité et la compétitivité, ces activités contribuent ainsi à résoudre le déficit du compte courant

Pour terminer cette partie réservée à la littérature économique relative à l'ajustement du compte courant, il est à noter l'importance des Réserves en devises issues du Commerce international et des divers Investissements effectués par les étrangers soit sous forme des IDE soit des investissements en portefeuille (actions ou obligations). Parmi les ressources rentrant dans ces réserves en devises, on peut y associer les dons et les aides provenant des organismes internationaux. Les réserves en devises comportent aussi les flux de capitaux étrangers destinés à rendre plus compétitifs la monnaie locale.

En résumé, on peut affirmer que le compte courant figure parmi un des indicateurs économiques très important pour évaluer la performance économique d'un pays. A ce titre, il est donc primordial de procéder à l'ajustement de ce compte étant donné qu'aucune politique monétaire n'est possible tant que le déficit dudit compte persiste.

Les ressources provenant du Commerce international et les investissements étrangers constituent les principales ressources de ce compte.

2- La Littérature relative aux différentes approches sur le compte courant :

La littérature existante relative au compte courant est basée sur la relation entre les termes de l'échange et le compte courant. Cette littérature comporte deux grandes approches théoriques distinctes :

- Le modèle de la balance des opérations courantes basées sur les conditions de Marshall- Lerner
- L'approche intertemporelle de la balance des opérations courantes formulée par Obstfield et Rogoff en 1996

a) Le modèle de la balance des opérations courantes basées sur les conditions de Marshall- Lerner

Ce modèle étudie l'impact des chocs extérieurs de prix relatifs sur la balance commerciale par des élasticités critiques qu'on appelle les conditions de Marshall – Lerner. Ces dernières sont ainsi appelées aussi le « théorème des élasticités critiques » est par définition la condition qui doit être remplie par un pays pour qu'une variation de taux de change ait un effet positif sur la balance commerciale. La condition de Marshall- Lerner est satisfaite si la somme absolue des élasticités de la demande d'exportation et d'importation est supérieure à 1. Si elle est satisfaite, le pays concerné commence avec un déficit commercial nul.

b) L'approche intertemporelle de la balance des opérations courantes formulée par Obstfield et Rogoff :

Cette approche intertemporelle de la balance des opérations courantes est basée sur l'ouverture de l'économie d'un pays au commerce international par les échanges commerciaux. Ce commerce intertemporel permet au pays d'avoir la capacité de contracter des prêts à l'étranger même si le pays a un déficit temporaire de son compte courant. Cette théorie a comme avantage son rôle dans l'ajustement du compte courant du pays concerné et de son intégration dans les marchés internationaux de capitaux à travers les flux globaux des ressources.

c) Le degré d'efficacité de l'application de ces deux approches relatives à l'ajustement du compte courant dépend de deux facteurs déterminants de l'environnement économique à savoir « le degré d'ouverture au commerce international » et le « degré de développement aux marchés financiers »

Le degré d'ouverture au commerce international permet au pays concerné d'être en mesure de pouvoir intégrer les progrès techniques provenant des pays partenaires et de tirer davantage les atouts tirés du Commerce international selon Barro et Sala-i-Martin en 1995. Cette situation permet ainsi de rétablir la balance commerciale. Quant au degré de développement des marchés financiers, un secteur financier développé peut favoriser la croissance mais cela diffère suivant les régimes de changes. Un régime de change flottant peut mieux amortir les amortissements des chocs économiques par rapport au régime de change fixe selon Levin en 1997

3- La revue de littérature relative à la croissance économique :

Ce concept de croissance est un thème très important dans la macroéconomie, de nombreux économistes ont donné leur réflexion et théories sur lu sujet :

- Solow RM (1956) dans son livre intitulé « A contribution to the theory of economic growth » Quarterly Journal of Economics 70(1) 6594 : Il propose un modèle de croissance mettant l'accent sur l'accumulation du capital, le progrès technologique et la productivité comme facteurs de croissance. Cette étude classique propose un modèle de croissance économique exogène.
- Romer PM (1986) dans son livre intitulé « Increasing return and long-run growth" Journal of political economy 94(5) , 1002-1037 : Il propose le modèle de croissance économique endogène dans lequel la croissance économique est expliquée par l'accumulation des connaissances et du capital humain . Ce modèle met l'accent sur l'innovation technologique en tant que moteur de la croissance à long terme
- Barro RJ et Solo-i-Martin (1995) dans son livre intitulé « Economic growth MIT Press » : Ils proposent des théories comportant à la fois les modèles de croissance exogène et endogène ainsi que des facteurs institutionnels
- Marrkiw NG, Romer D, Weil DN (1992) dans leur livre intitulé « A contribution to the empirics of economic growth » : The Quarterly Journal of economics 107 (2) , 407- 437 : Ils effectuent des études empiriques des déterminants de croissance en examinant les rôles du capital physique , du capital humain et de le technologie dans le processus de croissance économique
- Acemoglu D and Robinson JA (2012) dans leur livre intitulé « Why nations fail » The origins of power, prosperity and poverty" Crown Business : Ils examinent comment les institutions politiques et économiques favorisent la croissance économique.

METHODOLOGIE

La méthodologie adoptée pour étudier la relation causale entre l'ajustement du compte courant et la croissance économique est basée sur des modèles économétriques. Elle comprend une analyse quantitative et qualitative des données macroéconomiques pertinentes relatives au thème.. La méthodologie à adopter est ainsi basée sur des modèles économétriques utilisant la méthode E-VIEWS 10 pour évaluer l'impact de l'ajustement du compte courant sur la croissance économique à Madagascar en période de crise.

La méthodologie à suivre pour l'élaboration comprend plusieurs étapes :

1. Définition des variables :

Dans cette étape, on va définir les variables-clé telles que le taux de croissance économique et le compte courant, etc.

En ce qui concerne notre modélisation économétrique, on peut déjà identifier comme variable dépendante le taux de croissance économique et comme variable indépendante le compte courant. Pour pouvoir approfondir notre étude, on ajoute comme variable de contrôle le taux de pression fiscale. Pour pouvoir effectuer la modélisation économétrique, on a pris les exportations en tant que déterminant du compte courant comme variable indépendante du modèle. Le choix des Exportations comme paramètre représentant le compte courant est dicté par l'approche théorique actuelle du compte courant basée sur la satisfaction des conditions de Marshall- Lerner.

Cette approche confirme que le déficit commercial est nul si la somme absolue des élasticités de la demande des exportations et d'importation est supérieur à 1.

2-Choix de la méthodologie d'analyse

Afin de pouvoir analyser l'impact de l'ajustement du compte courant sur la croissance économique, on va utiliser des modèles économétriques à partir des données collectées par. le modèle VAR (Vecteur Auto Regression) développé par Christopher Sims en 1980. Notons que le modèle VAR est destiné pour modéliser les séries temporelles qui ne présentent pas des relations de cointégration. Il permet d'étudier les relations entre plusieurs variables macroéconomiques et de modéliser de manière simultanée les relations entre elles.

3 - Modélisation économétrique :

On utilise les données collectées relatives à l'économie de Madagascar auprès des départements et institutions concernés pour estimer les modèles économétriques en utilisant le modèle VAR pour modéliser les relations causales entre la variable dépendante et indépendante .On étudie ainsi en priorité la stationnarité des séries temporelles avec les tests ADF et PP. Notons que les tests de stationnarité ADF (Augmented Didkey Fuller) et PP (Philips Perron) permettent d'étudier la stationnarité des séries temporelles en posant comme Hypothèse Ho présentant une racine unitaire représentant des séries temporelles non stationnaires . Il est à noter que des tests économétriques seront effectués pour analyser aussi la significativité des variables étudiées et prendre des conclusions appropriées sur ces relations causales après avoir vérifié la stationnarité des séries temporelles

4- Les tests économétriques

Test de stationnarité des séries temporelles :On a ainsi posé comme Hypothèse Ho : séries temporelles non stationnaires présentant une racine unitaire selon les tests AFD et PP

Si p-value des séries statistiques est supérieure à 0,05 : on accepte Ho

Si p- value des séries statistiques est inférieure à 0,05 : on rejette Ho : les séries sont donc stationnaires

Pour notre étude p-value est inférieure à 0,05 donc les séries temporelles sont donc stationnaires.

Test de significativité des variables Après avoir étudié la stationnarité des séries temporelles, on étudie la significativité des variables indépendantes à l'aide des tests de Student. Supposons que Ci représente le coefficient de la variable Xi à tester.

SI on pose comme hypothèse Ho : Ci = 0 (variable non significative)

Si on pose comme hypothèse H1 : Ci est différent de 0 (variable significative)

Dans le cas pratique, on rejette Ho si l'indicateur statistique « t-stat » est supérieur à 1,96

5- Application pratique par la Méthode E- VIEWS (tableau de la matrice des résultats VAR en annexe)

Après avoir étudié la stationnarité des séries temporelles, on effectue des tests de significativité des variables à partir des études économétriques par la méthode E-VIEWS. On a posé comme variable dépendante le taux de croissance économique et comme variable indépendante les Exportations en tant que déterminant du compte courant. Après études, on a trouvé que relation entre les Exportations et le taux de croissance n'est pas significative pour un niveau de confiance à 5 % étant donné que le « t-statistique » correspondant est de 1,75 en valeur absolue lequel est inférieur à la valeur critique de 1,96 c'est-à-dire les Exportations n'ont pas d'impact sur le taux de croissance . Si on prend un niveau de confiance à 10 %, on peut dire que la relation entre les Exportations et le Taux de croissance est significative. Pour notre étude, on retient ce seuil de 10 % et on conclut que les Exportations ont des impacts sur le taux de croissance.

5.1.Fonctions de Réponses impulsionnelles (IRF) (tableau en annexe)

Afin de pouvoir approfondir cette relation entre les Exportations et le Taux de croissance, on va utiliser les « Fonctions de réponses impulsionnelles » ou IRF

pour étudier les délais de transmissions du Choc économique provenant des Exportations sur le récepteur du Choc économique le taux de croissance. En se référant aux tableaux relatifs aux fonctions de réponses impulsionnelles en annexe, on trouve que l'estimateur représentant la relation entre les exportations et le taux de croissance tourne autour de la moyenne du modèle économétrique c'est-à-dire les séries sont stationnaires et que la relation des deux variables est significative. Les chocs provenant des exportations évoluent en dents de scie entre la seconde et quatrième année et ces chocs sont entièrement absorbés à partir de la sixième année.

5.2.Décomposition de la variance des erreurs de prévision :(tableau IRF)

La décomposition de la variance des erreurs de prévision ou décomposition de cholesky est indispensable pour déterminer de la variance de l'erreur de prévision sur les chocs .De ce fait, on peut affirmer l'importance du choc des exportations sur la croissance étant donné que la variance des erreurs de prévision pour ces deux variables est petite

5.3.Représentations graphiques pour la relation linéaire entre le taux de croissance et le compte courant (tableau en annexe)

Afin de pouvoir approfondir la relation linéaire entre le taux de croissance et le compte courant, on a élaboré un tableau représentant la corrélation ce ces deux variables. On a ajouté une troisième variable relative à l'évolution du taux de pression fiscale (TPF) en tant que variable de contrôle .Après études, on a observé l'existence d'une corrélation positive entre le taux de croissance et le compte courant. Cependant la corrélation entre le taux de croissance et le taux de pression fiscal n'est pas vérifié. Cela peut être du au déficit structurel de notre compte courant

5.4.Application de la suite de Fibonacci dans l'équilibre du compte courant :

Leonardo Fibonacci (vers 1170) est un mathématicien italien . Cette suite de Fibonacci est utilisée dans de nombreuses disciplines dont l'étude du comportement de marches financières. La suite de Fibonacci limite le rapport de deux termes consécutifs de la suite (exemple : 0,318 ; 0,500 ;0,618 ; 0,786)

Le Retracement de Fibonacci utilise les niveaux de retracement pour identifier les zones de rentabilité dans une tendance des marches financiers connues sous le nom de l'OTE (Optimum Trade Entry) avec un seuil critique de 0,618 .Le Retracement de Fibonacci peut être défini comme un outil d'analyse dynamique des données économiques . Il permet d'anticiper la correction du Taux de change et d'anticiper les interventions monétaires facilitant ainsi la relance de la croissance économique. De plus , il permet de fixer les objectifs de la politique de change pour chaque phase du cycle économique à partir des niveaux de Retracement (0,236 ;0,362 ;0,500 ;0,618 ;0,786) . Pour l'ajustement du compte courant, il est proposé de choisir les niveaux de retracement de 0,500 et 0,618 qui correspondent respectivement à une phase de stabilisation

économique et de croissance économique. La Banque Centrale de Madagascar peut ainsi renforcer ses réserves en devises et ajuster son taux d'intérêt pour attirer les capitaux étranger

ANALYSE DES RESULTATS :

En se référant à ces études quantitatives, on peut conclure l'existence d'une corrélation entre le taux de croissance économique et le compte courant. Cette conclusion est vérifiée dans les relations de significativité entre les exportations et le taux de croissance dans la matrice des résultats du VAR. De plus ,les tableaux des IRF confirment la relation causale entre les exportations et le taux de croissance relatant l'origine des chocs économiques provenant des exportations vers le récepteur des chocs économiques à savoir le taux de croissance économique . Ces conclusions ne font que confirmer les résultats issus de la lecture des représentations graphiques démontrant l'existence d'une relation linéaire entre le taux de croissance et le compte courant. La lecture des tableaux de représentations graphiques nous permet de spécifier que si la courbe relative à l'évolution du compte courant connaît une tendance haussière, la courbe du taux de croissance

suit la même évolution et vice versa .Quant à la courbe du taux de pression fiscal (TPF), *cette courbe reste stable et constante pendant plusieurs années.*

CONCLUSION :

En résumé, on peut dire que l'ajustement du compte courant peut jouer un rôle crucial en tant qu'indicateur économique pour stimuler la croissance économique en période de crise à Madagascar. Notre étude a montré la relation linéaire entre l'ajustement du compte courant et la croissance en spécifiant que si la courbe relative à l'évolution du compte courant connaît une tendance haussière, la courbe du taux de croissance suit la même évolution et vice versa .Mais entre la croissance économique et le taux de pression fiscale, il n'existe pas de relation linéaire. La courbe du taux de pression fiscale reste stable et constante durant plusieurs années alors qu'on assiste à une volatilité du taux de croissance et du solde du compte courant. Cette relation linéaire entre le taux de croissance et le compte courant a été aussi vérifiée dans les études économétriques établies dans la matrice des résultats VAR associées aux tableaux représentatifs des fonctions de réponses impulsionnelles (IRF)

Par ailleurs, il est à noter que diverses études ont montré que le compte courant de Madagascar composé de la balance commerciale et des services, les balances de transferts et des revenus est largement déficitaire ces dernières années. Les études ont démontré que si les stratégies de politique économique et monétaire ne changent pas, on assistera à une prévision de déficit structurel pour les années à venir. De ce fait, une politique d'accumulation des réserves en devises figure parmi une des politiques les plus sollicitées pour pouvoir améliorer le solde du compte courant de Madagascar .Cependant, cette politique d'accumulation des réserves consiste à la relance de la balance commerciale

par la promotion des exportations, la relance de la balance des revenus par les investissements étrangers dont les investissements directs étrangers et les investissements de portefeuille. Notons que les investissements directs étrangers de Madagascar ont connu une tendance baissière ces dernière années et que les investissements de portefeuille étaient presque nuls .On a fait une projection pour les prochaines années et on a trouvé que si les stratégies de politique économique et monétaire de Madagascar ne changent pas , la situation des investissements étrangers sera un grand problème pour les décideurs de ce pays entraînant automatiquement un solde déficitaire structurel du compte courant . De ce fait, aucune mesure de politique économique et monétaire ne conduira le pays à un taux de croissance acceptable.

Comme il a été développe précédemment, le Retracement de Fibonacci est un outil très performant pour une bonne gestion des fluctuations des taux de changes par les corrections sur les taux de changes par le biais de la dépréciation des taux de changes. A partir des renseignements fournis par la Banque Centrale de Madagascar, on a procédé au calcul de la dépréciation MGA / USD suivant le Retracement de Fibonacci concernant les niveaux de 50 % et 61,8 % et on a trouvé pour le retracement de 50% = 4633, 37 MGA et pour le retracement de 60% =4619,38 MGA .De ce fait, pour ajuster le compte courant de Madagascar, la Banque Centrale doit déprécier la monnaie nationale a 4633,37 MGA. Pour la relance de la croissance, la monnaie nationale doit être dépréciée a 4619, 38 MGA.

BIBLIOGRAPHIE

- Elasticités critiques et dévaluations en économie sous développée par Patrreick Guillaumont dans la revue d'économie politique. Vol 82 N° 6(Nov- Déc 1972) page 1174-1183. publication édition Dalloz
- Les conditions de Marshall- Lerner : dévaluation et amélioration de la balance commerciale dans le Captain d'économie Internationale de la balance commerciale
- Economie appliquée : « Effets normaux ou pervers » ? Comment interpréter les théories des élasticités critiques lorsque s'aggravent les déséquilibres. Jean Veiller Economie appliquée Année 1985/38-2/ page 471-492.
- Estimation des élasticités du commerce extérieur sur l'ensemble des balances de paiements pour un panel de 17 pays par Karine Hervé dans Economie et Prévision 2001/1 (N ° 147 page 19 à 36)
- La condition de Marshall- Lerner- Robinson est elle stable ? Approche par test GLS .Cointégration à niveau et puissance améliorées. January 2008. revue desx Economies Nord Africaines Vol 521-48 Hassan Belkacemm Ghassam
- Elastiicités des prix du commerce international. Nouvelles estimations macro économétriques pour six grnads pays .Bruno Ducoudré ; Iris Guezennec ; Eric Heyer ; Choé Lovest, Lucas Pérez dans Revue de l'OFCE 2019/3 (163) page 251 à 280
- Approche intertemporelle du compte courant par Maurice Obstfield et Kenneth Rogoff ; Manuel d'Economie Internationale 3 ,n 1731-1799,1995
- A contribution to the theory of economic growth par Solow RM , Quarterly Journal of economics 70(1) 6594
- A contribution to the empirics of economic growth par Markiw NG, Romer D and Weil DN (1992) ; The Quarterly Journal of economics 107(2) 407-437
- Why ,nations fail : the origins of power prosperity and poverty Cown business par Acemoglu D and Robinson JA (2012)
- Increasing Returns and long – run Growth par Romer PM , Journal of Political Economy 94(5) , 1002-1037
- Economic Growth MIT Press par Barro RJ and Sala-i-Martin (1995)

Vector Autoregression Estimates
Date: 09/18/23 Time: 21:10
Sample (adjusted): 1988 2021
Included observations: 34 after adjustments
Standard errors in ( ) & t-statistics in [ ]

	DPIB	DIDE	DINFL	DM3	DMS	DUSD	DXS
DPIB(-1)	-0.971689	-0.007200	0.062601	0.008452	-0.013509	0.014446	-0.016161
	(0.37893)	(0.05675)	(0.04805)	(0.00533)	(0.01577)	(0.00799)	(0.01658)
	[-2.56433]	[-0.12686]	[1.30293]	[1.58554]	[-0.85643]	[1.80811]	[-0.97468]
DPIB(-2)	-0.001104	-0.008659	0.031997	0.003496	0.011683	0.015840	0.007098
	(0.30119)	(0.04511)	(0.03819)	(0.00424)	(0.01254)	(0.00635)	(0.01318)
	[-0.00366]	[-0.19194]	[0.83784]	[0.82496]	[0.93181]	[2.49422]	[0.53855]
DIDE(-1)	-0.297494	-0.120409	0.062086	-0.044061	0.087025	-0.128065	-0.014928
	(1.47501)	(0.22092)	(0.18703)	(0.02075)	(0.06140)	(0.03110)	(0.06454)
	[-0.20169]	[-0.54503]	[0.33196]	[-2.12337]	[1.41729]	[-4.11782]	[-0.23130]
DIDE(-2)	-2.580518	-0.005824	-0.001990	0.038065	-0.075159	0.002427	-0.035866
	(1.62132)	(0.24284)	(0.20558)	(0.02281)	(0.06749)	(0.03419)	(0.07095)
	[-1.59161]	[-0.02398]	[-0.00968]	[1.66885]	[-1.11357]	[0.07100]	[-0.50555]
DINFL(-1)	1.983860	0.281697	-0.072793	0.024504	0.095618	-0.008052	0.123968
	(1.76030)	(0.26365)	(0.22320)	(0.02476)	(0.07328)	(0.03712)	(0.07703)
	[1.12700]	[1.06844]	[-0.32613]	[0.98951]	[1.30485]	[-0.21693]	[1.60941]
DINFL(-2)	-0.361845	0.049521	0.049099	0.030009	0.012877	0.029599	0.030137
	(1.38953)	(0.20812)	(0.17619)	(0.01955)	(0.05784)	(0.02930)	(0.06080)
	[-0.26041]	[0.23794]	[0.27867]	[1.53513]	[0.22262]	[1.01028]	[0.49566]
DM3(-1)	-9.569366	-0.631955	-0.866156	0.249109	0.115070	0.194825	-0.521211
	(16.2100)	(2.42787)	(2.05536)	(0.22804)	(0.67480)	(0.34178)	(0.70931)
	[-0.59034]	[-0.26029]	[-0.42141]	[1.09237]	[0.17053]	[0.57003]	[-0.73482]
DM3(-2)	8.501519	-1.976016	0.503064	-0.130990	0.881100	0.000980	0.174512
	(18.4452)	(2.76266)	(2.33878)	(0.25949)	(0.76785)	(0.38891)	(0.80712)
	[0.46091]	[-0.71526]	[0.21510]	[-0.50480]	[1.14749]	[0.00252]	[0.21622]
DMS(-1)	-4.629083	1.711109	-0.000198	0.093475	-0.376821	0.362599	0.020267
	(9.61274)	(1.43976)	(1.21886)	(0.13523)	(0.40016)	(0.20268)	(0.42063)
	[-0.48156]	[1.18847]	[-0.00016]	[0.69121]	[-0.94166]	[1.78900]	[0.04818]
DMS(-2)	-5.341283	0.903800	0.780233	-0.000950	-0.233480	0.034994	-0.186902
	(6.42799)	(0.96276)	(0.81504)	(0.09043)	(0.26759)	(0.13553)	(0.28127)
	[-0.83094]	[0.93876]	[0.95729]	[-0.01051]	[-0.87253]	[0.25820]	[-0.66448]
DUSD(-1)	-3.886762	1.244838	0.986304	0.009224	-0.643891	0.173572	-0.351403
	(8.26966)	(1.23860)	(1.04856)	(0.11634)	(0.34425)	(0.17436)	(0.36186)
	[-0.47000]	[1.00504]	[0.94063]	[0.07929]	[-1.87039]	[0.99546]	[-0.97110]
DUSD(-2)	3.350929	2.486894	-2.374810	0.097597	-0.018548	-0.117677	0.140013
	(8.39028)	(1.25667)	(1.06385)	(0.11804)	(0.34928)	(0.17691)	(0.36714)
	[0.39938]	[1.97896]	[-2.23227]	[0.82685]	[-0.05310]	[-0.66519]	[0.38136]
DXS(-1)	5.236852	-1.091920	0.878372	-0.163562	0.109921	-0.240813	0.080177
	(7.73017)	(1.15780)	(0.98015)	(0.10875)	(0.32180)	(0.16299)	(0.33825)
	[0.67746]	[-0.94310]	[0.89616]	[-1.50404]	[0.34159]	[-1.47748]	[0.23703]
DXS(-2)	-15.26010	-2.786757	-2.116175	-0.184437	-0.795480	-0.305086	-0.772125
	(8.68708)	(1.30112)	(1.10149)	(0.12221)	(0.36163)	(0.18317)	(0.38013)
	[-1.75664]	[-2.14181]	[-1.92120]	[-1.50917]	[-2.19970]	[-1.66563]	[-2.03124]
C	1.768461	0.263374	0.194605	0.136115	0.056518	0.076768	0.187257
	(2.75777)	(0.41305)	(0.34967)	(0.03880)	(0.11480)	(0.05815)	(0.12067)
	[0.64126]	[0.63763]	[0.55653]	[3.50842]	[0.49231]	[1.32025]	[1.55177]
R-squared	0.690658	0.530325	0.694866	0.547219	0.504430	0.667790	0.429356
Adj. R-squared	0.462722	0.184249	0.470030	0.213591	0.139274	0.423003	0.008881
Sum sq. resids	457.8944	10.27195	7.361676	0.090623	0.793503	0.203565	0.876742
S.E. equation	4.909145	0.735275	0.622460	0.069062	0.204361	0.103508	0.214812
F-statistic	3.030048	1.532395	3.090549	1.640209	1.381408	2.728051	1.021121
Log likelihood	-92.44864	-27.89586	-22.23267	52.52204	15.63628	38.76432	13.94045
Akaike AIC	6.320508	2.523286	2.190157	-2.207179	-0.037428	-1.397901	0.062326
Schwarz SC	6.993902	3.196680	2.863551	-1.533785	0.635966	-0.724507	0.735721
Mean dependent	0.134162	0.151260	-0.027947	0.147553	0.069638	0.085672	0.059196
S.D. dependent	6.697399	0.814087	0.855039	0.077879	0.220275	0.136266	0.215772

Determinant resid covariance (dof adj.)	1.42E-08
Determinant resid covariance	2.41E-10
Log likelihood	38.76441
Akaike information criterion	3.896211
Schwarz criterion	8.609971
Number of coefficients	105

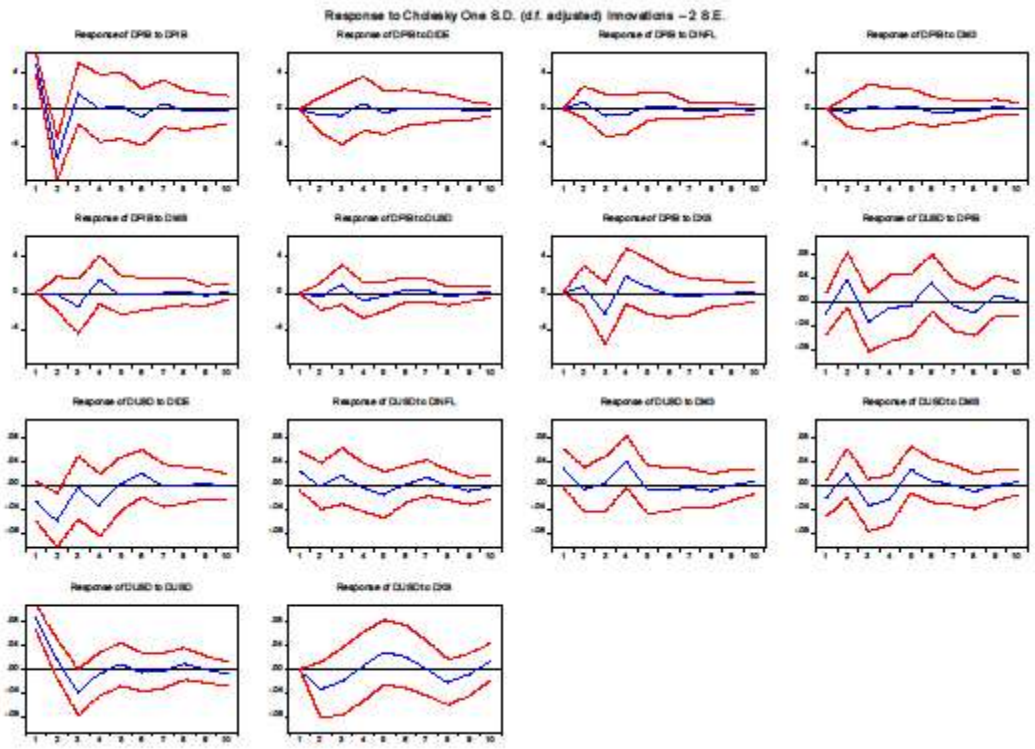
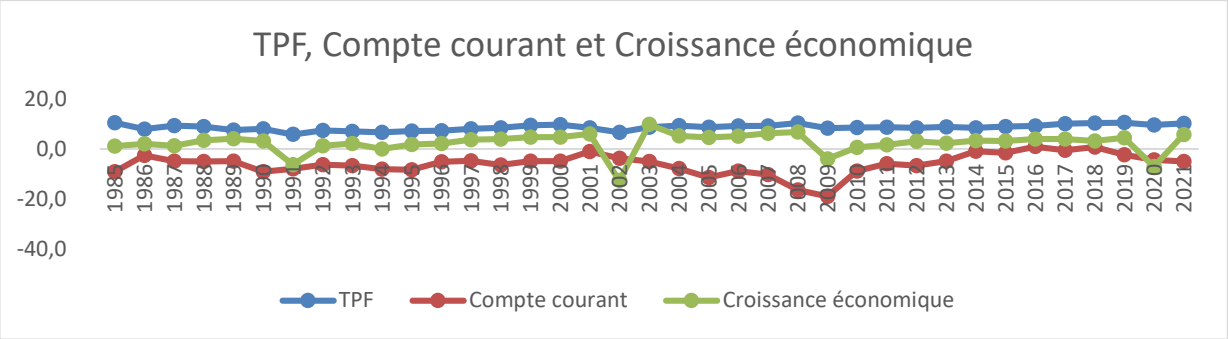


TABLEAU REPRESENTATIF COMPORTANT LA CORRELATION ENTRE LE TAUX DE CROISSANCE, LE COMPTE COURANT ET LE TPF

	1985	*1986*	*1987*	*1988*	*1989*	*1990*	*1991*	*1992*	*1993*	*1994*
Taux de croissance économique	*1,2*	*2,0*	*1,2*	*3,4*	*4,1*	*3,1*	*-6,3*	*1,2*	*2,1*	*-0,1*
Compte courant en pourcentage du PIB	*-9,1*	*-2,5*	*-4,9*	*-5,0*	*-4,9*	*-9,2*	*-8,0*	*-6,3*	*-6,7*	*-8,1*
TPF	*10,4*	*7,9*	*9,4*	*9,0*	*7,5*	*8,1*	*5,8*	*7,4*	*7,0*	*6,6*



COMMENTAIRES

Il ressort de la lecture de ce tableau graphique l'existence d'une corrélation positive entre le taux de croissance et le compte courant. Cependant la corrélation entre le taux de croissance et le taux de pression fiscal n'est pas vérifié, Cela pourrait être du au déficit structurel de notre compte courant.

1995	*1996*	*1997*	*1998*	*1999*	*2000*	*2001*	*2002*	*2003*	*2004*	*2005*	*2006*	*2007*	*2008*
1,7	*2,1*	*3,7*	*3,9*	*4,7*	*4,7*	*6,0*	*-12,7*	*9,8*	*5,3*	*4,6*	*5,0*	*6,2*	*6,7*
-8,3	*-5,2*	*-4,8*	*-6,5*	*-4,9*	*-4,9*	*-1,1*	*-3,8*	*-5,1*	*-7,9*	*-11,5*	*-8,9*	*-10,3*	*-16,4*
7,2	*7,3*	*8,1*	*8,4*	*9,5*	*9,8*	*8,4*	*6,6*	*8,6*	*9,4*	*8,7*	*9,2*	*9,1*	*10,3*

2009	*2010*	*2011*	*2012*	*2013*	*2014*	*2015*	*2016*	*2017*	*2018*	*2019*	*2020*	*2021*
-4,0	*0,6*	*1,6*	*3,0*	*2,3*	*3,3*	*3,1*	*4,0*	*3,9*	*3,2*	*4,4*	*-7,1*	*5,7*
-19,0	*-8,9*	*-6,0*	*-6,7*	*-4,9*	*-0,9*	*-1,6*	*0,9*	*-0,5*	*0,7*	*-2,3*	*-4,4*	*-5,1*
8,3	*8,5*	*8,7*	*8,4*	*8,8*	*8,4*	*8,9*	*9,2*	*10,0*	*10,3*	*10,6*	*9,5*	*10,2*

1995	*1996*	*1997*	*1998*	*1999*	*2000*	*2001*	*2002*	*2003*	*2004*	*2005*	*2006*	*2007*	*2008*
1,7	*2,1*	*3,7*	*3,9*	*4,7*	*4,7*	*6,0*	*-12,7*	*9,8*	*5,3*	*4,6*	*5,0*	*6,2*	*6,7*
-8,3	*-5,2*	*-4,8*	*-6,5*	*-4,9*	*-4,9*	*-1,1*	*-3,8*	*-5,1*	*-7,9*	*-11,5*	*-8,9*	*-10,3*	*-16,4*
7,2	*7,3*	*8,1*	*8,4*	*9,5*	*9,8*	*8,4*	*6,6*	*8,6*	*9,4*	*8,7*	*9,2*	*9,1*	*10,3*

Impact de la Masse Salariale sur l'Inflation à Madagascar : Une Étude Empirique via un Modèle VAR

Vazo RABEMAHERY
Chercheure, Mention Economie, EAD2, Ecole doctorale SHS de l'Université d'Antananarivo

1. Introduction

En 2023, la masse salariale représente près de 60 % du budget national à Madagascar, soulignant son rôle central dans les politiques budgétaires et leurs effets sur l'inflation, qui s'établit en moyenne à 9,9 %. Son influence sur les équilibres macroéconomiques et le pouvoir d'achat des ménages en fait un enjeu stratégique.

Une masse salariale élevée réduit les marges budgétaires de l'État, limitant les investissements dans des secteurs clés comme l'éducation, la santé et les infrastructures. Par ailleurs, des facteurs structurels tels que la corruption et une gouvernance inefficace compliquent sa gestion, accentuant les tensions budgétaires.

L'augmentation de la masse salariale sans croissance économique proportionnelle exerce des pressions inflationnistes, notamment par la hausse des dépenses de consommation induite par le secteur public. Il est donc crucial d'analyser cette relation afin d'orienter les politiques budgétaires vers un équilibre entre stabilité des prix et développement socio-économique.

Le présent article analyse la relation entre la masse salariale et l'inflation à Madagascar à travers un modèle VAR (Vector Autoregression). Il cherche à comprendre comment une hausse des salaires publics peut générer des pressions inflationnistes et perturber l'équilibre économique, en étudiant les canaux de transmission tels que la consommation, l'investissement et les anticipations des agents économiques.

L'étude intègre des facteurs modulant cette relation, notamment les politiques monétaires, les fluctuations des prix des matières premières et le contexte macroéconomique. Les résultats permettront de formuler des recommandations pour une gestion optimale de la masse salariale, conciliant stabilité des prix et croissance durable.

Enfin, cette recherche contribue à la littérature académique en offrant une perspective empirique sur l'interaction entre politique budgétaire et inflation à Madagascar, tout en ouvrant la voie à de futures études sur des politiques économiques plus équilibrées.

2. Revue de la littérature

L'analyse des relations entre la masse salariale et l'inflation repose sur plusieurs cadres théoriques fondamentaux, chacun offrant une perspective distincte sur les mécanismes sous-jacents. L'analyse du lien entre masse salariale et inflation repose sur plusieurs cadres théoriques.

La théorie classique attribue l'inflation à un déséquilibre entre l'offre et la demande monétaire : une hausse des salaires sans augmentation équivalente de la production entraîne une montée des prix, nécessitant souvent des politiques monétaires restrictives.

L'approche keynésienne met en avant le rôle de la demande globale. Une augmentation des salaires stimule la consommation, mais si l'offre ne suit pas, l'inflation s'accélère, appelant à des mesures d'ajustement.

Les monétaristes, sous l'impulsion de Milton Friedman, considèrent l'inflation comme un phénomène monétaire. Une hausse de la masse salariale, sans croissance proportionnelle de la production, alimente l'inflation, d'où la nécessité d'un strict contrôle de la masse monétaire par les banques centrales.
La courbe de Phillips illustre le compromis entre chômage et inflation : la baisse du chômage, souvent accompagnée de hausses salariales, s'accompagne d'une poussée inflationniste, posant un dilemme aux décideurs économiques.
Quant aux anticipations adaptatives, elles introduisent une dimension psychologique. Les agents économiques projettent leurs attentes d'inflation future à partir des tendances observées. Ces projections influencent les négociations salariales, risquant de créer un engrenage où salaires et prix s'alimentent mutuellement.
La théorie des finances publiques met en lumière les choix budgétaires et leurs répercussions économiques. Le recours à l'emprunt, surtout lorsqu'il s'appuie sur la création monétaire, risque d'accentuer les pressions inflationnistes, tandis que le financement par l'impôt tend à freiner la demande globale en limitant les liquidités en circulation.
Ces perspectives théoriques, bien loin d'être de simples concepts abstraits, offrent des outils précieux pour décrypter les interactions entre masse salariale et inflation à Madagascar. En les intégrant au contexte national, elles révèlent des pistes stratégiques capables d'allier stabilité économique et développement durable. Une réflexion éclairée, indispensable pour orienter les politiques publiques et répondre aux défis économiques du pays.

2.2 Inventaire des études précédentes sur la politique budgétaire, la masse salariale et l'inflation à Madagascar

Les études sur Madagascar mettent en évidence les défis liés à la gestion budgétaire et monétaire, soulignant l'importance d'une approche rigoureuse pour maîtriser l'inflation et favoriser un développement durable.
La Banque mondiale (2012) a relevé une faible pression fiscale et une gestion inefficace des dépenses publiques entre 2008 et 2010, limitant leur impact sur la croissance malgré un déficit maîtrisé. En 2016, elle a suggéré qu'une politique budgétaire expansionniste pourrait stimuler l'économie, à condition d'une gestion stricte des finances publiques et d'un alignement efficace des allocations budgétaires avec les priorités nationales. Toutefois, la concentration des dépenses dans des secteurs peu productifs réduit leur effet sur la croissance et l'inflation. Par exemple, en 2020, seulement 15,2 % du budget national était consacré à l'éducation, un niveau insuffisant pour soutenir le développement humain et la productivité à long terme.
Le rapport PEFA (2021) a mis en lumière des faiblesses dans la prévisibilité et le contrôle budgétaire, renforçant la nécessité de réformes pour améliorer la transparence et la gestion des finances publiques.
Les modèles VAR apportent un éclairage précieux sur les dynamiques économiques malgaches. Andrianady (2018) montre qu'une hausse de la masse monétaire entraîne une inflation à court terme, qui s'atténue après huit ans. Anjara (2019) souligne l'efficacité limitée des politiques monétaires expansionnistes sur la croissance, en raison d'une faible inclusion bancaire. Toujas-Bernaté (1996) et le FMI (2001) confirment une relation stable entre demande monétaire et inflation, tout en mettant en évidence l'impact des chocs externes sur les prix.
Ces études valident l'usage des modèles VAR pour analyser l'interaction entre masse salariale, inflation et politique budgétaire. Toutefois, elles révèlent des défis structurels persistants : faible taux de bancarisation, dépendance aux financements extérieurs et efficacité limitée des politiques monétaires. Une analyse approfondie s'impose pour mieux comprendre ces mécanismes et adapter les recommandations aux spécificités du contexte malgache.

2.3 limites de ces études

Bien que les modèles VAR aient été appliqués dans divers contextes, peu d'études ont examiné spécifiquement l'interaction entre masse salariale et inflation à Madagascar. Les travaux d'Andrianady (2018) et d'Anjara (2019) se concentrent sur la masse monétaire, négligeant l'impact clé de la masse salariale dans les dynamiques inflationnistes. Une question centrale demeure : dans quelle mesure la masse salariale publique influence-t-elle l'évolution des prix, dans un contexte de contraintes budgétaires spécifiques ?

Les études existantes souffrent de limitations méthodologiques, notamment le manque de données longitudinales, ce qui entrave l'analyse des tendances à long terme. La Banque mondiale (2016) et le PEFA (2021) soulignent des difficultés dans la collecte de séries chronologiques complètes, limitant ainsi l'étude des effets différés des politiques salariales sur l'inflation.

Par ailleurs, les analyses sectorielles manquent souvent d'une vision intégrative. Par exemple, l'étude de l'UNICEF (2020) sur les budgets éducatifs se concentre sur des défis spécifiques sans évaluer leur impact sur l'inflation ou l'ajustement de la masse salariale publique. Une approche globale, intégrant les interactions entre secteurs, serait plus pertinente.

Enfin, les concepts théoriques sont souvent sous-exploités. Des théories comme la courbe de Phillips, adaptées à d'autres contextes, sont rarement appliquées au cas malgache, où des particularités telles que la faible industrialisation, la dépendance aux importations et l'économie informelle modifient les mécanismes classiques.

Les faiblesses dans l'exécution budgétaire et la transparence, soulignées par le PEFA (2021), appellent une analyse plus orientée vers les résultats pour évaluer l'impact des politiques budgétaires sur la stabilité économique et le pouvoir d'achat des ménages.

Ces limites justifient l'utilisation d'un modèle VAR dans cette recherche, qui vise à analyser de manière rigoureuse les relations entre masse salariale et inflation à Madagascar, et à formuler des recommandations pour une gestion budgétaire plus efficace et une stabilité macroéconomique durable.

3. Méthodologie

Pour mener une analyse rigoureuse tenant compte des spécificités économiques de Madagascar, il est primordial de s'appuyer sur un cadre méthodologique bien défini. Cette section présente les bases de l'étude, en expliquant le choix du modèle économétrique utilisé ainsi que les sources de données mobilisées

3.1 Le choix du modèle

e choix du modèle VAR (Vector Autoregression) pour analyser la relation entre masse salariale et inflation à Madagascar repose sur des bases méthodologiques et théoriques solides. Il permet de capturer les interactions dynamiques entre plusieurs variables économiques et s'adapte aux spécificités du contexte malgache. En examinant les effets décalés entre la masse salariale, l'inflation et la croissance du PIB, il offre un cadre pertinent pour analyser les mécanismes interdépendants de l'économie.

Le modèle VAR se distingue par sa simplicité d'application, particulièrement dans un environnement où les données sont limitées, comme à Madagascar. Contrairement aux modèles plus complexes tels que les modèles DSGE, il requiert moins de spécifications strictes, ce qui permet une analyse empirique flexible des interactions économiques, sans imposer de relations causales rigides.

L'estimation du modèle suit une méthode rigoureuse, comprenant plusieurs étapes pour assurer la validité des résultats, telles que la sélection du nombre de retards à inclure. Cette sélection repose sur des critères statistiques reconnus comme le critère d'Akaike (AIC), qui optimise la complexité du modèle tout en minimisant les erreurs de prévision, et le critère de Schwarz (BIC), qui favorise des modèles plus simples. Le critère de Hannan-Quinn (HQ) propose un compromis entre les deux.

Les analyses de chocs et les décompositions de variance permises par le modèle VAR permettent d'évaluer l'impact des variations salariales sur l'inflation à court et long terme. Ce choix est confirmé par des études antérieures, renforçant ainsi la pertinence du modèle pour cette étude. En conclusion, le modèle VAR est un outil méthodologiquement adapté pour atteindre les objectifs de cette recherche.

3.2 Choix des variables et source des données

Cette étude repose principalement sur des données fournies par le Ministère de l'Économie et des Finances (MEF) de Madagascar, qui offre des statistiques fiables sur la masse salariale du secteur public. Ces données sont complétées par celles de l'Institut National de la Statistique (INSTAT), qui fournit les indices des prix à la consommation (IPC) utilisés pour mesurer l'inflation. En outre, les rapports de la Banque Mondiale apportent un contexte précieux sur l'économie malgache.

L'analyse couvre la période de 2000 à 2023, une période significative marquée par des réformes économiques et des transformations politiques importantes. Cette période assure également une disponibilité suffisante de données pour identifier à la fois les tendances à long terme et les fluctuations conjoncturelles.

Les variables utilisées incluent :

- Masse salariale : représentant les rémunérations versées aux fonctionnaires.
- Inflation : mesurée à travers l'évolution de l'IPC.
- Dépenses publiques : retracées dans les investissements gouvernementaux, notamment dans l'éducation, la santé et les infrastructures.
- PIB : indicateur de croissance économique, contextualisant les interactions entre la masse salariale et l'inflation.
- Ressources internes : telles que les recettes fiscales et les contributions des entreprises publiques, évaluant la capacité gouvernementale à financer ses dépenses sans recours excessif à l'endettement.

4. Approche économétrique

4.1 Estimation des paramètres

Après avoir déterminé le lag optimal, les paramètres du modèle sont estimés par la méthode des Moindres Carrés Ordinaires (MCO). Les performances des équations varient, avec des R-squared allant de 0,508 à 0,999, ce qui reflète des niveaux d'explication divers. Les valeurs ajustées (Adjusted R-squared) varient entre 0,352 et 0,999, indiquant une bonne capacité explicative générale. Les résidus au carré (SSR) vont de 2.83×10^{18} à 1,618,022, montrant des différences dans la précision des prévisions. Les erreurs standards (S.E. Equation) vont de 8,19 à 191,76, illustrant des degrés de précision variés.

Les valeurs de la F-statistic, comprises entre 3,25 et 3 976,89, indiquent une significativité statistique élevée pour la plupart des équations. Les valeurs du Log, allant de -1 216,83 à -199,15, respectent les normes économétriques et mesurent l'ajustement global du modèle.

Les critères d'Akaike (AIC) et de Schwarz (SC) servent à évaluer le compromis entre ajustement et complexité du modèle. Les valeurs de l'AIC (7,26 à 41,76) et du SC (11,51 à 42,29) suggèrent un équilibre, avec des valeurs plus faibles indiquant un meilleur ajustement. Enfin, les statistiques descriptives des variables dépendantes montrent une forte variabilité, témoignant de comportements distincts parmi les variables analysées.

4.2. Test de stationnarité

La masse salariale, en tant qu'indicateur clé du coût du travail et du pouvoir d'achat des ménages, influence directement la consommation intérieure et la dynamique économique globale. Un test de racine unitaire, l'Augmented Dickey-Fuller (ADF), a été réalisé pour vérifier la stationnarité de la série temporelle de la masse salariale.

Les résultats du test ADF sur la série MASSE_SALARIALE montrent une statistique de -6,724492 avec une p-value de 0,0000, significative aux seuils de 1 %, 5 % et 10 %. Cela permet de rejeter l'hypothèse nulle de non-stationnarité, confirmant que la série est stationnaire en niveau. Les valeurs critiques corroborent ces résultats.

Une transformation logarithmique a été appliquée à la variable MASSE_SALARIALE pour stabiliser la variance, en particulier face à des fluctuations croissantes. Après cette transformation, le test ADF confirme également la stationnarité de la série logarithmique.

La stationnarité, vérifiée par le test ADF, est cruciale pour la fiabilité des analyses de cointégration, permettant d'explorer les relations à long terme entre les variables macroéconomiques. Elle garantit la solidité des modèles économétriques et la pertinence des décisions politiques.

4.3 Impulsions et réponses dynamiques

L'analyse des chocs sur la masse salariale révèle des dynamiques économiques interdépendantes. Un choc positif sur les salaires publics entraîne une hausse de l'inflation, en établissant une relation directe entre l'augmentation des salaires et la demande globale. Les fonctionnaires, bénéficiant de revenus accrus, augmentent leur consommation, stimulant ainsi la demande sur le marché. Ce mécanisme est particulièrement visible à Madagascar, où une large part de la population dépend des revenus publics.

Le mécanisme de transmission inflationniste est le suivant : l'augmentation des salaires injecte rapidement des liquidités dans l'économie, renforçant le pouvoir d'achat des fonctionnaires et, par conséquent, leur consommation. Dans une économie aux capacités de production limitées, cette demande excède rapidement l'offre, générant des pressions inflationnistes. Si l'augmentation des salaires n'est pas accompagnée d'une hausse de la production, cela peut conduire à des pénuries et des hausses de prix.

Cette dynamique pourrait toutefois se modérer avec le temps grâce à des gains de productivité ou à une concurrence accrue. À long terme, des salaires excessivement élevés peuvent peser sur les charges des entreprises privées, réduisant leur compétitivité et les incitant à répercuter ces coûts sur les prix, générant ainsi une inflation supplémentaire.

Ces éléments soulignent l'importance d'une gestion prudente des salaires publics pour maintenir un équilibre économique durable, en préservant un niveau de vie décent tout en minimisant les effets inflationnistes.

4.4 Décomposition de la variance

La lecture de la décomposition de la variance de la masse salariale met en lumière des évolutions notables dans ses déterminants au fil du temps. Dès la première période, 71,50 % de la variance de la masse salariale est expliquée par ses dynamiques propres, reflétant son rôle central et son autonomie dans l'économie malgache. Toutefois, cette auto-explication diminue progressivement, atteignant 40,11 % à la dixième période, ce qui indique une interdépendance croissante avec d'autres variables économiques.

Cette réduction de l'auto-explication souligne l'augmentation de la complexité des facteurs influençant la masse salariale. Si, au début, elle était dominée par ses propres dynamiques, elle devient progressivement plus influencée par des variables telles que les dépenses en capital, l'inflation et les ressources intérieures. Par exemple, l'impact des dépenses en capital, représentant 6,29 % de la variance initiale, atteint 17,39 % à la dixième période, mettant en

évidence l'importance croissante des investissements publics dans les infrastructures et projets structurants.
Similairement, la contribution des ressources intérieures, qui expliquaient 22,21 % de la variance au début de la période, progresse à 28,44 % à la fin, illustrant l'importance croissante de la mobilisation des ressources internes pour financer les salaires, notamment dans le secteur public.
L'impact des dépenses totales et de l'inflation se renforce également au fil du temps. Bien que modeste au début, leur influence combinée augmente, illustrant l'interaction croissante entre les politiques budgétaires et les dynamiques salariales. Cette interaction met en évidence l'effet multiplicateur des dépenses publiques, où une augmentation des dépenses totales entraîne souvent des ajustements salariaux, impactant à leur tour la consommation et l'inflation.
En conclusion, l'analyse révèle l'importance de maintenir un équilibre stratégique entre la mobilisation des ressources internes et le financement des salaires. À mesure que la dépendance de la masse salariale aux variables externes et structurelles augmente, il devient crucial de mettre en place une allocation budgétaire optimale et durable pour soutenir une croissance stable tout en limitant les effets secondaires indésirables.

5. Interprétation des résultats et implications politiques

5.1 Dynamique des salaires et effets d'entraînement des dépenses en capital

À Madagascar, l'évolution de la masse salariale est largement influencée par l'indexation des salaires dans le secteur public, qui sert de référence pour le secteur privé. Toute augmentation dans le secteur public exerce ainsi une pression sur les salaires privés, amplifiant la dynamique inflationniste. Cette interconnexion entre salaires, politiques économiques et conditions du marché est de plus en plus marquée au fil du temps. Au début de la période observée, 71,50 % de la variance de la masse salariale était expliquée par des facteurs internes, mais cette proportion diminue à 58,91 % après dix périodes, indiquant une influence croissante des facteurs externes.
Parallèlement, les investissements en capital, notamment dans les infrastructures, génèrent un effet d'entraînement sur l'économie. L'amélioration des infrastructures, comme les routes, réduit les coûts de transport, stimule l'efficacité économique et accroît la demande en facilitant l'accès aux marchés. Ces investissements peuvent atténuer ou amplifier les pressions inflationnistes, en augmentant la circulation monétaire tout en améliorant l'accessibilité aux services.
Dans ce contexte, une gestion intégrée des politiques économiques est essentielle. Les décideurs doivent prendre en compte les interactions complexes entre la masse salariale, les investissements en capital et l'inflation pour concevoir des politiques économiques cohérentes. Par exemple, une politique budgétaire expansionniste peut accroître la masse salariale via la création de nouveaux postes ou des augmentations salariales, mais ces ajustements doivent être équilibrés pour éviter des risques inflationnistes.
Les tendances économiques mondiales et les cycles économiques jouent également un rôle important. Les crises économiques ou les périodes de ralentissement limitent la capacité du gouvernement à augmenter les salaires, exerçant des pressions sur les finances publiques. Ces tensions soulignent la nécessité d'adopter une approche systémique pour l'élaboration des politiques économiques, en tenant compte des interactions entre salaires, investissements et autres variables économiques. Une coordination étroite entre les politiques budgétaires et monétaires est également cruciale pour éviter des déséquilibres inflationnistes.

5.2 Impact des augmentations salariales et interdépendance publique-privée

Les résultats de l'analyse révèlent des dynamiques importantes concernant l'impact des augmentations salariales sur l'économie. À court terme, une hausse des salaires dans le secteur public peut stimuler la demande, mais cet effet reste limité sans une amélioration parallèle de la

productivité. À long terme, ces augmentations risquent de provoquer des pressions inflationnistes si elles ne sont pas accompagnées d'une hausse de la productivité.
L'interdépendance entre les salaires publics et privés joue également un rôle crucial. Une augmentation dans le secteur public peut entraîner des ajustements salariaux dans le secteur privé, créant ainsi une spirale inflationniste. Cela génère une hausse des coûts pour les entreprises, qui répercutent ces coûts sur les prix à la consommation.
En outre, ces hausses salariales peuvent accroître les inégalités entre le secteur public et le secteur privé, surtout si les salaires dans ce dernier ne sont pas ajustés de manière équivalente. Cela peut engendrer un fossé grandissant et créer des tensions sociales. Il est donc essentiel de promouvoir un dialogue constructif entre le gouvernement, les syndicats et les employeurs privés afin d'établir des politiques salariales équilibrées, favorisant ainsi la stabilité économique et sociale.

5.3 Politique salariale et gestion des Finances Publiques

Depuis les années 1990, Madagascar a adopté une politique salariale caractérisée par un gel des effectifs dans la fonction publique, concentrant les augmentations salariales sur un nombre limité de fonctionnaires. Cette approche a accru la part des salaires dans les dépenses publiques sans permettre une expansion parallèle des effectifs. En conséquence, le gel des effectifs restreint la flexibilité budgétaire de l'État, limitant ses investissements dans des secteurs essentiels comme les infrastructures et les programmes sociaux.
Il est crucial que les décideurs trouvent un équilibre entre l'amélioration des conditions des fonctionnaires et une gestion efficace des ressources publiques. Cela nécessite de veiller à ce que les investissements dans les secteurs clés pour la croissance économique, tels que les infrastructures, soient soutenus tout en maîtrisant les coûts salariaux.

5.4 Comparaison avec les travaux existants

Cette étude confirme les résultats des travaux antérieurs sur l'impact des augmentations salariales dans le secteur public sur l'inflation, tout en apportant de nouvelles perspectives. Les études précédentes ont souvent souligné le lien entre les dépenses publiques et l'inflation, et cette étude renforce l'idée que les facteurs externes, tels que la mondialisation et les crises économiques, jouent désormais un rôle plus déterminant dans l'évolution de la masse salariale, bien que les facteurs internes aient longtemps dominé.
Les effets des investissements en infrastructures sur l'inflation sont également confirmés par cette étude, qui souligne l'importance de les intégrer dans une politique économique globale, un aspect moins mis en avant dans les recherches précédentes.
Une différence notable par rapport à d'autres études concerne la relation entre les salaires publics et privés. Cette étude met en évidence une interdépendance plus forte, avec un effet multiplicateur des augmentations salariales dans le secteur public sur les salaires privés, générant une spirale inflationniste.

6. Limites de l'étude

Bien que cette étude offre des résultats intéressants sur les interactions entre la masse salariale et l'inflation à Madagascar, plusieurs limites doivent être prises en compte.
Tout d'abord, l'analyse se base uniquement sur des données historiques, ce qui peut ne pas refléter les récentes transformations économiques ou l'impact de chocs externes imprévus, comme des crises économiques ou des catastrophes naturelles. Ces éléments peuvent affecter la validité des résultats.
Ensuite, malgré la solidité méthodologique des modèles économétriques, ceux-ci peuvent sous-estimer certains effets indirects, notamment ceux des hausses salariales sur la consommation et la production. De plus, l'étude se concentre principalement sur les salaires, négligeant d'autres

mécanismes économiques, comme les revenus informels ou l'épargne, qui sont également significatifs à Madagascar.
Enfin, l'étude ne prend pas en compte les disparités régionales, bien que les effets des politiques salariales puissent varier selon les zones géographiques. Une analyse régionale approfondie permettrait une compréhension plus fine des spécificités locales.
Ces limites suggèrent la nécessité de recherches futures, avec des approches diversifiées et des données actualisées, pour mieux comprendre les dynamiques économiques de Madagascar.

7. Conclusion

Cette étude met en évidence plusieurs résultats clés concernant la dynamique des salaires et l'inflation à Madagascar. En premier lieu, l'analyse de la masse salariale montre qu'à court terme, une augmentation des salaires dans le secteur public peut stimuler la demande globale, mais cet effet est limité si la productivité ne suit pas. À long terme, ces hausses peuvent entraîner des pressions inflationnistes, accentuées par une interconnexion importante entre les salaires publics et privés.
L'étude a également montré que les investissements en infrastructures ont un effet d'entraînement significatif sur l'économie, en améliorant l'efficacité et en stimulant la demande. Toutefois, l'influence des facteurs externes, tels que la croissance économique mondiale, a un impact croissant sur la masse salariale et les décisions économiques à Madagascar.
Enfin, cette étude a souligné la nécessité d'une approche intégrée entre les politiques salariales, les investissements publics et la gestion économique pour maintenir l'équilibre inflationniste et soutenir une croissance durable.

Annexes

1. *Tableau 1: résultats du test ADF sur la masse salariale*

Test ADF	Valeur
Hypothèse nulle	A une racine unitaire (non stationnaire)
Statistique ADF	6.724492
Valeur p	0.0000
Valeur critique (1% niveau)	-3.689194
Valeur critique (5% niveau)	-2.971853
Valeur critique (10% niveau)	-2.625121
Stationnarité	Stationnaire

Source : Auteur, 2024

2. *Tableau 2 : Décomposition de la variance de la Masse Salariale*

Période	S.E.	Dépenses en Capital (CAT 5)	Dépenses Totales	Inflation	Masse Salariale (Cat 2)	PIB	Ressources Extérieures	Ressources Intérieures
1	51.4122	6.2938	0.0000	0.0000	71.5000	0.0000	0.0000	22.2062
2	72.1639	8.0249	0.4408	0.0000	66.7571	0.0635	0.0000	16.7321
3	83.2608	9.1563	1.1305	0.0000	63.1977	0.0545	0.0687	17.5316
4	95.8995	10.1182	1.7733	0.0000	59.4742	0.0979	0.0000	18.5364
5	109.6103	11.3050	2.2692	0.0000	55.5794	0.0551	0.0000	19.2975
6	118.4920	11.9048	2.8029	0.0000	52.1486	0.0499	0.0000	21.0942
7	133.6184	13.3921	3.1304	0.0000	49.0907	0.0456	0.0000	23.3341
8	145.9827	14.9717	3.3652	0.0000	46.0520	0.0418	0.0000	25.0487
9	156.7621	15.9563	3.6004	0.0000	43.0711	0.0383	0.0000	27.0715
10	176.3604	17.3955	4.1301	0.0000	40.1114	0.0362	0.0000	28.4440

Source : Auteur, 2024

Bibliographie

- African Development Bank (AfDB). (2022). Madagascar: Country Strategy Paper 2022-2026. https://www.afdb.org/en/documents/madagascar-country-strategy-paper
- Andrianady, T. (2018). Évaluation des effets de la croissance de la masse monétaire sur l'inflation à Madagascar : une approche VAR. https://mpra.ub.uni-muenchen.de/117332/1/DSGEMONEY.pdf
- Anjara, J. (2019). Monetary Inflation Relationship in Madagascar: A DSGE Model Analysis. https://mpra.ub.uni-muenchen.de/117332/1/DSGEMONEY.pdf
- Banque Mondiale. (2016). Madagascar Economic Update: April 2016. https://documents1.worldbank.org/curated/en/916141468001165676/pdf/99495-REVISED-7-4-2016-11-24-37-Madagascar-Eco-Up-April2016.pdf
- Banque Mondiale. (2023). Madagascar Economic Update: Navigating Economic Challenges. https://www.worldbank.org/en/country/madagascar/publication/economic-update
- Creel, J., & Sterdyniak, H. (2000). La théorie budgétaire du niveau des prix, un bilan critique. Documents de travail de l'OFCE. https://www.ofce.sciences-po.fr/pdf/dtravail/WP2000-03.pdf Banque Mondiale. (2012). Madagascar: Public Expenditure. Review. https://documents1.worldbank.org/curated/fr/473581468271812742/pdf/679240ESW0p1220IC0disclosed04050120.pdf
- Fonds Monétaire International (FMI). (2023). Madagascar: Article IV Consultation-Press Release; Staff Report; and Statement by the Executive Director for Madagascar. https://www.imf.org/en/Publications/CR/Issues/2023/06/30/Madagascar-Article-IV-Consultation-Press-Release-Staff-Report-and-Statement-by-the-Executive-Director-for-Madagascar-460687.
- Institut National de la Statistique (INSTAT)- Madagascar. (2023). Statistiques sur les Dépenses Publiques et la Masse Salariale. http://www.instat.mg.
- International Monetary Fund (IMF). (2001). Inflation Dynamics in Madagascar, 1971-2000. https://www.elibrary.imf.org/view/journals/001/2001/168/article-A001-en.xml
- La finance pour tous. (n.d.). Inflation - définition et théories. La finance pour tous. https://www.lafinancepourtous.com/decryptages/politiques-economiques/theories-economiques/inflation.
- Lavoie, M. (1985). Inflation, chômage et la planification des récessions : la « Théorie générale » de Keynes et après. L'Actualité Économique, 61(2), 301-316. https://www.erudit.org/fr/revues/ae/1985-v61-n2-ae2707/601327ar.pdf
- Mesple-Somps, S. (2024). Analyse fonctionnelle de la dépense publique à Madagascar. Horizon IRD. https://horizon.documentation.ird.fr/exl-doc/pleins_textes/2024-03/010056696.pdf
- PEFA Secretariat. (2021). Public Expenditure and Financial Accountability: Madagascar Report 2021. https://www.pefa.org/sites/pefa/files/2022-06/MG-Dec21-PFMPR-Public%20with%20PEFA%20Check.pdf
- Ravelojaona, R., & Ravelomanana, A. (2021). "Public Expenditure and Economic Growth in Madagascar: An Empirical Analysis." Journal of African Economies, 30(4), 455–478. DOI: 10.1093/jae/ejab012
- Toujas-Bernaté, J. (1996). Determinants of Inflation in Madagascar: A VAR Approach. https://www.elibrary.imf.org/view/journals/001/2001/168/article-A001-en.xml
- World Bank Group. (2020). Madagascar: Systematic Country Diagnostic. https://openknowledge.worldbank.org/handle/10986/34702
- Youmatter. (n.d.). Inflation : définition, causes, conséquences et exemples. Youmatter. https://youmatter.world/fr/definitions/inflation-definition-evaluation-et-analyse/

Historical Sciences

Шағатай ұлысы тарихындағы ислам факторы

Бисембайұлы Мирас
Әл-Фараби атындағы ҚазҰУ PhD-докторанты, Алматы, Қазақстан

Аңдатпа. Еуразия кеңістігінде тоғыз жолдың торабында орналасып, түрік-қыпшақ мәдениетінің дамуына сүбелі үлес қосқан Шағатай ұлысының мемлекеттік құрылымындағы саяси өзгерістер мен ислам дінінің ықпалы мақаланың зерттеу пәні болып таңдалды. Шағатай ұлысында ислам дінін таратқан хандардың қызметі мен мемлекеттік институттарда исламның алған рөліне талдау жасалынып, отырықшы өркениеттің қалыптасу себептері сараланды. Тарихи-салыстырмалы әдіс Шағатай ұлысындағы исламдану үдерісін Жошы ұлысы сияқты басқа елдермен салыстыру үшін пайдаланылды. Шағатай ұлысындағы хандардың саяси көзқарастары мен елде қалыптасқан саяси-экономикалық ахуалына салыстыру жасалды. Тақырып мазмұнын жеткілікті деңгейде ашу үшін жүйелілік-құрылымдық талдау қолданылды. Тақырыпқа қатысты барлық мәліметтер жіктеп таңдап алынып, әр мәліметтерді зерделеп талдау мақсаты алға қойылды. Әртүрлі дереккөздерді зерде сүзгісінен өткізіп, жеке мәліметтерді біріктіру үшін синтездеу әдісі, ал уақыт реттілігін тізіп жазу үшін мәселелі-хронологиялық әдіс пайдаланылды.

Тірек сөздер: Шағатай ұлысы, Моғолстан, ислам діні, мемлекеттік құрылым, исламдану үдерісі, ислам шейхтері, имамдар

Шағатай ұлысы Шыңғыс хан империясының 4 ұлыстарының бірі болды. Қазіргі оңтүстік-шығыс Қазақстан, Қырғызстан, Шығыс Түркістан, Өзбекстан мен Тәжікстанның жерінде орналасқан бұл мемлекет ислам дінінің ықпалымен саяси реформалар жүргізді. 4 ұлыстардың ішінде Шағатай ұлысы мен Жошы ұлысында діни реформалар қарқынды жүрді. Шағатай хан мұсылман болмаса да, елді отырықшыландыруға біраз үлесін қосты. Халықты мұсылман мәдениетіне жақындастыру үшін отырықшыландырудың маңызы бар. Ол Шығыс Түркістаннан Іле алқабына 48 көпір мен су жолдарын салып, қалаларда абаттандыру қызметтерін жүргізді. Ол қазіргі Оңтүстік Қазақстандағы Құтлұқ елді мекенін сауда орталығына айналдырған еді. Одан басқа 1252-1260 жылдары Шағатай ұлысын билеген Мүбәрақ хан, 1260-1265 жылдар аралығында ел шекарасын Хорезм мен Ауғанстанға дейін кеңейткен Алғұй хан, 1282-1307 жылдары аралығында елді билеп, әкімшілік реформа жүргізген Барақтың ұлы Дува хан, 1318-1326 жылдары ақша реформасын жүргізіп, елді көшпелі тұрмыс салтынан отырықшылыққа көшіруге талпыныс жасаған Кебек хан, 1326-1334 жылдары елді билеп-төстеп, ислам дінін мемлекеттік дін деп жариялаған Тармашырын хан Шағатай ұлысын мұсылман әлеміне бет бұрғызды. Мүбәрақ, Барақ хан және Тармашырын хандар Шағатай ұлысында ислам дінін таратуға мүдделі болды. Жошы, Шағатай және Үгедей ұлыстарында бастапқыда ислам дінінің насихат қызметтерін бір жағынан йасауийа тариқаты жүргізсе, екінші жағынан нақшбандийа, кубравийа тариқаттары жүргізді.

Мүбәрақ хан таққа отырған кезде оны Құбылай хан таққа отыру рәсімін мақұлдауы керек еді. Бірақ Мүбәрақ рұқсатсыз таққа отырған. Құбылай хан буддизм дінін ұстанған, ол Құрандағы мұсылмандардың кәпірлерге қарсы күресу керектігі жөніндегі идеясын жақтырмайтын. Мүбәрақты мойындамауында осындай гәп жатыр. Құбылай хан Шағатайдың ұрпағы Барақты Мүбәраққа қарсы жорыққа аттандырады. Шайқаста Мүбәрақ көз жұмады.

1266 жылы Барақ хан атанып, Түркістандағы билеушіні тақтан қуады. Бұны естіген Құбылай оған жорық ұйымдастырады. Бірақ Барақтың әскері басым болып, Құбылай әскері кері қайтады. Бұл уақыттан бастап Шағатай ұлысы Құбылай ұлысынан бөлініп, тәуелсіздікке ие болады [1]. Барақ хан Мүбәрақ хан сияқты ислам дінінің бойлай енуіне тікелей жауапты кісі болған. 1269-1301 жылдар аралығында Үгедей ұлысын билеген Қайду хан Шағатай ұлысында да төрелік етті. Ол мұсылман Барақ ханды шайқаста жеңіп, екі бірдей ұлысты басқарған.

Елде ислам дінімен қатар буддизм дінінің де ықпалы мол болғандығын айта кеткен жөн. Шағатай ұлысының хандарының арасында буддизм дініне бүйрегін бұрғандар көптігін жазған деректер баршылық. Дува хан өз баласына Тармашырын деген ат береді. Ол будда ғибадатханаларына үлкен жеңілдіктер берген. 1335-1338 жылдары елді басқарған Жанкешті мешіттерге будда ескерткіштерін орнатуға бұйырған. Жанкешті хан өз ұлына католиктік шомылдыру рәсімін өткізген. Алмалықта несториан миссионерлері көп болған. Самарқандта несториан миссионерлері елеулі ықпалға ие болған [2, 37-38 бб.].

Алайда, буддизм дінінің ықпал ету аясы уақыт өте келе тарыла түседі. Ғалымдардың арасында қай хан тұсында ислам дінінің түпкілікті енгені жөнінде пікір қайшылығы бар. Кула Е. атты ғалым Барақ хан «Гиас ад-дин» атағын алып, алғашқы болып мұсылман болған шағатайлық десе [3, 127 б.], Ерйылмаз И. есімді ғалым Мүбәрақтың арқасында ғана Шағатай ұлысында ислам мәдениетіне деген алғашқы қадам жасалғанын алға тартады [4, 78 б.]. Шағатай ұлысындағы ислам дінінің таралу тарихын зерттеген Давлатов ислам діні Шағатай ұлысында тек Тармашырын хан кезінде толығымен таралғанын сипаттайды [5]. 1325 жылы Үндістанға жорығынан кейін Тармашырын хан ислам дінін қабылдаған. Тармашырынды ислам дінбасылары мен молдалары қолдап, Тармашырын Ал ад-дин Мухамад» деген есім, «Сұлтан ал-азам» деген атақты иеленеді [6, 745 б.]. Тармашырын хан орталықты Алмалық қаласынан көшіреді. Ол Самарқанд, Бұхара, Бадахшан, Отырар, Ходжент, Таразда теңге соқтырады. Ол дәстүрлі әскери демократиядан бас тартып, 4 жыл бойы дәстүр бойынша құрылтайларға қатыспаған. Мемлекет тілін түрік тіліне көшіреді. Ясаны(Жасақты) жарамсыз деп танып, шариғат бойынша өмір сүруді ұсынады. Ибн Баттута Тармашырын ханның ордасында болып, оның 5 мезгіл намаз оқитынын айта келе, «адамгершілігі мол, рақымшыл әрі мейірімді хан болған» деген сипаттама береді. Муфаддал, әл-Омари, Ибн әл-Асир сынды мұсылман авторлары Тармашырынның ислам дінін кең таратқан алғашқы шағатайлық деген баға береді [7, 9-10 бб.].

Алайда, Шағатай ұлысы осы аталған оқиғалардан кейін дәуренін көп ұзамай аяқтайды. Шағатай ұлысының Мәуереннахр және Моғолстан деп бөлінуіне Моғолстанның көшпелі тұрмыс салтын таңдап, ал Мәуереннахрдің отырықшылыққа көшуі себеп болады. Демек, ислам діні Мәуереннахр тұрғындарының отырықшыландырып, елдің іргесінің сөгіліп, бытырауына септігін тигізді. Мәуереннахрдың негізін қалаушы Ақсақ Әмір Темір исламның кең етек жаюына ықпал етеді. Ол ислам дінін мұсылман имам мен шейхтарының қолдауына ие болу үшін ғана емес, өзі исламның сакральды ұстанымдары мен ырымдарына имандай сенгендіктен қолдаған. Береке есімді Меккелік сейіт Әмір Темірдің рухани ұстазы болған. Ол Әмір Темірдің атағы жер жарып, ұлы жеңістерге жететінін болжаған. Ол өзінің ұстазын пір тұтқаны соншалық, ұстазы өмірден кеткен соң, онын сүйегін Самарқандтағы Гур-Әмір кесенесіне қайта жерлеген. Ол астрология мен нумерологияға да сенген. Оның дүниетанымы діндарлықпен және ырымшылдықпен сипатталады [7, 12 б.]. 1397 жылы Қожа Ахмет Яссауи кесенесін салдыртып, Түркістанды ислам әлемінің орталығына айналдыруына септігін тигізеді [8]. Ақсақ Темір өскен орта мұсылмандардан ғана құралғаны әбден мүмкін. 14 ғасырдың 30-жылы барлас тайпасынан шыққан батырлар мен нояндардың жартысынан астамы мұсылманша аталған. Оның бәрі жиһангердің дүниетанымы мен саясатына әсер еткен.

Тек Мәуереннахрда ғана емес, Алтын Ордада да ислам дінінің сакральды мағынасы Өзбек хан туралы аңыздардан да байқалады. Өзбек ханның ислам дінін қабылдауына Баба Түкті Шашты Әзиз немесе Зеңгі бабаның ықпалы болғандығы тілге тиек етіледі [7, 15 б.].

Ал Моғолстанда ислам дінін мемлекеттік дін деп жариялаған Тоғылық-Темір еді. Тоғылық-Темір 18 жасында хан сайланып, 24 жасында ислам дінін қабылдаған. Оның бұндай қадамына тек прагматикалық шешім ғана емес, ішкі рухани дүниетаным да ықпал етті. Ол дінді қабылдағанда өз-өзін сүндеттеп, ислам дінін таратуға белсене кіріседі [9, 115 б.].

Осы уақытта билеушілер ислам дінін тек араб саудагерлерімен сауда жүргізіп, билікті нығайту үшін ғана емес, шариғат бойынша өмір сүруді дұрыс санағандықтан мойындаған болатын. Шағатай ұлысында Бұзан хан сынды сопылыққа салынып, аскеттер сияқты таулы аймақта өзімен-өзі өмір сүруді таңдаған билеушілер болды. Ислам дініне толықтай мойынсұнып, шариғат бойынша өмір сүруді таңдаған хандар биліктен де бас тартып отырған. Мысалы, Алтын Ордада Тудан-Мөңке барға қанағат етіп, өз еркімен інісі Төле-Бұғаның пайдасына биліктен бас тартқан [10, 100 б.]. Бұл ханның қылығы таулы аймақта өз бетімен күн көрген шағатайлық Бұзан ханның істеген қимылына ұқсас. Алтын Ордада алғашқы мұсылман хан Берке болса, Шағатай ұлысында Мүбәрақ хан болды. Алтын Ордада одан кейін мұсылман атанған Ноғай болса, Шағатай ұлысында ислам дініне берік сенімде болған хан деп Барақты айта аламыз. Бірақ ислам діні екі елде де тек билеген үшінші мұсылман хан кезінде әбден шарықтап дамыған. Алтын Ордада бұндай тұлға Өзбек хан болса, ал Шағатай ұлысында Тармашырын хан бұндай қошеметке бөленген.

Қорытынды ретінде ортағасырлық адамның дүниетанымы билікке тек Тәңіріден құт дарыған билеушілер келе алатынын айтқан жөн. Сопы шейхтар мен дінбасылардың батасын алған басшылар берекелі әрі бақытты билік жүргізе алады деп сенді. Бата, құт, пәтуа және тағы да басқа мистикалық феномендер мемлекеттің қуат көзі деп бағаланды. Мемлекет басшылары да өз билігін легитимдендіру(заңдастыру) үшін осындай діни символдарға жүгінген.

Әдебиеттер тізімі:

1. Көшенова Ғ.И. Шағатай ұлысында Ислам діні: тарихы және мұсылман хандар. Абай атындағы ҚазҰПУ Хабаршысы. Тарих және саяси-әлеуметтік ғылымдар сериясы. №1, 80 б.
2. Biran M. «Culture and Cross-Cultural Contacts in the Chaghadaid Realm (1220-1370)» [Электронды ресурс] / Biran Michal // Chronica. – Hungary, 2007. – P. 26-44.
3. Kula E. Büyük Hanlar Döneminde Moğollar Arasinda Islâmiyet. …Yüksek Lisans Tezi. Ortaçağ Tarihi / Kula Ebru. – Konya, 2021. – 196 s.
4. Eryilmaz İ. Çağatay Hanlığı Döneminde Moğollar Arasında İslamiyet [Электронды ресурс] / Eryilmaz İsa // Uluslararası Tarih Araştırmaları Dergisi (UTAD) The Journal of International History Researches. – 2021 5(1). – S. 71-84.
5. Давлатов Дж. Исламизация Чагатайского улуса как важный фактор укрепления государственности в кочевой степи [Электронды ресурс] / Дж.Давлатов // Oriental Renaissance: Innovative, educational, natural and social sciences. – Volume 1 | Issue 9. – P.935-936.
6. Biran M. The Chaghadaids and Islam: The Conversion of Tarmashirin Khan (1331-34) [Электронды ресурс] / Biran Michal // Journal of the American Oriental Society. – 2002. Vol. 122, № 4. – P. 742-752.
7. Нұртазина Н.Д., Қартабаева Е.Т. Шағатай және Жошы ұлыстарындағы діни ахуал: авторитарлық билік өкілдерінің исламды қолдауының ішкі және сыртқы мотивациясы. ҚазҰУ хабаршысы, №2 (109). 2023. Б.4-17.

8. Автобиография Тимура / Богатырские сказания о Чингис хане и Аксак Темире. Перевод с тюркского и чагатайского языков, вступ.ст В.А. Панова. (1934) С. 47-216. Москва., Academia. 374 с.
9. Мұхаммед Айдар Дулат. (2020). Тарих-и Рашиди. 1-ші кітап, /ауд. И. Жеменей. Алматы: Қазақ университеті. 367 б.
10. Абылов Т. Алтын Ордада ислам дінінің таралуына әсер еткен факторлар // ҚазҰУ Хабаршысы. Тарих сериясы. №1 (100). 2021. Б.96-104.

Philological Sciences

İNGİLİS DİLİNDƏ ŞEKSPİRSAYAĞI İFADƏLƏR VƏ İDİOMLAR

Əhmədova Qönçə Vidadi qızı
Azərbaycan Dövlət Pedaqoji Universiteti, Şəki filialı, müəllim

Şekspir lüğətinin vacib xüsusiyyətləri

XVI əsrdə dramaturq kimi uğur qazanmaq istəyən şəxs yalnız yüksək təbəqəli və aşağı təbəqəli insanlara xitab edən əsərlər yazmaqla kifayətlənməməli, eyni zamanda çoxşaxəli mövzularda əsərlər ortaya qoymalı idi. Bu gün belə, tarix, siyasət, hüquq, müharibə, din və mədəniyyətlə yanaşı, yaşadığı cəmiyyət və ölkənin gündəlik həyatı haqqında da məlumatlı olmaq tələb olunur. Bu səbəbdən belə bir yazıçının söz ehtiyatının çox zəngin olması tamamilə məntiqlidir. Şekspirin bu qədər müxtəlif mövzularda əsərlər yazdığı nəzərə alınsa, onun da belə bir yazıçı olduğu qənaətinə gəlmək olar.

David Crystal bildirir ki, bu cür fərziyyələr bəzən insanlarda elə bir fikir yaradır ki, guya Şekspir İngilis dilindəki söz ehtiyatının dörddə birini, üçdə birini, hətta yarısını təkbaşına yaradıb (Crystal, 2008, s. 8). Halbuki bəzi müəlliflər fantastik aləmlər üçün öz dillərini tamamilə sıfırdan yaratsa da, bu, Şekspirə aid edilə bilməz. Çünki İngilis dili onun doğulmasından xeyli əvvəl mövcud idi və o, sadəcə dövrünün danışıq dilini – bu gün "Erkən Müasir İngilis dili" adlandırılan formanı istifadə etmişdi. Həmin dövrdə çoxlu sayda yeni sözlərin dilə daxil olması prosesi başlasa da, tək bir adamın bütöv bir dilin yarısını icad etməsi düşünülə bilməz.

Amma Şekspirin neçə söz icad etdiyi sualına dəqiq cavab vermək çətindir. Çünki bu, kimə və hansı meyarlara əsasən müraciət edildiyindən asılıdır. Məsələn, David Crystal öz kitabı *Think On My Words* ("Sözlərimi Düşün") adlı əsərində bir çox mütəxəssisin Şekspirin təxminən 20.000 müxtəlif söz işlətmiş olduğunu söylədiyini, digərlərinin isə bu rəqəmi 30.000 olaraq təxmin etdiyini qeyd edir (Crystal, 2008, s. 3–4). Digər tərəfdən, Hugh Craig Stephan Greenblatt-ın *The Norton Shakespeare* adlı kitabının ön sözündə göstərdiyi 25.000 fərqli söz rəqəmini əsas gətirərək, Şekspirin dövrünün ən böyük söz ustası olduğunu iddia edir (Greenblatt, Craig tərəfindən sitat gətirilmişdir, 2011, s. 54).

Bu qədər müxtəlif rəqəmlərin olmasının səbəbi isə tətbiq olunan fərqli sayma metodlarıdır. Crystal izah edir ki, məsələn, *cat* (pişik), *dog* (it), *ask* (soruşmaq) və *bear* (ayı/dözmək) kimi sözlərin bir neçə mənası ola bilər. Bu sözlərin lüğət mənası müxtəlif ola bilsə də, onların qrammatik formaları (isim, sifət, fel və s.) eyni sözün sadəcə fərqli qrammatik görünüşləridir. Yəni, eyni lüğət mənasına malik müxtəlif formalardır və ona görə də bir söz kimi sayılmalıdırlar (Crystal, 2008, s. 4). Əgər bütün formalardan ayrı-ayrı söz kimi istifadə edilərsə, o zaman ümumi rəqəm daha yüksək çıxacaq. Crystal qeyd edir ki, Şekspirin "20.000 fərqli söz işlətməsi" ifadəsi məhz bu birləşdirilmiş formaların sayına əsaslanır.

Craig isə bu məsələdə fərqli yanaşma tətbiq edir. O bildirir ki, hər bir leksik sözü ayrı bir vahid kimi götürür: məsələn, *run*, *ran*, *week* və *weeks* sözlərini hamısını ayrıca söz kimi sayır (Craig, 2011, s. 58). Eyni zamanda o, Alfred Hart-ın Şekspirin əsərlərindəki bütün söz formalarını lüğət tərzində başlıqlarla birləşdirərək ayrıca qeyd etdiyini vurğulayır (Hart, Craig tərəfindən sitat gətirilmişdir, 2011, s. 59).

Crystal bildirir ki, Şekspirin ümumi söz sayı 884.647-dir və bu, 1611-ci il *Kral Ceyms Bibliyası*ndakı 800.000 sözdən daha çoxdur (Crystal, 2008, s. 6). Beləliklə, bu cür böyük miqdarda sözləri

qruplaşdırmaq ciddi və əziyyətli bir iş olmuşdur. Bu işdə mürəkkəb sözlər (birləşik isimlər), xüsusi adlar, alınma sözlər və s. kimi elementlərin necə nəzərə alındığı məsələsi də böyük önəm daşıyır.
Yeni sözlərin yaradılması məsələsində bir şeyi unutmamaq vacibdir: konkret bir sözün müəllifliyini tam dəqiqliklə bir şəxsə aid etmək çox çətindir və bu barədə tam əminliklə danışmaq mümkün deyil. Məsələn, bir şəxs əvvəllər heç yerdə eşidilməmiş və ya yazılmamış bir sözü söyləyər və ya yazarsa, bu sözün onun tərəfindən yaradıldığını tam əminliklə demək qeyri-mümkündür. Ola bilər ki, o həmin sözü kimdənsə eşidib. Bu gün, internet və elektron vasitələrin mövcudluğuna baxmayaraq, yeni sözün ilk dəfə kim tərəfindən istifadə edildiyini dəqiqləşdirmək çətindirsə, Yelizaveta dövründə bu, demək olar ki, qeyri-mümkün idi. O dövrdə insanlar kiminsə ilk dəfə nə dediyini qeydə almaqla maraqlanmırdılar.
Bu məsələdə David Crystal faydalı yanaşma təklif edir: əgər hansısa söz və ya ifadə müəyyən bir yazılı mənbədə – yəni, sağ qalmış yazılı mətndə – ilk dəfə qeydə alınıbsa, həmin şəxsi "ilk qeyd edən istifadəçi" adlandırmaq mümkündür (Crystal, 2008, s. 8). Lakin bu "ilklik" statusu da dəyişkəndir.
Crystal bildirir ki, Oksford İngilis Lüğətində (OED) qeyd olunan məlumatlara əsasən, Şekspir 2200 sözün "ilk qeydə alınmış istifadəçisi" olmuşdur (Crystal, 2008, s. 9). Bu isə onların müəllifi olması demək deyil, sadəcə ilk yazılı nümunələrdə onun tərəfindən istifadə olunduğunu göstərir. Lakin müəyyən hallarda, Şekspirin həqiqətən də həmin sözləri özü icad etdiyi güman edilir – xüsusən də onların yalnız onun əsərlərində və çox nadir hallarda rast gəlinməsi bu ehtimalı gücləndirir.
Bununla bağlı yaxşı bir nümunə "sblood" (yəni "God's blood" – "Tanrının qanı") ifadəsidir. Bu ifadə ilk dəfə Şekspirin *Henry IV, Part I* pyesində Falstaff tərəfindən istifadə olunur və OED-də də bu, ilk qeyd olunan nümunə kimi göstərilir. Maraqlısı budur ki, bu ifadə yalnız bir dəfə yox, bir neçə dəfə və müxtəlif əsərlərdə istifadə olunmuşdur. Bu isə həmin ifadənin Şekspirdən əvvəl də danışıq dilində mövcud olduğunu göstərir. Sadəcə, yazılı şəkildə ilk dəfə onun tərəfindən qeyd olunub.
Digər tərəfdən isə "to rant" (hay-küy salmaq, gurultulu danışmaq) felinə baxaq. Bu fel yalnız bir dəfə, *Hamlet* əsərində, Act V, Scene 1-də istifadə olunur. Şekspirin digər əsərində –Vinsorun şən qadınları – bu sözün yalnız bir törəmə forması ("ranting") işlənmişdir (Malless və McQuain, 1998, s. 193). OED-ə əsasən, bu söz ilk dəfə XVI əsrin sonunda qeydə alınıb. Onun yalnız iki dəfə istifadəsi, üstəlik başqa yazılı mənbələrdə rast gəlinməməsi, bu sözün məhz Şekspirin özü tərəfindən yaradıldığı ehtimalını gücləndirir.
Crystal və OED-in məlumatına görə, təxminən 1700 söz var ki, onlara dair Şekspirdən daha qədim yazılı mənbə mövcud deyil (Crystal, 2008, s. 9). Lakin 2019-cu ildə Goodland-ın apardığı araşdırmalar zamanı bəzi sözlərin Şekspirdən əvvəl yazılmış mənbələrdə rast gəlinməsi göstərildi. Məsələn, *Hamlet*dəki "precurse" və *Henry VI* əsərindəki "practisant" sözlərinin daha qədim nümunələri tapıldı (Johnson, 2019, s. 78). Bu isə o deməkdir ki, gələcəkdə də bəzi sözlərin daha erkən nümunələri ortaya çıxa bilər.
Bununla belə, Johnson vurğulayır ki, Şekspirin əsas məqsədi yeni söz yaratmaq deyildi. O, dili bədii effekt yaratmaq üçün istifadə edirdi və bu, bəzən yeni sözlər uydurmağa gətirib çıxarırdı (Johnson, 2019, s. 78). Beləliklə, bu sözlərin müəllifi Şekspir olsa da, olmasa da, əsas məsələ onların onun vasitəsilə dilə daxil olması və bu günədək yaşamasıdır.

İdiomların təsnifatı və onların nümunəli təhlili

Hoist by one's own petard - bu ifadə "özgə üçün qurduğu tələyə özü düşmək" və ya "başqasına zərər verməkk üçün qurduğu planın özünə zərər verməsi" mənasına gəlir (Oxford Learner's Dictionaries, https://www.oxfordlearnersdictionaries.com/definition/english/petard?q=petard). Bu məşhur ifadənin 1600–1602-ci illər arasında Uilyam Şekspir tərəfindən yaradıldığı düşünülür (The Norton Shakespeare, 1997, s. 1659), çünki bu zərb-məsəl onun məşhur əsərlərindən biri olan *Hamlet* pyesində yazılana qədər heç vaxt qeydə alınmamışdır. İfadə III Pərdə, IV Səhnədə keçir və onu Danimarka Şahzadəsi Hamlet özü işlədir. Daha dəqiq desək, Hamlet dostları Rozenkrants və

Qildensternlə birlikdə İngiltərəyə diplomatik missiyaya göndərilməsinin əsl səbəbini anladıqdan sonra düşüncələrini belə ifadə edir və həmin ifadəni işlədir:

There's letters sealed; and my two schoolfellows,
Whom I will trust as I will adders fanged,
They bear the mandate; they must sweep my way
And marshal me to knavery. Let it work,
For 'tis the sport to have the engineer
Hoist with his own petard; and 't shall go hard
But I will delve one yard below their mines
And blow them at the moon. O, 'tis most sweet
When in one line two crafts directly meet.
(*The Norton Shakespeare, Hamlet, Act III, Scene 4, s. 1724*)

Burada Hamlet başa düşür ki, iki köhnə dostu onun qətl planında iştirak edirlər və onların sadiqliyinin kimə yönəldiyini artıq dəqiq bilir. Buna görə də, onların öz tələlərinə düşəcəkləri anın ona zövq verəcəyini deyir, yəni onun sözləri ilə desək, "hoist with their own petard" olacaqlar. Həqiqətən də, Hamlet məktubları dəyişməyi bacarır və nəticədə İngiltərə kralı onu yox, Rozenkrants və Qildensterni edam etdirir.

To shuffle off this mortal coil - "To shuffle off this mortal coil" ifadəsi Hamletin məşhur "to be or not to be" monoloqundan (III Pərdə, I Səhnə) gəlir. Bu səhnədə şahzadə Hamlet həyat və ölüm üzərində düşünür. Bu idiomun mənası "ölmək" deməkdir (The Free Dictionary).İfadə bu şəkildə işlədilir:

To die—to sleep—
No more—and by a sleep to say we end
The heartache and the thousand natural shocks
That flesh is heir to—'tis a consummation
Devoutly to be wish'd. To die, to sleep—
To sleep—perchance to dream—ay, there's the rub!
For in that sleep of death what dreams may come
When we have shuffled off this mortal coil,
Must give us pause. (*Hamlet, III pərdə, 1 səhnə*)

Burada Hamlet insanın qarşılaşdığı iztirab və əzablardan yalnız ölüm vasitəsilə xilas ola biləcəyini düşünür. "To shuffle off this mortal coil" ifadəsi ilə isə o, insanın dünyəvi həyatın ağır yükünü – yəni "mortal coil"i – üzərindən atmasını, yəni ölməsini nəzərdə tutur. İfadə şairanə şəkildə ölüm aktını təsvir edir və həm bədii, həm də fəlsəfi dərinliyə malikdir.

Star-crossed lovers - bu idiomun mənası ondan ibarətdir ki, sevənlər bəxtsizlik və ya taleyin pis gətirməsi səbəbilə nə xoşbəxt ola, nə də birlikdə qala bilirlər. İntibah dövrünün düşüncə tərzini nəzərə alsaq, demək olar ki, hətta göydəki ulduzlar belə bu sevgi münasibətinə qarşıdır (The Free Dictionary, https://idioms.thefreedictionary.com/star-crossed+lovers).

Bu çoxsözlü idioma Şekspirin bir çox əsərində rast gəlmək mümkündür, lakin ən bariz nümunə olaraq Romeo və Cülyetta əsərinin proloquna baxmaq kifayətdir:

Two households, both alike in dignity,
In fair Verona, where we lay our scene,
From ancient grudge break to new mutiny,
Where civil blood makes civil hands unclean.
From forth the fatal loins of these two foes
A pair of star-crossed lovers take their life;
Whose misadventured piteous overthrows
Doth with their death bury their parents' strife.
(*The Norton Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, Prologue, s. 872*)

Burada “star-crossed lovers” ifadəsi Romeo və Cülyettanın talelərinin ulduzlar (yəni astrologiya və qədim inanclara görə göydə yazılmış alın yazısı) tərəfindən lənətləndiyini bildirir. Onlar bir-birlərini nə qədər çox sevsələr də, ailələrinin düşmənçiliyi və taleyin amansızlığı səbəbilə birlikdə ola bilmirlər. Bu idiom, faciəvi sevgini və taleyə qarşı çıxmağın mümkünsüzlüyünü təsvir edir.

Once more unto the breach- bu ifadə “V Henri” əsərinin III pərdə, I səhnəsinin lap əvvəlində yer alır. Belə ki, Fransanın Harv şəhərinin divarları yeni deşilmişdir və Kral Henri əsgərlərini divardakı bu dəliyə hücum etməyə və şəhəri İngiltərə taxtı üçün ələ keçirməyə çağırır. Henrinin burada ifadə etdiyi məna kifayət qədər birbaşa və həqiqi olsa da, bu cümlə güclü çağırış və təşviqedici tonuna görə zamanla daha məcazi məna qazanmış və idiomatik ifadəyə çevrilmişdir. Beləliklə, bu ifadə artıq tez-tez “gəlin bir də cəhd edək” və ya “yenidən sınayaq” mənasında istifadə olunur. Şekspirin əsərində bu sözlər belə səslənir:

Once more unto the breach, dear friends, once more;
Or close the wall up with our English dead! (*Henry V, Act III, Scene 1*)

The game is afoot - bu ifadə də “V Henri” əsərindən götürülmüşdür və əvvəlki **“Once more unto the breach”** ifadəsi ilə eyni çıxışda səslənsə də, bu dəfə Kral Henri onu nitqin sonunda deyir:

“The game’s afoot:
Follow your spirit, and upon this charge
Cry ‘God for Harry, England, and Saint George!’”
(*The Norton Shakespeare, Henry V, Act III, Scene 1, s. 1477*)

Henri bu sözləri dedikdən sonra əsgərləri şəhərə hücum edirlər və fransız ordusunu məğlub edirlər. İfadənin mənasına gəlincə, **“The game’s afoot”** deməkdir ki, bir hadisə artıq başlanmaq üzrədir və ya baş verməyə hazırdır. Buradakı “afoot” sifəti planlaşdırılan və ya icrada olan bir şeyi bildirir. Bu söz Şekspirdən təxminən üç əsr əvvəl də mövcud idi və ilkin mənası “piyada yolda olmaq” və ya “ayaqla hərəkət etmək” idi. Lakin “the game’s afoot” ifadəsinin indiki mənasında ilk dəfə 1597-ci ildə *“IV Henri” I hissə* əsərində Şekspir tərəfindən işləndiyi və daha sonra “ *V Henri”* əsərində yenidən istifadə olunduğu güman edilir. Bu gün “afoot” sözü hələ də işlədilsə də, bir çoxları bu ifadənin əsasən yazılı ədəbiyyatda və ya daha təntənəli, intellektual səslənmək istənilən hallarda istifadə olunduğunu düşünür. Beləliklə, “The game’s afoot” ifadəsi sadəcə “nəsə başlayır” deyil, həm də “hazır olun, hərəkətə keçirik” anlamında motivasiyaedici və dramatik bir çağırış kimi çıxış edir.

A hue and cry- bu idiom *“IV Henri” I hissə* əsərində işlədilir və onu şerif (şəhər hakimi) səsləndirir. O, oğurluqda ittiham olunan Jack Falstafı axtarmağa gəlir və deyir ki, **“a hue and cry”** baş verib, yəni Falstaf həm hakimiyyət orqanları, həm də xalq tərəfindən təqib olunur. Bu ifadəyə zaman keçdikcə əlavə bir məna da yüklənmişdir. Belə ki, artıq bu idiom yalnız təqib və ya axtarış anlamında deyil, həm də cəmiyyətdə baş vermiş ədalətsizlik və ya qalmaqallı bir hadisəyə qarşı insanların açıq etiraz və narazılıq bildirməsi mənasında da işlədilir.

Beləliklə, idiomun iki əsas mənası formalaşmışdır:

1. Ənənəvi və tarixi məna: Cinayət baş verdikdə, yerli sakinlər və səlahiyyətli şəxslər cinayətkarın axtarışına çıxır. Bu, orta əsrlərdə rəsmi hüquqi bir prosedur idi – “hue and cry” qaldırıldıqda bütün vətəndaşlar təqibə qoşulmalı idilər.
2. Müasir və məcazi məna: İctimaiyyət arasında böyük qəzəb və narazılıq doğuran bir hadisəyə qarşı insanların yüksək səslə etiraz etməsi, şikayət etməsi. Məsələn, bir qalmaqallı qərar və ya ədalətsiz davranış geniş şəkildə “a hue and cry”a səbəb ola bilər.

Bu ifadənin işlənməsi Şekspirin əsərlərində təkcə dövrün hüquqi və sosial kontekstini əks etdirmir, həm də onun dili necə zənginləşdirdiyini və bu cür ifadələrin zamanla necə mənaca genişləndiyini göstərir.

By my troth - Bu ifadə əvvəlki idiomla – **“a hue and cry”** ilə bəzi xüsusiyyətlərinə görə oxşardır. Məna baxımından "by my troth" bir and və ya sədaqət vədidir. Buradakı “troth” ismi Orta İngilis dilindəki “truth” (həqiqət), “betrothal” (nişan) və ya “fidelity” (sədaqət) sözlərindən gəlir.

“By my troth” ifadəsi müasir dildə “söz verirəm”, “sözümə inan” və ya “and içirəm” mənasına bərabərdir.
Bu ifadə Şekspir dövründə olduqca geniş yayılmış idi və onun əsərlərində də tez-tez işlədilmişdir. (*“IV Henri” I hissə*,*“IV Henri” II hissə və s.)*
Bu tez-tez istifadədən görünür ki, Şekspirin dövründə bu ifadə gündəlik nitqdə adi və qəbul olunan idiom idi. Lakin bu idiom müasir dövrdə aktiv şəkildə istifadə olunmasa da, ədəbiyyatda, tarixi dramalarda və ya klassik dildə yazılmış mətnlərdə hələ də qarşımıza çıxa bilər. Həmçinin insanlar bəzən bu ifadəni bir qədər təntənəli və ya köhnə üslubda danışmaq istədikdə – məsələn, zarafatla və ya stilizə olunmuş şəkildə – istifadə edə bilərlər.
Beləliklə, “by my troth” idiomu həm Şekspir dövründə səmimi and içmək və ya söz vermək üçün istifadə olunan ifadə idi, həm də bu gün klassik və poetik üslubda sədaqəti ifadə etmək üçün simvolik məna daşıyır.
The quality of mercy is not strained - bu məsəlsayağı idiom “Venesiya taciri”əsərində işlənir və onu Portia, kişi hakim qiyafəsində gizlənərək, Antonioya borcunu bağışlaması və onu ölümdən xilas etməsi üçün Şayloku inandırmaq məqsədilə deyir. İfadə onun monoloqunun əvvəlində belə səslənir:
The quality of mercy is not strained.
It droppeth as the gentle rain from heaven
Upon the place beneath. It is twice blest:
It blesseth him that gives and him that takes.
(*The Norton Shakespeare, The Merchant of Venice, Act IV, Scene 1, s. 1132*)
Burada Portia izah edir ki, mərhəmət məcburi və ya zorla edilə bilən bir şey deyil. Əgər bir insanı mərhəmət göstərməyə məcbur etməyə çalışsan, bu çətin ki, nəticə versin. Həqiqi mərhəmət yalnız könüldən və səmimi şəkildə veriləndə əsl dəyər qazanır. O, göydən yerə düşən yüngül yağış kimi incə və təbii olmalıdır – həm mərhəmət göstərənə, həm də qəbul edənə xeyir-dua gətirməlidir.
Bu ifadənin poetik gücü və fəlsəfi dərinliyi onu Şekspirin ən yadda qalan sətirlərindən birinə çevirsə də, “The quality of mercy is not strained” müasir ingilis dilində – istər Britaniya, istər amerikan variantında – geniş yayılmış və ya tez-tez işlənən bir ifadə deyil.
Buna baxmayaraq, bu sözlər tez-tez akademik müzakirələrdə, ədəbiyyat dərslərində və ya klassik nitq nümunəsi kimi xatırlanır. Yəni bu ifadə daha çox nüfuzlu, ədəbi və bədii kontekstlərdə yaşamaqdadır, gündəlik danışıqda isə nadir hallarda işlədilir.
Beləliklə, bu idiom həm Şekspirin mərhəmət və ədalət anlayışına verdiyi dərin qiyməti əks etdirir, həm də dövrlərdən keçərək bədii gücünü qoruyub saxlamış klassik bir nitq nümunəsidir.
We’ll not carry coals - bu ifadəyə keçməzdən əvvəl, onunla çox oxşar və daha əvvəl yaranmış bir ifadəyə diqqət yetirmək vacibdir: **“To carry coals to Newcastle”.** Bu deyim ilk dəfə 1538-ci ildə işlədilmiş və mənası bir şeyi ora aparmaq ki, artıq orada ondan çoxdur, yəni lazımsız, mənasız bir hərəkət etmək deməkdir. Məsələn, kömürlə məşhur olan Nyukasl şəhərinə kömür aparmaq – absurd görünən bir işdir.
Şekspirin ifadəsi isə fərqli bir mənaya malikdir və biz bunu *Romeo və Cülyetta* əsərinin I Pərdə, I Səhnəsindən öyrənə bilərik:
Enter SAMPSON and GREGORY of the house of Capulet, with swords and bucklers
SAMPSON: Gregory, on my word, we’ll not carry coals.
GREGORY: No, for then we should be colliers.
SAMPSON: I mean, an we be in choler, we’ll draw. (*The Norton Shakespeare, Romeo and Juliet, Pərdə I, Səhnə 1, s. 873*)
Burada Sampson **“we’ll not carry coals”** deməklə təhqirə və ya alçaldılmağa dözməyəcəyik fikrini ifadə edir. O, bununla Kapuletti evinin üzvlərinin Montekki ailəsinin üzvlərinə qarşı könüllü şəkildə aşağılanmayacağını və lazım gəlsə silaha sarılacaqlarını bildirir. Qreqori isə bu ifadəyə söz oyunu ilə cavab verir – “əgər kömür daşısaq, biz də kömürçü olarıq” deyərək vəziyyətə yumor qatır.

Bu deyimin əsil mənası təhqiri qəbul etməmək, özünü alçaltmağa icazə verməmək deməkdir. Yəni kiminsə səninlə nalayiq davranmasına və ya sənə ağır söz deməsinə susmaq, sanki kömür daşımaq kimi alçaldıcı bir işə razı olmaqdır.

Maraqlıdır ki, "**we'll not carry coals"** ifadəsi 16-cı əsrdə gündəlik dilin bir hissəsi olmuş, lakin zamanla işləkliyini itirmişdir. Bu ifadənin mənası kontekstdən dərhal anlaşılmaya bilər, çünki ilk baxışdan həqiqi səslənir. Bu da onu "carry coals to Newcastle" ifadəsi ilə qarışdırmaq riskini doğurur. Lakin bu ikisi tam fərqli idiomlardır – biri lazımsızlıq, digəri isə təhqirə dözməmək məzmunu daşıyır.

Beləliklə, Şekspir burada dövrün xalq arasında məşhur olan bir ifadəsini ədəbi səhnəyə gətirərək, həm personajlarının xarakterini qurur, həm də tamaşaçını döyüş və qarşıdurma ilə dolu süjetə hazırlayır.

There's the rub- bu idiom da Hamlet əsərindəki məşhur **"to be or not to be"** monoloqundan götürülüb və III pərdə, I səhnədə yer alır. İfadənin mənası ən böyük çətinliyin, problemin və ya əsas maneənin məhz burada olmasıdır (The Free Dictionary, source).

Hamlet öz intihar edib-etməmək dilemması ilə üz-üzədir və "there's the rub" deyərək göstərmək istəyir ki, insanın ölümdən sonrakı naməlum taleyi bu qərarın verilməsində əsas maneədir. Onun monoloqunda bu hissə belə səslənir:

To die, to sleep—
To sleep—perchance to dream: ay, there's the rub!
For in that sleep of death what dreams may come,
When we have shuffled off this mortal coil,
Must give us pause.

Burada Hamlet deyir ki, ölmək – bu, bəlkə də bir yuxu kimidir. Amma problem (rub) ondadır ki, o ölüm yuxusunda bizi nə gözlədiyini bilmirik. Məhz bu qorxu insanları ölümə qərar verməkdən çəkindirir. İfadənin özündəki "rub" sözü qədim dövrlərdə maneə, əngəl və ya problem mənasında işlənirdi (məsələn, topun hərəkət etdiyi yolda gözlənilməz bir maneəyə dəyib istiqamətini dəyişməsi kimi). Şekspir bu mənanı burada simvolik olaraq istifadə edir – həyat və ölüm məsələsindəki qeyri-müəyyənlik əsas "rub", yəni əngəldir.

Müasir İngilis dilində "there's the rub" ifadəsi hələ də istifadə olunur, O, "əsas problem də elə budur" və ya "məsələ burasındadır ki..." kimi mənaları ifadə etmək üçün işlədilir.

Give the devil his due – bu idiom Şekspirin bir neçə əsərində yer alır, lakin onun ilk dəfə 1597-ci ildə yazılmış "IV Henri" I hissəsində ortaya çıxdığı qəbul olunur. I Pərdə, II Səhnədə Şahzadə Harri ilə dostları arasında keçən bir dialoqda Poins, Cek Falstaf-a sataşaraq onun şeytana ruhunu satdığını və etibarsız biri olduğunu iddia edir. Bu sözlərə cavab olaraq Harri belə deyir:

Sir John stands to his word, the devil shall have
His bargain; for he was never yet a breaker of
Proverbs: he will give the devil his due.
(*The Norton Shakespeare, Henry IV Part I, Act I, Scene 2, s. 1162*)

Burada Harri zarafatla bildirir ki, Falstaf hər nə qədər qüsurlu biri olsa da, verdiyi sözə sadiq qalır və əgər bu sədaqət şeytana yönəlibsə belə, o, borcunu ödəyəcəkdir. Bu deyim, sözün həm həqiqi, həm də məcazi mənasında işlədilir və Şekspir onu söz oyunu şəklində təqdim edir.

Bu ifadənin əsas mənası "pis və ya sevilməyən bir insanın da müsbət cəhətləri varsa, onları etiraf etmək lazımdır" deməkdir. Yəni, kimsə ümumiyyətlə mənfi obraz da olsa, ədalətli olmaq üçün onun yaxşı cəhətləri də qeyd edilməlidir.

İfadənin ikinci dəfə idiomatik olaraq istifadə olunduğu yer isə "V Henri" əsərindədir:

CONSTABLE: I will cap that proverb with "There is flattery in friendship."
ORLÉANS: And I will take up that with "Give the devil his due."
(*The Norton Shakespeare, Henry V, Act III, Scene 7, s. 1489*)

Bu nümunə göstərir ki, Şekspir artıq bu ifadəni tanınmış bir atalar sözü kimi təqdim edir. Orleans onu digər tanınmış bir deyimlə yanaşı işlədərək, bu konstruksiyanın artıq idiomatik sabit ifadə olduğunu göstərir.

All that glitters is not gold- bu ifadə "Venesiya taciri" əsərindəki növbəti atalar sözünə çevrilmiş idiomdur. Hərçənd ki, buna bənzər deyimlər Şekspirdən əvvəl də mövcud olub. Məsələn, latınca **"Non omne quod nitet aurum est"** ("Parıldayan hər şey qızıl deyil") ifadəsi bu mənanı ifadə edən erkən nümunələrdən biridir.

Şekspir bu ifadəni həm həqiqi, həm də metaforik (məcazi/idiomatik) şəkildə 16-cı əsrdə məhşurlaşdırmışdır. O, bu deyimi "Venesiya taciri" əsərində, II Pərdə, VII səhnədə istifadə edir. Burada Morokko şahzadəsi Portianın portretini düzgün qutuda tapmaqla onunla evlənmək şansı qazanmalı olur. O, qızıldan hazırlanmış qutunu seçir və içində kəllə sümüyü və aşağıdakı qeydi tapır:

All that glitters is not gold—
Often have you heard that told.
Many a man his life hath sold
But my outside to behold.
Gilded tombs do worms enfold. (*The Norton Shakespeare, The Merchant of Venice, Act II. Scene VII, p. 1111*)

Bu deyim bizə bildirir ki, hər parlayan şey dəyərli və ya yaxşı deyil. Yəni zahiri cəlbedicilik sizi aldada bilər, çünki gerçək dəyər daxildə gizlənir.

Şekspir bu deyimi ədəbi kontekstdə istifadə edərək həm əxlaqi dərs, həm də dramaturji təsir yaradıb. Həmçinin burada gözlənilənlə reallıq arasındakı ziddiyyətə diqqət çəkir — bu da onun əsərlərindəki dərin fəlsəfi alt qatlara tipik nümunədir.

"All that glitters is not gold" ifadəsi Şekspirin əsəri vasitəsilə müasir ingilis dilinə sabit ifadə kimi keçmiş, həm gündəlik nitqdə, həm ədəbiyyatda, həm də öyüd-nəsihət xarakterli mətnlərdə geniş yayılmışdır.

A pound of flesh - bu Şekspir idiomu "Venesiya taciri" əsərində bir neçə yerdə işlədilir, lakin əsasən IV pərdə, I səhnədə Şaylok, Antonio, Bassanio və Porsiya kimi personajlar tərəfindən səsləndirilir.

Həqiqətən də, bu ifadənin sözün əsl mənasında başa düşülməsi mümkündür, çünki Şaylok Antoniodan bir funt ət kəsməyini istəyir. Lakin ifadənin mənası bununla məhdudlaşmır, çünki yəhudi Şaylok davamlı şəkildə vurğulayır ki, o, qanunla ona düşən haqqını istəyir.

Bu səbəbdən, söhbət sadəcə bir parça ət tələbindən getmir – burada kiminsə qanuni olaraq haqqı olan, lakin insafsız və qeyri-insani şəkildə tələb edilən bir şeyi almaq istəyi ön plana çıxır.

Beləliklə, bu idiomatik məna Şekspir tərəfindən əsərin əvvəllərindən sonuna qədər tədricən və incə şəkildə ifadəyə yeridilmişdir. Bu, Şekspirin əsərin əvvəlindən sonuna qədər çox incə və tədricən ifadəyə yeritdiyi idiomatik mənadır və buna görə də, bu ehtimal var ki, o, bu günə qədər yaşamağa davam edib.

Band of brothers- bu ifadə "V Henri" əsərindən götürülüb və Müqəddəs Krispin Günü çıxışı zamanı səsləndirilir. IV pərdə, III səhnədə Kral Harri Fransa ordusuna qarşı qarşıdan gələn döyüş ərəfəsində əsgərlərinin ruh yüksəkliyini artırmaq üçün uzun və təsirli bir nitq söyləyir. Nitqin bir hissəsində o bildirir ki, əgər onlar düşmənə qalib gəlsələr, bu qəhrəmanlıqları ailələri və xalqı tərəfindən daim xatırlanacaqdır. Və bu qardaşlıq və birlik ruhu çərçivəsində o, aşağıdakı sətri deyir:

"We few, we happy few, we band of brothers. For he to-day that sheds his blood with me shall be my brother." (The Norton Shakespeare, Henry V, Act IV, Scene 3, s. 1500)

Bu idiom, adətən hərbi və ya sıx birlik ruhuna malik olan qruplara aid edilir və sadiq, etibarlı və dürüst insanlardan ibarət kollektiv mənasında işlənir.

Henri bu ifadəni işlədərək əsgərlərinə demək istəyir ki, onlar sayca az ola bilərlər, lakin o, minlərlə əlavə əsgər yerinə, onların yanında döyüşməyi və hətta ölməyi üstün tutur, çünki onların heç vaxt ona arxa çevirməyəcəyini bilir.

Heart of gold- bu idiom, bir insanın xeyirxah və səxavətli xarakterə malik olduğunu, mərhəmətli və xoşxasiyyət olduğunu ifadə etmək üçün istifadə olunur. Lakin bu ifadənin mənası bununla məhdudlaşmır. Onun daha dərin mənası Şekspirin "V Henri" əsərində ortaya çıxır – xüsusilə də kral, əsgərlərinin onun haqqında nə düşündüklərini öyrənmək məqsədilə özünü gizlədərək onların arasına qarışdığı səhnədə.

Burada, Pistol adlı bir əsgər ona bu sözlərlə cavab verir:

"a bawcock, and a heart of gold, a lad of life, an imp of fame…"

(The Norton Shakespeare, Henry V, Act IV, Scene 1, s. 1492)

Bu cavabdan aydın olur ki, Pistol kralı sevir və hörmət edir, amma eyni zamanda onun nöqsansız biri olmadığını da qəbul edir. Məhz buna görə bu idiom, insanın qüsurlarına və çatışmazlıqlarına baxmayaraq, daxildə yaxşı və vicdanlı biri olduğunu vurğulamaq üçün istifadə olunur.

Yəni "heart of gold" ifadəsi yalnız zahiri davranışlara deyil, daxili təmizliyə və yaxşı niyyətə işarə edir – insan nə qədər qeyri-mükəmməl olsa da, ürəyi qızıldandır.

Bu ifadə də Hamlet əsərindən götürülmüşdür və onu Danimarka şahzadəsi Hamletin özü əsərin V pərdə, I səhnəsində deyir. Bu ifadənin mənası budur ki, hər kəsin gec-tez öz şansı, öz anı olacaq.

Bu konkret halda, Hamlet Laertə bildirmək istəyir ki, hal-hazırda Laert üstün mövqedə ola bilər, amma bu vəziyyət həmişə belə qalmayacaq. Gün gələcək ki, Hamlet üstünlük qazanacaq və öz istədiyini əldə edəcək.

İfadə ümumi olaraq ədalətin və ya fürsətin gec-tez hamıya nəsib olacağı fikrini daşıyır və bu gün də geniş şəkildə həm gündəlik dildə, həm də yazılı əsərlərdə işlədilir.

Brevity is the soul of wit" – bu ifadə də Hamlet faciəsindən götürülüb və onu Poloni əsərin II pərdə, II səhnəsində deyir. Bu ifadənin mənası odur ki, ağıllı və məzmunlu fikirləri ifadə etmək üçün çox sözə ehtiyac yoxdur; qısa və konkret olmaq daha təsirlidir (Dictionary.com).

Bu ifadə sözlərin qısalığının və yığcamlığının hikmətin və zəkanın əsasını təşkil etdiyini vurğulayır.

İfadənin ironik tərəfi ondadır ki, Poloninin özü bu sözləri deyərkən olduqca çox danışan və dolaşıq danışan bir obrazdır. Bu səbəbdən bu ifadə, həm ciddi, həm də satirik məna daşıyır və bu gün də tez-tez istifadə olunur – xüsusilə natiqlikdə, yazıçılıqda və ünsiyyətdə yığcamlığın dəyərini vurğulamaq üçün.

Wild goose chase – bu ifadə Romeo və Cülyetta əsərindən götürülüb və onu Merkusio əsərin II pərdə, III səhnəsində söyləyir. Merkusio bu ifadəni Romeo ilə zarafatlı və sözlü atışma apararkən deyir və bununla artıq bu "ağıllı söz" yarışmasında uduzduğunu etiraf edir.

"Wild goose chase" ifadəsinin bu günkü mənası "boşuna bir şeyin arxasınca düşmək", "heç yerə aparmayacaq bir məqsədlə çalışmaq" kimi başa düşülür. Yəni insanlar bu ifadəni ümidsiz və nəticəsiz cəhdləri təsvir etmək üçün istifadə edirlər.

Ancaq Merkusionun dövründə bu ifadənin idmanla bağlı fərqli bir mənası var idi. 16-cı əsr İngiltərəsində **"wild goose chase"** – öncədən seçilmiş bir atlıya müəyyən məsafədə ardıcıl olaraq digər atlıların təqib etdiyi bir növ at yarışı növü idi. Bu yarış vəhşi qazların göydə V şəkilli uçuşunu xatırlatdığı üçün belə adlandırılmışdı.

Merkusio burada Romyoya demək istəyir ki, Romeo artıq onu söz duelində udduğuna görə, oyunun gedişatını istədiyi istiqamətə yönəldə bilər və Merkusio üçün davam etmək artıq mənasızdır.

Maraqlıdır ki, bu ifadənin tarixi idman mənşəyi günümüzdə geniş məlum deyil. Müasir istifadəçilər isə bu ifadəni, sadəcə ümidsiz və mənasız səylər mənasında işlədirlər.

İstifadə olunan ədəbiyyat:

1. Shakespeare, William, ed. 1997. *The Norton Shakespeare*. New York: W.W. Norton & Company.
2. Shakespeare, William. 1997. "Hamlet." *The Norton Shakespeare* edited by Stephen Greenblatt, pp. 1668-1759, New York: W.W. Norton & Company.
3. Shakespeare, William. 1997. "Henry IV Part I." *The Norton Shakespeare* edited by Stephen Greenblatt, pp. 1157-1224, New York: W.W. Norton & Company.

4. Shakespeare, William. 1997. “Henry IV Part II.” *The Norton Shakespeare* edited by Stephen Greenblatt, pp. 1304-1379, New York: W.W. Norton & Company.
5. Shakespeare, William. 1997. “Henry V.” *The Norton Shakespeare* edited by Stephen Greenblatt, pp. 1454-1523, New York: W.W. Norton & Company.
6. Shakespeare, William. 1997. “Romeo and Juliet.” *The Norton Shakespeare* edited by Stephen Greenblatt, pp. 872-941, New York: W.W. Norton& Company.
7. Shakespeare, William. 1997. “The Merchant of Venice.” *The Norton Shakespeare* edited by Stephen Greenblatt, pp. 1090-1145, New York: W.W. Norton & Company

Əlavə ədəbiyyat:

8. Craig, Hugh. 2011. ”Shakespeare's Vocabulary: Myth and Reality.” *Shakespeare Quarterly* Vol. 62 (1): pp. 53-74, https://www.jstor.org/stable/23025617.
9. Crystal, David. 2008. *‘Think on my words’ Exploring Shakespeare’s Language.* New York: Cambridge University Press.
10. Crystal, David. 2003. “The language of Shakespeare.” In *Shakespeare: an Oxford guide* edited by S. Wells and L. Orlin. pp. 68-79, Oxford: Oxford University Press.
11. Encyclopaedia Britannica. “Hue and Cry - English legal practice.” February 23, 2012. https://www.britannica.com/topic/hue-and-cry
12. Johnson, Keith. 2019. *Shakespeare’s Language Perspectives Past and Present*. New York: Routledge.

Onlayn lüğətlər:

13. Cambridge Dictionary: https://dictionary.cambridge.org/
14. Collins English Dictionary: https://www.collinsdictionary.com/
15. Dictionary.com: https://www.dictionary.com/
16. Merriam-Webster: https://www.merriam-webster.com/
17. Oxford Learner’s Dictionaries: https://www.oxfordlearnersdictionaries.com/
18. The Free Dictionary: https://www.thefreedictionary.com/

The Classification of Metaphors and their widespread use in Speech

Sevinc Abdullayeva
Head teacher, AUL

Metaphors are one of the important structural elements of human thinking as an artistic tool. Especially in English, metaphors are widely used not only in poetry and fiction, but also in everyday speech, science, politics, economics, journalism and advertising. Metaphors play an important role in conveying complex ideas in a simple and understandable way. This article explains in detail the concept of metaphor, its types, functions and mechanisms of development in various English language texts.
Keywords: fiction, implied metaphors, extended metaphors, figurative meanings, cognitive theory

Metaphor is derived from the Greek word "metapherein" and means "the transfer of one thing to another". According to the classical understanding, metaphor is the expression of one concept (the target) in terms of another, usually more concrete and visual concept (the source). For example, in the sentence "He is a rock in difficult times", a person is described by the "rock", which denotes stability and strength.

Metaphors describe one thing by saying that it is something else. They are unique. Metaphors distinguish two things from each other, but do not use the words "like" or "as" to distinguish things, as in similes.
“Ben was a cheetah at the race today.” - Since the cheetah is the fastest animal, this metaphor refers to Ben being the fastest and most agile in the race.

Metaphor is a concept based on analogy that refers to figurative meaning. Metaphor, a comparison between two things that are otherwise unrelated. With metaphors, the qualities of one thing are figuratively carried over to another. Metaphors allow us to see things in different angles and in a fresh light.

Metaphors claim that something is something that is not literally true. Metaphors are figurative expressions, sometimes based on similarity, the meaning of something specific to humans is transferred to objects, or vice versa, something specific to objects is applied to humans. For example, “table legs”, “the tree of liberty”, “A glory of the day”, “he is a real fox”.
Metaphors have developed in terms of style by being used at the sentence level. Creative metaphors facilitate speech and simplify complex ideas.

“This bedroom is a prison” “He listened with a stone face” “We don’t need dinosaurs in this company” “The snow was a white blanket on the ground” “Learning is a piece of cake at our school” “Laughter is the music of the soul” “Tom is a walking dictionary” Four main types of metaphors are shown: Implied metaphor, Extended metaphor, Dead metaphor, Mixed metaphor.

Different types of metaphors help to choose the right meaning. If we want to add a little figurative language without being too obvious, implied metaphors are used:
“Her beauty is a blooming rose”; “Her words were honey”; “She has shiny eyes”; “Her eyes are sparkling diamonds”; “The stars are diamonds in the sky”; “The desert is a vast ocean of sand”.

These types of metaphors add spice to the conversation, beautify the words and deepen the meaning. They express the comparison using figurative language.

An extended metaphor is used throughout the entire piece of writing to create a theme and a good mood:
“I have a dream speech” (Americans’ desire for justice and equality).

An extended metaphor is used throughout the piece of writing to create a theme and a good mood. This type of metaphor has long been used in literature to organize a part of the story or to express a certain idea. It is often found in poems and especially in Shakespeare’s writings. For example, in Shakespeare’s “Romeo and Juliet”, a metaphor is used for direct comparison:
“Juliet is the Sun” - when compared to the sun, it comes to life in our minds like a picture.
In the novel “Invisible Man”, for example, Ralph Ellison extends the metaphor invisibility to describe how men and women are overlooked in American society pushed to the margins into the shadows. If a metaphor is extended across an entire piece of writing it is called a controlling metaphor.

The most famous metaphors: “It rains cats and dogs”; “Apple of my eyes”. Such comparisons are not taken literally between things that are not the same, but they help to create a picture in our minds.
An example of a dead metaphor is the metaphor “Turn a blind eye”. Due to its frequent use, it loses its literal meaning and is used only figuratively.

Mixed metaphors combine words that are logically incompatible. This happens when two incompatible metaphors are combined. For example, “He stepped up to the plate and called a foul”. Mixed metaphors can sometimes be funny because they don’t make much sense.

Additionally, Nature and Animal Metaphors and Visual Metaphors are also mentioned. Writers have long compared humans to the behavior of animals and natural things. Some metaphors compare their subjects to artificial objects such as computers or musical instruments. Visual metaphors found in visual art and their advertising show us the comparison with pictorial similes.
Conceptual Metaphor Theory, developed in the 1980s by George Lakoff and Mark Johnson, showed that metaphor is not only a linguistic tool, but also a tool of thought and perception. As their famous work “Metaphors We Live By” shows, people use metaphorical structures in everyday life and in their thought systems. In fact, according George Lakoff and Mark Johnson, our very thought – the conceptual systems we use to think and act are fundamentally metaphorical. They are intrinsic to thinking which is why it’s wise to pay attention to how they are used.
“Argument is War” (He attacked every weak point in my argument.)
“Time is money” (“You're wasting my time.”)
“Time is a thief” (It steals our life)
“Invisible man” (black man)

As we can see, metaphors, although they appear on the surface of language, reflect its deep structures of thought.
Fiction, especially poetry, offers the most productive use of metaphor. Classics of English literature authors such as Shakespeare, John Donne, T.S. Eliot, Sylvia Plath used metaphors to create aesthetic and philosophical depth.

Let's look at the famous metaphor from Shakespeare's play “As You Like It”:
"All the world’s a stage, and all the men and women merely players." Here the world is likened to a theater stage, and people to actors. This metaphor emphasizes the transient position of man in the world and his social roles. In the work “Macbeth”, “To win golden opinions” is a metaphor used in the sense of gaining sympathy and positive opinion. In the work “Othello”, the metaphor “the green-eyed monster” is used in the sense of jealousy. Shakespeare used language in a non-literal, metaphorical way.
As A.V. Cooney noted, Shakespeare’s metaphors have become general expressions, which is proof of his genius and popularity as a linguist. In modern literature, metaphors are mostly used to express psychological and social situations. For example, Sylvia Plath writes in her famous poem: "I’m a riddle in nine syllables..." This is a metaphor of pregnancy and a woman’s inner emotional world is expressed poetically.
“Life is a rollercoaster”- This metaphor refers to the ups and downs of life. “The root of the problem” (The core of the problem); “His dark eyes sparkled with pleasure” “Dark days, dark times’; “Someone’s face or eyes light up” as well as “Someone’s face or eyes darkens” are common metaphors in English literature.

Orators, political leaders, and politicians also use metaphors to shape public opinion and simplify complex political processes.
"Tax relief" - tax reduction is presented as "relaxation", that is, tax is perceived as a burden.
"Nation as a family" - the state is metaphorically described as a father and citizens as children.
The media often uses metaphors to dramatize events and create an emotional response in the reader: "Economic tsunami hits Europe" "The political landscape is shifting" “Ideas are flowing” or “Conversation is flowing” “People poured or streamed into the stadium” “A heated discussion” or “a heated debate” “Waves of disappointment” or “waves of sadness”
Such metaphors describe events in a more understandable and visual way for readers.

In scientific subjects, metaphors are used to overcome conceptual difficulties. For example: "Data highway" "genetic code", "memory storage" - these metaphors are used in information technology and serve to put technological concepts into a more suitable form for human thinking.
Stephen Hawking explains time and the universe with metaphors in his famous book “A Brief History of Time”. These metaphors play an important role in communicating complex physical concepts to a wide audience. Metaphors are widely used in everyday English conversation:
"I’m feeling down." "He’s in high spirits." "Let’s break the ice." “A wave of disappointment came over me.”

Many of these expressions are metaphorical and express emotional states, relationships, and social connections. Metaphors differ between Western and Eastern cultures. For example, the metaphor “argument is war” is typical of Western culture, but more collaborative metaphors such as “argument is a journey” or “dance” can be found in Eastern cultures.
In the Digital Age, new types of metaphors are emerging in the field of the Internet, social media, and advertising. For example: “The Internet is a window to the World”, “The Computer is a brain”, “The cloud” – a virtual space where data is stored, “Firewall” – a metaphor for cybersecurity, “Cyber bullying” – cyber violence.
Advertisements and social media posts often use metaphorical headlines to create an emotional effect:
"Unleash your potential", "Fuel your dreams" and so on.

Speaking of metaphors, there are many unities - metaphorical idioms in English. For example, "to make a mountain out of molehill", "to play a second fiddle", "to wash one's dirty linen in public", "a snake in the grass", "big wheel", "big shot", "black sheep", "dark horse" and so on.

In English, metaphors are not just an artistic tool, but also a tool for communication, thought and perception. Although metaphors appear on the surface of the language, they reflect its deep structures of thought.

Cognitive linguistics and cultural analysis provide a deeper understanding of metaphors. In this sense, the English text acts as a discourse field with metaphorical richness. The use of metaphors in all areas, from literature to scientific judgment, from politics to everyday speech, expands both the aesthetic and functional capabilities of language. The media often uses metaphors to dramatize events and create an emotional response in the reader. As we see metaphors are everywhere.

List of Sources

1. Arnold I.V. Stylistics. Modern English language. M.Flinta Nauka, 2002, 384 p.
2. I.R. Galperin's Stylistics. M.: 1977
3. Kunin A.V. Phraseology of the modern English language. M.: International relations, 1996.
4. Lakoff, George & Johnson, Mark. Metaphors We Live By. University of Chicago Press, 1980.
5. Black, Max. Models and Metaphors: Studies in Language and Philosophy. Cornell University Press, 1962
6. Cameron, Lynne. Metaphor in Educational Discourse. Continuum, 2003.
7. Semino, Elena & Demjén, Zsófia (Eds.) The Routledge Handbook of Metaphor and Language. Routledge, 2016.
8. Oliveira, Sh.1000 English Collocations in 10 minutes a day - 2013

Technical Sciences

Database management in cloud computing

Elza Bitsadze
Akaki Tsereteli State University, Georgia, Department of Computer Technologies, Faculty of Exact and Natural Sciences, Kutaisi, 4600, Georgia
Tsatsa Namchevadze
Akaki Tsereteli State University, Georgia, Department of Computer Technologies, Faculty of Exact and Natural Sciences
Lia Janadze
Akaki Tsereteli State University, Georgia, Department of Computer Technologies, Faculty of Exact and Natural Sciences

Abstract
Cloud computing has revolutionized the way organizations manage, store, and access data by offering on-demand, scalable computing resources. At the core of this transformation lies cloud-based database management — a fundamental element in modern IT ecosystems that enables businesses to dynamically scale data operations, reduce infrastructure costs, and improve operational agility.
This paper provides an in-depth analysis of cloud database types, including relational (SQL-based) and non-relational (NoSQL) systems, as well as emerging hybrid architectures. It discusses their architectural frameworks, focusing on distributed storage, horizontal scalability, and multi-tenant deployment models. These structural differences introduce unique challenges in data consistency, latency, and availability, especially in multi-cloud or geographically distributed systems.
Security remains a paramount concern in cloud-based database management. The paper examines end-to-end data protection mechanisms including encryption (at rest and in transit), identity and access management (IAM), zero-trust security models, and compliance with regulatory standards like GDPR and HIPAA. Advanced monitoring and auditing tools are also explored as essential components of real-time threat detection and risk mitigation.
Automation is another critical factor, driving efficiency in tasks such as provisioning, backup scheduling, indexing, and performance tuning. The integration of AI and machine learning into database administration (DBA) processes is accelerating intelligent automation, enabling predictive analytics for load balancing and query optimization.
Finally, the study outlines best practices for managing cloud-based databases efficiently, including elastic scaling, redundancy configurations, service-level agreement (SLA) planning, and cost optimization strategies. It concludes that successful cloud database management requires a balanced integration of technological capabilities, security protocols, and strategic governance models.
Keywords-Database Management, Cloud Computing, Database Security, Automation, Scalability, Resource Allocation, Data Migration, Cloud Infrastructure, Data Availability

1. Introduction

Cloud computing has dramatically transformed the data management landscape by enabling organizations to move beyond on-premise infrastructure toward dynamic, scalable, and cost-

effective cloud-based environments. Central to this shift is cloud-based database management, which provides organizations with the ability to store, access, and process large-scale datasets with increased agility and reduced operational burden.

Cloud databases, whether managed via public, private, or hybrid clouds, offer on-demand provisioning, built-in redundancy, and globally distributed architectures. This makes them a strategic asset in sectors such as finance, healthcare, e-commerce, and education, where real-time data access and reliability are crucial.

2. Literature Review

The literature on cloud databases spans several key areas: architecture models, security frameworks, automation, and performance optimization.

Architectures: Researchers distinguish between relational cloud databases (e.g., Amazon RDS, Azure SQL Database) and non-relational systems (e.g., MongoDB Atlas, Cassandra on cloud). These models differ in schema rigidity, scaling strategies, and use cases.

Distributed and Multi-Tenant Models: Studies emphasize the significance of horizontal scalability, distributed storage, and multi-tenant isolation for maximizing efficiency in high-load environments. These architectures are especially relevant for Software-as-a-Service (SaaS) applications.

Security Challenges: Numerous studies identify data privacy, multi-cloud security, and compliance as critical concerns. End-to-end encryption, zero-trust models, and regulatory alignment (GDPR, HIPAA) are repeatedly cited as best practices.

Automation and AI: Recent research explores the role of AI-driven automation in database management, including intelligent indexing, anomaly detection, and query optimization. These capabilities reduce DBA overhead and improve system resilience.

3. Research Area and Analysis

This study focuses on three core aspects of cloud-based database management:

3.1 Cloud Database Types and Architecture

Relational Cloud Databases (SQL): Ideal for structured data and transactional consistency. Examples include PostgreSQL on AWS, Azure SQL Database.

NoSQL Databases: Suited for unstructured or semi-structured data (e.g., JSON). Examples: MongoDB Atlas, DynamoDB.

Hybrid Architectures: Combine the benefits of both models. Increasingly adopted in complex enterprise environments.

Key architectural features include:

Distributed Storage and Replication

Elastic Horizontal Scaling

Multi-Tenant Design

Failover and High Availability Mechanisms

3.2 Security and Compliance in Cloud Databases

Encryption: At rest and in transit using TLS/SSL and KMS (Key Management Systems).

Identity and Access Management (IAM): Role-based access control (RBAC), MFA (multi-factor authentication).

Zero Trust Security: Every access request is authenticated and authorized.

Audit Logging and Monitoring: Tools like AWS CloudTrail and Azure Monitor support real-time threat detection.

3.3 Intelligent Automation and AI Integration

Automated Provisioning and Scaling: Cloud platforms support automatic resource allocation based on demand.

Backup and Recovery: Scheduled and incremental backups with fast recovery time objectives (RTO).
AI for Query Optimization: Platforms like Google Cloud Spanner use ML to optimize indexing and query execution.
Performance Monitoring: Tools use predictive analytics to detect anomalies and optimize cost.

4. Recommendations and Best Practices

To ensure secure, scalable, and efficient cloud-based database operations, organizations should:
Choose Appropriate Architecture: Select between SQL, NoSQL, or hybrid models based on data structure and workload.
Implement Robust Security Protocols: Use encryption, IAM, and zero-trust models.
Automate Routine DBA Tasks: Leverage cloud-native tools for backup, scaling, and maintenance.
Design for Redundancy and Availability: Use multi-zone replication and load balancing.
Monitor and Optimize Continuously: Apply analytics to monitor performance, reduce latency, and forecast resource needs.
Align with Regulations: Ensure compliance with data governance and legal frameworks.

5. Conclusion

Cloud-based database management stands at the intersection of scalability, efficiency, and security in the digital era. The transition from traditional on-premise systems to cloud-native databases allows organizations to scale operations, automate maintenance, and improve data availability globally.
However, the adoption of these systems must be accompanied by thoughtful planning in architecture selection, data protection, automation, and compliance. As AI, edge computing, and hybrid cloud strategies evolve, cloud database management will continue to be a pillar of digital transformation—offering resilient, intelligent, and future-ready data infrastructure.

References

1. Elmeleegy, H. (2021). *Cloud-based databases: Design, implementation, and management*. Springer.
2. Bajaj, R., & Sharma, R. (2020). A study on database as a service (DBaaS) in cloud computing. *International Journal of Cloud Applications and Computing (IJCAC)*, 10(3), 12–25. https://doi.org/10.4018/IJCAC.2020070102
3. Amazon Web Services (AWS). (2023). *Security best practices for Amazon RDS and Aurora*. Retrieved from https://docs.aws.amazon.com/
4. Microsoft Azure. (2023). *SQL Database security guidance*. Retrieved from https://learn.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/
5. Castro, P., Ishakian, V., Muthusamy, V., & Slominski, A. (2019). The rise of serverless computing. *Communications of the ACM*, 62(12), 44–54. https://doi.org/10.1145/3368456

Political Studies

BIBLIOGRAPHICAL ANALYSIS OF STUDIES ON THE INFLUENCE OF PRESSURE GROUPS ON POLITICAL DECISIONS

Kusherov N. Zh.
PhD student, Department of Political Science and Political Technologies, al-Farabi Kazakh National University, Almaty, Kazakhstan

Abstract

This study presents a comprehensive bibliographical and bibliometric analysis of scholarly literature on the influence of pressure groups on political decision-making. Drawing on a dataset of 112 peer-reviewed articles indexed in Scopus between 2005 and 2024, the research maps the intellectual structure of the field, identifies dominant theoretical frameworks, leading contributors, thematic clusters, and geographic trends. The analysis reveals five major conceptual domains: democratic advocacy, institutional governance, sector-specific lobbying, transnational influence, and participatory policy management. While the United Kingdom and the United States emerge as the most prolific contributors, the findings highlight the significant underrepresentation of post-Soviet and Global South contexts, including Kazakhstan. Using VOSviewer, the study visualizes co-occurrence networks to uncover latent patterns and epistemological gaps within the literature. The results highlight the conceptual fragmentation and regional imbalance in the study of pressure groups, underscoring the need for more inclusive, context-sensitive, and comparative approaches in future research. This work contributes to both theoretical advancement and policy relevance by providing a systematic overview that supports scholarly inquiry and institutional reflection in diverse political settings.

Keywords: pressure groups; political decision-making; interest groups; lobbying; bibliometric analysis; policy influence

Introduction

Relevance of the study. In the context of growing political competition, institutional transformation, and increased public engagement in governance processes, pressure groups are playing an increasingly prominent role in shaping political decisions. Both democratic and non-democratic regimes today demonstrate diverse forms of interaction between state institutions and organizations representing the interests of specific social, economic, or ideological groups. In this regard, studying the mechanisms and scope of influence exercised by such actors becomes especially relevant. Although the phenomenon of pressure groups has been actively studied within political science, sociology, economics, and legal studies since the mid-20th century, a comprehensive picture of the academic landscape related to this subject remains elusive. The diversity of conceptual approaches, terminological inconsistencies and regional fragmentation of studies hinder the development of a comprehensive and integrated understanding of the field. This issue is particularly pertinent to post-Soviet countries, including Kazakhstan, where institutions of civic participation are still evolving, and the influence of informal political actors often remains outside the scope of public discourse and academic scrutiny. A bibliographic analysis offers a systematic and critical overview of the existing body of scholarly work. It enables the

identification of dominant theoretical frameworks such as pluralism, elitism, and neo-institutionalism, highlights chronological and geographical patterns in research activity, and reveals gaps in knowledge that warrant further investigation. This approach is of both academic and practical significance, as it contributes not only to summarizing the current state of research but also provides valuable insights for the development of effective mechanisms for state–civil society interaction. Therefore, the relevance of this study lies in the need for a comprehensive bibliographic analysis of scientific research on the influence of pressure groups on political decision-making. It aims to identify key trends, underexplored areas, and future research directions within this domain, both globally and in specific regional contexts.

The primary objective of this study is to conduct a comprehensive bibliographical analysis of scholarly literature focused on the influence of pressure groups on political decision-making. This analysis aims to map the intellectual structure of the field by identifying major research trends, influential theoretical paradigms, key contributing authors and institutions, and the evolution of thematic priorities over time. It is a comprehensive endeavor that leaves no stone unturned. Particular emphasis is placed on understanding how the topic has been addressed in different political and regional contexts, with attention to the underrepresentation of post-Soviet states such as Kazakhstan in the global academic discourse.

Research Question: The central research question guiding this bibliographical investigation is:

How has the academic literature conceptualized and examined the influence of pressure groups on political decision-making processes across different political systems and regions, and what are the main trends, gaps, and emerging themes in this body of research?

Significance of the study. This study holds both academic and applied relevance. Academically, it contributes to the systematization and critical evaluation of existing knowledge on the role of pressure groups in political systems. By employing bibliometric and bibliographic techniques, the research provides a comprehensive overview of the field, revealing patterns that may not be apparent through traditional literature reviews. The study also helps clarify terminological ambiguities and conceptual overlaps that have historically fragmented scholarly dialogue on the subject. From a practical standpoint, the insights derived from this analysis can inform policymakers, civil society organizations, and advocacy practitioners about the global best practices and conceptual models of pressure group influence. For Kazakhstan and other post-Soviet countries, where civil society institutions are still in the process of formation, the study provides a valuable foundation for understanding how non-state actors can contribute to political pluralism, accountability, and policy responsiveness. Furthermore, by highlighting regional disparities and thematic blind spots, the research outlines future directions for more inclusive and diversified academic inquiry in political science and public policy, empowering the audience with a roadmap for future research and policy development.

Literature Review

The study of pressure groups and their influence on political decision-making has evolved significantly over the last several decades, drawing from diverse disciplinary traditions, including political science, sociology, psychology, and public administration. A review of existing literature reveals a range of theoretical approaches, conceptual distinctions, and methodological tools that scholars have used to examine how organized interests interact with state institutions. This section outlines the dominant perspectives in the field, highlights the conceptual fragmentation that complicates scholarly dialogue, and discusses the implications of politicization, institutional access, and strategy choice across political contexts. One foundational distinction in the literature is between insider and outsider groups, a typology originally introduced by Grant (2004). Insider groups are those that enjoy formal or informal access to political decision-makers, while outsider groups exert influence more indirectly, typically through public mobilization or media

engagement. This insider-outsider distinction remains useful, particularly in understanding the strategic behavior of different types of interest organizations. However, Grant (2021) also acknowledges that political change, such as the decline of corporatist structures and the rise of network governance, has rendered the typology less predictive than it once was. In his later work, Grant (2014) expands this framework by emphasizing the increasing complexity and proliferation of pressure groups in modern democracies, noting how technological and societal shifts have lowered barriers to group formation and activism.

Binderkrantz (2005) contributes a valuable empirical refinement to the insider-outsider framework by analyzing the strategic preferences of Danish interest groups. Her study reveals that both direct and indirect strategies are widely used and often combined. More importantly, the choice of strategy is influenced not only by institutional access but also by group-specific factors such as membership competition. Groups that face intense pressure to attract and retain members tend to prefer more visible, indirect strategies, whereas groups with privileged access to policymakers often rely on direct lobbying. Binderkrantz (2005) thus calls for a more nuanced understanding of strategy as an adaptive behavior rather than a fixed attribute, highlighting that access and tactics should be treated as distinct analytical dimensions. From a psychological perspective, Cohen (2003) explores how group identity, particularly political partisanship, can significantly influence individuals' attitudes toward policies, even in the absence of detailed information. His experimental studies demonstrate that individuals often align their policy preferences with the perceived position of their in-group, underestimating the influence that social identification has on their reasoning while overestimating its impact on others. This finding is especially pertinent in the context of pressure groups, which frequently act as identity-forming agents, shaping not only preferences but also the perceived legitimacy of political decisions. Cohen's (2003) work suggests that the persuasive power of interest groups may stem as much from their symbolic alignment with collective identities as from the substantive quality of their arguments.

An essential institutional perspective is offered by Dekker and Hansen (2004), who examine how politicization affects organizational learning within public bureaucracies. Their study focuses on Scandinavian public institutions and demonstrates that excessive politicization can distort bureaucratic decision-making, erode the autonomy of technical expertise, and impede adaptive learning. In this context, pressure groups that exploit politicized environments may achieve short-term gains while undermining the long-term effectiveness of policy. This underscores the importance of considering the broader administrative consequences of group influence, particularly in systems where professional neutrality is highly valued. The global and transnational dimensions of pressure politics are analyzed by Zürn (2014), who proposes a conceptual framework for understanding the politicization of world politics. He argues that the growing authority of international institutions has triggered increased contestation and mobilization, both for and against global governance structures. Transnational pressure groups, especially non-governmental organizations, play a central role in this process by reframing global issues as matters of public concern. Zürn (2014) emphasizes that politicization is not inherently harmful; rather, it reflects a democratizing impulse that brings new voices into international debates. Nevertheless, politicization can also generate legitimacy crises when governance institutions fail to respond to these demands in a transparent and accountable manner. The influence of pressure groups is neither uniform nor unproblematic. While some scholars emphasize their role in enhancing pluralism and participatory democracy, others warn of their capacity to entrench elite interests or distort policy outcomes through strategic framing and identity manipulation. The literature also reveals significant contextual variations (Castles, 2009; Nownes, 2013; Berry, 2015). For instance, much of the empirical research originates from consolidated democracies with institutionalized lobbying frameworks, leaving post-Soviet and

hybrid regimes underexplored. In Kazakhstan and other Central Asian states, informal networks, elite patronage, and constrained civic space introduce additional complexities that are often absent from Western models. The scarcity of comparative research that includes such contexts represents a significant gap in the literature (Schiek, 2022).

Furthermore, the methodological tools used to study pressure groups vary considerably. Traditional case studies and institutional analyses are increasingly complemented by quantitative bibliometric methods, which allow researchers to map the intellectual structure of the field, identify dominant paradigms, and trace the evolution of key concepts over time. Such approaches can reveal thematic blind spots and geographical biases, providing a meta-perspective that is essential for future agenda-setting and informed decision-making. The literature on pressure groups and political decision-making is rich and multifaceted, but remains fragmented along conceptual, disciplinary, and regional lines. The reviewed works collectively demonstrate that pressure groups exert influence through both formal and informal channels, employing direct and indirect strategies, as well as symbolic and material mechanisms. However, much remains to be learned about how these dynamics unfold in underrepresented political systems, such as Kazakhstan, and how new forms of activism, fueled by social media and transnational networks, are reshaping the landscape of political influence. A bibliographic and bibliometric approach thus holds promise for advancing a more integrated and globally attuned understanding of pressure politics.

Methods of the research

This study employs a bibliographic and bibliometric methodology to examine the scholarly literature on the influence of pressure groups on political decision-making over the past two decades. The aim is to identify dominant research themes, conceptual frameworks, influential contributors, and emerging areas within the field. A bibliometric approach is particularly suited for synthesizing fragmented bodies of literature, as it reveals structural patterns that may not be visible through traditional narrative reviews. The primary source of data was the Scopus database, selected for its broad and interdisciplinary coverage of peer-reviewed publications in political science, sociology, and public policy. A structured keyword search was:

TITLE-ABS-KEY ("pressure groups" AND "policy") AND PUBYEAR > 2004 AND PUBYEAR < 2025 AND (LIMIT-TO (EXACTKEYWORD , "Pressure Groups") OR LIMIT-TO (EXACTKEYWORD , "Public Policy") OR LIMIT-TO (EXACTKEYWORD , "Policy Making") OR LIMIT-TO (EXACTKEYWORD , "Politics"))

Boolean operators were applied to refine the search and filter results by subject area, ensuring thematic relevance. The time frame was restricted to the period from 2005 to 2024, allowing for a comprehensive analysis of trends across the past 20 years. This period was chosen to capture both long-term developments and recent shifts in the academic discourse, including those related to globalization, digital mobilization, and the growing role of civil society actors in governance. The initial search yielded a total of 657 articles. To increase the analytical precision, a manual screening process was conducted. Only peer-reviewed journal articles that directly addressed the relationship between pressure groups and political decision-making were retained. Exclusion criteria included studies focused exclusively on corporate lobbying without a political science dimension, purely legal analyses, or works outside the conceptual scope of the study. After this selection process, a final sample of 112 articles was compiled for bibliographic analysis. For data analysis, the study utilized VosViewer, a specialized software tool for constructing and visualizing bibliometric networks. The metadata from the selected Scopus articles was exported in BibTeX and CSV formats and imported into VosViewer for processing.

Results and Discussion

A bibliometric overview of the most cited publications provides critical insight into the foundational works and thematic anchors within the academic discourse on pressure groups and political influence. Table 1 presents the top ten most cited articles in the dataset, reflecting both the diversity and conceptual dispersion of the field.

Table 1. - Top 10 most cited publications related to pressure groups and political influence.

No.	Article Title	Authors	Year	Citations
1	*Determinants of environmental innovation New evidence from German panel data sources*	Horbach, J.	2008	1308
2	*Bombing Alone: Tracing the Motivations and Antecedent Behaviors of Lone-Actor Terrorists*	Gill, P., Horgan, J., Deckert, P.	2014	369
3	*Depoliticisation: Principles, tactics and tools*	Flinders, M., Buller, J.	2006	325
4	*The impact of government and foreign affiliate influence on corporate social reporting: The case of Malaysia*	Amran, A., Devi, S.S.	2008	191
5	*Homelessness in the UK: who is most at risk?*	Bramley, G., Fitzpatrick, S.	2018	164
6	*Environmental pressure group strength and air pollution: An empirical analysis*	Binder, S., Neumayer, E.	2005	129
7	*The future of restorative neurosciences in stroke*	Cheeran, B., Cohen, L., et al.	2009	118
8	*Lobbyists before the U.S. Supreme Court: Investigating the influence of amicus curiae briefs*	Collins, P.M.	2007	100
9	*Entry and asymmetric lobbying: Why governments pick losers*	Baldwin, R.E., Robert-Nicoud, F.	2007	91
10	*Labour Inside the Gate: A History of the British Labour Party Between the Wars*	Worley, M.	2005	76

The most cited article in the corpus, Horbach's (2008) study on environmental innovation, has garnered over 1300 citations. While not centrally focused on pressure groups per se, its inclusion underscores the interdisciplinary nature of the field, where environmental regulation, corporate lobbying, and policy innovation intersect. Horbach's work illustrates how stakeholder influence, including that of pressure groups, shapes innovation systems in response to policy incentives and regulatory pressure. Gill et al. (2014) rank second with their article on lone-actor terrorism, which, though seemingly distant from classical lobbying, addresses how ideological influence and decentralized advocacy networks affect state security policy. The prominence of this publication reflects the expansion of the term "pressure" to include informal and radicalized forms of influence, highlighting the need to distinguish between organized lobbying and broader ideological pressure in bibliographic research. The third most cited article, Flinders and Buller (2006), provides a detailed conceptual framework for understanding depoliticization, a strategy often employed by governments to distance themselves from politically contentious decisions. This has clear implications for the influence of pressure groups, as decision-making becomes depoliticized through the delegation of authority to technocratic or non-majoritarian institutions. Consequently, interest groups must adapt their strategies to engage with less visible but still influential arenas of power. Amran and Devi's (2008) contribution addresses how foreign and governmental influences shape corporate social reporting practices in Malaysia. Although not a traditional analysis of pressure groups, this study underscores the role of institutional pressures,

both domestic and international, in shaping organizational behavior. It highlights how business actors themselves may function as pressure groups, advocating policies favorable to their interests in a hybrid regime context.

Binder and Neumayer (2005) offer the most directly relevant empirical study in the top ten, focusing on the strength of environmental pressure groups and their impact on air pollution. Their findings empirically validate the connection between civil society mobilization and measurable policy outcomes, reinforcing the argument that pressure groups are not only symbolic actors but also agents of substantive change. The study's methodological rigor and policy relevance explain its significant citation count. Other entries, such as Collins (2007) on the role of amicus curiae briefs before the U.S. Supreme Court, and Baldwin & Robert-Nicoud (2007) on asymmetric lobbying, expand the scope of analysis to institutional lobbying and strategic interest representation. These works demonstrate how formalized lobbying mechanisms operate within specific institutional contexts and illustrate the strategic behavior of actors seeking preferential treatment or regulatory protection. The presence of Cheeran et al. (2009) and Bramley & Fitzpatrick (2018), focused on medical innovation and homelessness, respectively, signals thematic dispersion. Their inclusion highlights a broader pattern in the literature: articles gain visibility and citations not solely based on their thematic alignment with "pressure groups," but also through relevance to broader public policy debates in which group influence is a secondary yet significant factor.

Finally, Worley's (2005) historical account of the British Labour Party highlights the enduring relationship between political parties and interest representation. This entry contextualizes the influence of pressure groups not merely as external actors, but as integral components of political movements and institutional evolution. The top ten most cited publications illustrate both the conceptual breadth and disciplinary intersectionality of the field. While some studies offer direct empirical insight into group influence (e.g., Binder & Neumayer, Collins), others reflect broader policy environments where group pressure is embedded within complex governance structures. This pattern reveals a critical challenge for bibliographic research: delineating the conceptual boundaries of what constitutes a "pressure group" and distinguishing between influence as a mechanism versus influence as an outcome. The findings also underscore the importance of contextual sensitivity, as the strategies and outcomes of group influence vary significantly across different institutional and cultural environments.

The temporal distribution of publications and citations on the topic of pressure groups and their influence on politics is illustrated in Figure 1. The graph reflects annual outputs from 2005 to 2024, highlighting both the number of documents published each year (blue bars) and the corresponding number of citations.

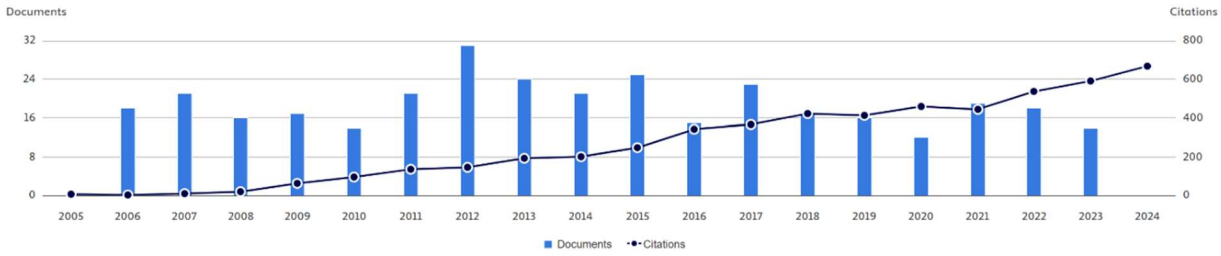


Figure 1. Annual dynamics of publications and citations on pressure groups and political influence (2005–2024)

The publication activity demonstrates moderate fluctuation across the two-decade period, with notable peaks in 2007, 2012, and 2015, in which more than 20 documents were published. The highest surge was observed in 2012, with over 30 publications, potentially reflecting increased

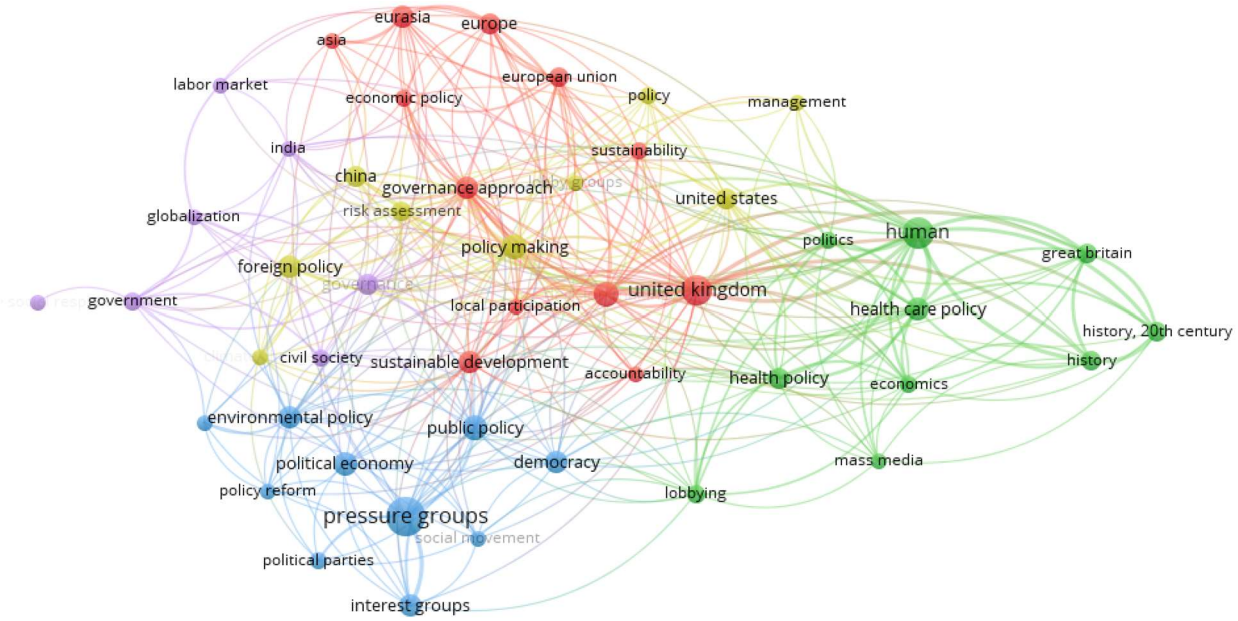
academic interest in the aftermath of global financial instability and subsequent political mobilizations. Other productive years, such as 2013, 2015, and 2017, also align with growing global debates on governance, environmental advocacy, and political transparency. Despite variation in publication volume, the citation trajectory shows a consistent upward trend, particularly after 2010. From 2005 to 2010, annual citations remained relatively low, suggesting that early publications had limited immediate academic impact. However, from 2011 onwards, citation rates began to rise steadily, indicating a delayed yet growing recognition of this research domain in scholarly discourse. The acceleration of citations after 2016, reaching over 600 citations in 2024, suggests a maturing field with increasing theoretical consolidation and literary engagement. Several factors may explain this pattern. First, the diversification of pressure group activity from traditional lobbying to digital advocacy may have spurred more interdisciplinary research, particularly after the rise of online mobilization platforms. Second, global challenges such as the climate crisis, civil unrest, and political polarization have intensified interest in how non-state actors shape decision-making processes. This context likely contributed to the greater academic traction observed in recent years. Interestingly, while the number of published documents slightly declined after 2018, the citation count continued to grow, indicating that recent publications are having a higher academic impact. This decoupling of publication volume and citation frequency could indicate the emergence of seminal or high-quality works that are influencing subsequent research, even if the overall output has stabilized. The data in Figure 1 suggest that the field of research on pressure groups and political influence has undergone a process of gradual institutionalization within the fields of political science and public policy scholarship. The increasing citation density in the 2020s further confirms its rising relevance in both theoretical debates and applied political analysis.

A crucial aspect of bibliometric analysis is understanding the geographic origins of scholarly contributions. The distribution of publications by country reveals the global centers of research activity related to pressure groups and their influence on politics. The United Kingdom is the clear leader, contributing 122 publications, which account for over 18% of the total analyzed sample. This dominance is not surprising given the country's long tradition of political pluralism, active civil society, and a well-established academic infrastructure in political science and public policy. UK scholarship has made foundational contributions to theories of interest groups, corporatism, and advocacy, often grounded in empirical analysis of domestic political processes. The United States ranks second with 48 documents, reflecting its robust research environment on lobbying, campaign financing, and institutionalized interest representation. However, the relatively lower output compared to the UK may be attributed to differences in terminology; American studies often use the term "lobbying" rather than "pressure groups," which could influence keyword-based bibliographic retrieval. Among European countries, Italy (14), Spain (14), France (13), Germany (10), and the Netherlands (9) form the second tier of contributors. These countries represent diverse political systems, ranging from corporatist to pluralist, which offer rich comparative material for analyzing pressure groups. In particular, studies from Italy and Spain frequently examine labor unions, environmental advocacy, and lobbying based on Catholic or regional identity. Australia (12) and Canada (8) also contribute a notable share, often focusing on indigenous advocacy, environmental policy, and democratic accountability. Japan (9) stands out as a key Asian contributor, likely reflecting interest in institutional lobbying in the context of bureaucratic governance and party politics. Emerging economies and countries in the Global South are underrepresented, although some presence is visible. India (8), Nigeria (7), South Africa (7), China (8), Turkey (7), and Brazil (3) reflect growing but still modest scholarly attention to pressure group dynamics in non-Western contexts. This imbalance mirrors broader trends in global political science, where Anglophone and Western institutions dominate both publication and citation metrics. Central and Eastern European countries, including Russia (4), Poland (3), Hungary (2), and

the Czech Republic (2), show limited but visible contributions. These are particularly relevant for understanding transitional political systems and informal mechanisms of influence. Nevertheless, their scholarly outputs remain low, underscoring the need for greater integration of post-socialist contexts into global debates.

Kazakhstan and other Central Asian republics are notably absent from the list, which aligns with earlier observations in the introduction that post-Soviet regions remain largely invisible in global academic discourse on pressure groups. This gap highlights the importance of this study's regional focus and the potential contribution it can make by shedding light on an understudied context. The remaining contributions are dispersed across Latin America, Africa, and Asia, with most countries represented by one or two documents. While these instances suggest a growing global interest, the low publication numbers also reflect structural inequalities in academic visibility and funding. Ehe geographic distribution of publications reveals an intense concentration in Western democracies, particularly the UK and US, with limited representation from emerging regions. This imbalance underscores the epistemological risks of extrapolating theories of group influence without sufficient consideration of political diversity. Addressing this gap requires more inclusive research efforts that account for institutional variance, informal networks, and non-traditional forms of advocacy in underrepresented countries.

The visualization presented in Figure 2 depicts the keyword co-occurrence network generated using VOSviewer, based on a corpus of 112 selected publications. Each node in the network represents a keyword extracted from titles, abstracts, or author-defined keywords, while the size of the node reflects the frequency of its occurrence. The links between nodes indicate co-occurrence within the same documents, suggesting thematic connections. The color-coded clusters reveal distinct thematic groupings that correspond to conceptual subfields within the



broader literature on pressure groups and their influence on politics.

Figure 2. Keyword co-occurrence network on pressure groups and political decision-making

Blue cluster - political advocacy and democratic governance. This cluster centers around the keywords "pressure groups," "interest groups," "civil society," "democracy," "political reform," "public policy," and "political economy." It reflects a core body of literature concerned with the mechanisms of political advocacy, the role of non-state actors in democratic systems, and the institutional pathways through which groups exert influence. Research in this cluster draws heavily on pluralist and neo-institutionalist theories, emphasizing how interests are aggregated

and articulated in various political contexts. The presence of keywords such as “political reform” and “democracy” suggests a normative dimension in this literature, which often assesses whether pressure groups enhance or hinder democratic responsiveness. This cluster is particularly significant for studies focused on developing or transitioning democracies, such as Kazakhstan, where the boundaries between formal and informal political influence are fluid. The association with “civil society” also indicates overlaps with the literature on civic activism, NGOs, and bottom-up mobilization, a thematic area that is gaining traction in post-authoritarian regimes.

Red cluster - policy-making and governance frameworks. The second cluster comprises terms such as “United Kingdom,” “policy making,” “governance,” “accountability,” “local participation,” “European Union,” and “sustainability.” This cluster primarily maps research that explores how pressure groups interact with institutional governance systems, especially in Western European democracies. The prominence of “United Kingdom” and “European Union” indicates the empirical richness of this region, as also confirmed by the country-level analysis. The presence of “policy making” and “accountability” points to a focus on institutional transparency, stakeholder engagement, and deliberative processes. This thematic group frequently draws from multi-level governance and new public management paradigms, analyzing how interest representation is structured within supranational and decentralized polities. Scholars in this cluster often study sectoral policy-making, such as environmental or health policy, through the lens of governance arrangements that include state, private, and civil society actors.

Green cluster - policy domains and sectoral influence. This cluster is characterized by terms like “health policy,” “lobbying,” “economics,” “mass media,” “human,” “great britain,” and “history, 20th century.” Unlike the first two clusters, which are more conceptual or institutional, this grouping is sector-specific, focusing on how pressure groups operate within specific policy arenas. The emphasis on “health policy” and “economics” suggests studies that analyze the influence of interest groups in highly regulated and resource-intensive sectors. The inclusion of “mass media” points to analyses of agenda-setting and framing strategies, particularly relevant in public health advocacy or pharmaceutical lobbying. Interestingly, the presence of “history, 20th century” and “great britain” indicates a historical–institutionalist strand within this cluster. Some studies here examine the evolution of lobbying practices, party-interest linkages, or the professionalization of advocacy over time. These analyses enrich the field by situating contemporary dynamics in longer-term political trajectories.

Purple cluster - global challenges and transnational governance. Comprising keywords such as “foreign policy,” “globalization,” “China,” “risk assessment,” “Europe,” and “economic policy,” this cluster reflects a geopolitical and transnational dimension of the literature. Scholars here examine how pressure groups influence international policy agendas, either through formal multilateral institutions or informal transnational networks. Research in this cluster often intersects with international political economy and global governance, where pressure groups such as environmental coalitions, human rights networks, or corporate alliances act across borders. The presence of “China” and “risk assessment” suggests interest in how emerging powers engage with advocacy dynamics under conditions of state dominance or political centralization. For Kazakhstan and other post-Soviet states, this cluster offers comparative insights into state-society relations in hybrid regimes and into how international advocacy frameworks can interface with national policy-making.

Yellow cluster - institutional policy and management approaches. This smaller but distinct cluster includes terms such as “management,” “policy,” “governance approach,” and “sustainability.” While overlapping with the red cluster, it focuses more on the technical and managerial aspects of how policies are designed, evaluated, and implemented. Studies in this domain often assess the effectiveness of stakeholder engagement, the design of participatory mechanisms, or the institutional innovations intended to formalize the participation of interest

groups. The recurring term "sustainability" highlights intersections with environmental governance, a policy area where the influence of pressure groups is both visible and contested. This thematic strand is significant for applied research and policymaking, offering recommendations for participatory policy design and best practices in inclusive governance.

Cross-cluster observations. The United Kingdom appears in multiple clusters (especially red and green), reflecting its centrality in the field both as a geographic focus and as a theoretical reference point. The term "lobbying" connects the governance and sectoral clusters, suggesting it serves as a bridging concept between institutional processes and advocacy strategies. Civil society is closely linked with democracy, environmental policy, and public policy, indicating a conceptual triad at the heart of pluralist analysis. Policy making is the most central node, demonstrating that pressure groups are almost always studied in relation to institutional policy outcomes, not in isolation.

The keyword co-occurrence network reveals that the literature on pressure groups and political influence is multifaceted, interdisciplinary, and spatially uneven. It is structured around conceptual debates on democratic governance, empirical analyses of sectoral influence, and growing interest in transnational advocacy. However, the dominance of Western-centric terms and the underrepresentation of Global South perspectives suggest ongoing geographic and epistemological imbalances. For researchers focused on post-Soviet contexts, such as Kazakhstan, this map highlights both the relevance of global conceptual tools and the need to adapt them to region-specific political dynamics, where informal institutions and elite bargaining often play significant roles. Bridging this gap remains a promising direction for future scholarship.

Conclusion

This study has not only offered a mapping of existing literature but also reflected on how the field of pressure group research is conceptually constructed, regionally uneven, and methodologically evolving. Rather than reducing the phenomenon to institutional lobbying or formal advocacy, the analysis underscores the multifaceted nature of group influence in political systems ranging from elite bargaining and grassroots mobilization to transnational advocacy and digital-era activism. One of the most compelling insights emerging from this investigation is the tension between theoretical richness and empirical imbalance. While conceptual frameworks such as pluralism, neo-institutionalism, and governance theory have deepened our understanding of how pressure groups operate, these frameworks often originate from and are tested within Western democratic contexts. As a result, the literature risks becoming epistemologically provincial, overlooking the diversity of political configurations that shape interest articulation and policy influence in non-Western and hybrid regimes. Equally significant is the observed conceptual fluidity in the use of core terms, such as "pressure groups," "interest groups," "advocacy," and "lobbying." This terminological ambiguity both reflects and contributes to the fragmented nature of the field. It challenges scholars to adopt more precise definitional boundaries and to contextualize their use of terminology across linguistic, cultural, and institutional settings. Without such rigor, cross-national comparisons remain fraught with misinterpretation, and inconsistencies weaken theory-building. Another key takeaway from this study is the utility of bibliometric methods not only as tools for mapping research output, but as instruments for critical reflection. The visualization of keyword clusters, publication dynamics, and country-level contributions reveals patterns of inclusion and exclusion that go beyond quantitative metrics. These patterns raise normative questions about whose knowledge counts, what types of political systems are studied, and which forms of influence are considered legitimate. In this sense, bibliometric analysis serves as a mirror held up to the discipline of political science itself, revealing its biases, blind spots, and evolving priorities. For emerging academic contexts such as Kazakhstan, the study's findings offer both a caution and an opportunity. The caution lies in the risk of uncritically importing Western-centric models that may not align with local political realities, especially in environments

shaped by informal institutions, restricted civil space, and elite-dominated governance. The opportunity, however, is profound: by conducting locally grounded studies that draw on global frameworks while adapting them to regional specificities, scholars can contribute original perspectives that challenge existing paradigms and expand the theoretical toolkit of the field. In practical terms, the insights from this study can inform institutional strategies for enhancing civic participation, transparency, and policy responsiveness. For policymakers, understanding the typologies and tactics of pressure groups offers a pathway to designing more inclusive and accountable governance structures. For civil society actors, the findings provide a vocabulary and analytical framework to articulate their role in the policymaking process better and to benchmark their strategies against global patterns of influence.

Reference

1. Amran, A., & Susela Devi, S. (2008). The impact of government and foreign affiliate influence on corporate social reporting: The case of Malaysia. *Managerial Auditing Journal*, *23*(4), 386-404, doi: https://doi.org/10.1108/02686900810864327
2. Baldwin, R. E., & Robert-Nicoud, F. (2007). Entry and asymmetric lobbying: why governments pick losers. *Journal of the European Economic Association*, *5*(5), 1064-1093.
3. Berry, J. M. (2015). Lobbying for the people: The political behavior of public interest groups
4. Binder, S., & Neumayer, E. (2005). Environmental pressure group strength and air pollution: An empirical analysis. *Ecological economics*, *55*(4), 527-538, doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.ecolecon.2004.12.009
5. Binderkrantz, A. (2005). Interest group strategies: Navigating between privileged access and strategies of pressure. *Political studies*, *53*(4), 694-715, doi: https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-9248.2005.00552.x
6. Bramley, G., & Fitzpatrick, S. (2018). Homelessness in the UK: who is most at risk?. *Housing studies*, *33*(1), 96-116, doi: https://doi.org/10.1080/02673037.2017.1344957
7. Castles, F. (2009). Pressure Groups and Political Culture (Routledge Revivals): A Comparative Study. *Routledge*, doi: https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203092309
8. Cheeran, B., Cohen, L., Dobkin, B., Ford, G., Greenwood, R., ... & Wolf, S. (2009). The future of restorative neurosciences in stroke: driving the translational research pipeline from basic science to rehabilitation of people after stroke. *Neurorehabilitation and neural repair*, *23*(2), 97-107.
9. Cohen, G. L. (2003). Party over policy: The dominating impact of group influence on political beliefs. *Journal of personality and social psychology*, *85*(5), 808, doi: http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0022-3514.85.5.808
10. Collins Jr, P. M. (2007). Lobbyists before the US Supreme Court: Investigating the influence of amicus curiae briefs. *Political Research Quarterly*, *60*(1), 55-70, doi: https://doi.org/10.1177/1065912906298535
11. Dekker, S., & Hansén, D. (2004). Learning under pressure: The effects of politicization on organizational learning in public bureaucracies. *Journal of public administration research and theory*, *14*(2), 211-230, doi: https://doi.org/10.1093/jopart/muh014
12. Flinders, M., & Buller, J. (2006). Depoliticisation: Principles, tactics and tools. *British politics*, *1*(3), 293-318.
13. Gill, P., Horgan, J., & Deckert, P. (2014). Bombing alone: Tracing the motivations and antecedent behaviors of lone-actor terrorists. *Journal of forensic sciences*, *59*(2), 425-435, doi: https://doi.org/10.1111/1556-4029.12312
14. Grant, W. (2004). Pressure politics: The changing world of pressure groups. *Parliamentary Affairs*, *57*(2), 408-419, doi: https://doi.org/10.1093/pa/gsh033

15. Grant, W. (2014). Pressure politics: The role of pressure groups. *Political Insight*, *5*(2), 12-15, doi: https://doi.org/10.1111/2041-9066.12055
16. Grant, W. (2021). Pressure groups. In *Politics UK* (pp. 266-288). Routledge
17. Horbach, J. (2008). Determinants of environmental innovationNew evidence from German panel data sources. *Research policy*, *37*(1), 163-173, doi: https://doi.org/10.1016/j.respol.2007.08.006
18. Nownes, A. J. (2013). *Interest groups in American politics: Pressure and power*. Routledge, doi: https://doi.org/10.4324/9780203806821
19. Schiek, S. (2022). The politics of stability in Kazakhstan: Depoliticising participation through consultative ideology?. *Europe-Asia Studies*, *74*(2), 266-287, doi: https://doi.org/10.1080/09668136.2022.2034746
20. Worley, M. (2005). *Labour inside the gate: A history of the British Labour Party between the wars*. Bloomsbury Publishing.
21. Zürn, M. (2014). The politicization of world politics and its effects: Eight propositions. *European political science review*, *6*(1), 47-71, doi: https://doi.org/10.1017/S1755773912000276

Билік әлеуметтік көмек қатынастарының субъектісі ретінде

Несипкалиев Даурен
PhD, С.Ж. Асфендияров атындағы ҚазҰМУ, Алматы, Казақстан
Игамберди Гулнур
С.Ж. Асфендияров атындағы ҚазҰМУ, Медицина факультетінің студенті, Алматы, Казақстан

Аңдатпа: Бұл мақалада билік феномені әлеуметтік көмек қатынастарының маңызды субъектісі ретінде қарастырылады. Әлеуметтік философиялық тұрғыда биліктің қоғамдағы әлсіз топтарды қолдау, ресурстарды бөлу және әлеуметтік әділеттілікті қамтамасыз ету ретіндегі рөлі талданады. Автор билік пен әлеуметтік жауапкершілік арасындағы байланысты аша отырып, мемлекет пен қоғам институттарының әлеуметтік көмек көрсету ісіндегі ықпалын саралайды. Сонымен қатар, заманауи жаһандану жағдайында билік құрылымдарының әлеуметтік саясаттағы тиімділігі мен этикалық аспектілері де қарастырылады. *Бұл мақала ТДМ (ЦУР) шеңберінде жарияланды. Мақсат-10 "Теңдікті әлем"*

Түйінді сөздер: билік, әлеуметтік көмек, әлеуметтік әділеттілік, субъект, мемлекет, әлеуметтік қатынастар, жауапкершілік.

Кіріспе:

Қазіргі заманғы қоғамда билік ұғымы тек басқару мен бақылау тетігі ретінде ғана емес, сонымен қатар әлеуметтік қолдау мен әділеттілік механизмдерінің белсенді субъектісі ретінде қарастырыла бастады. Әлеуметтік көмек қатынастары – бұл халықтың осал топтарына көрсетілетін қолдау жүйесі ғана емес, сонымен қатар мемлекеттің өз азаматтарына деген әлеуметтік жауапкершілігінің көрінісі. Бұл үдерісте билік құрылымдары – яғни мемлекет, жергілікті басқару органдары мен қоғамдық институттар – негізгі бастамашы әрі ұйымдастырушы рөлін атқарады.

Жаһандану, урбанизация және әлеуметтік теңсіздіктің өсуі жағдайында әлеуметтік көмектің тиімді ұйымдастырылуы мен әділ бөлінуі билік субъектілерінің әлеуеті мен жауапкершілігіне тікелей байланысты. Осыған байланысты, биліктің әлеуметтік көмек қатынастарындағы орны мен рөлін терең әлеуметтік-философиялық тұрғыда зерделеу – бүгінгі күннің өзекті мәселелерінің бірі. Бұл мақалада биліктің осы саладағы функциялары, этикалық және саяси аспектілері, сондай-ақ оның әлеуметтік тұрақтылықты қамтамасыз етудегі маңызы талданады.

Негізгі бөлім

Қарастырылып отырған тарихи кезеңде билік, біріншіден, қоғамның барлық институттары-әлеуметтік көмек субъектілеріне қатысты Реттеуші функцияларды атқарды, олардың қызметін нормативтік-құқықтық жолмен реттеп, әлеуметтік қолдау қатынастарының құқықтық және ұйымдастырушылық өрісін құрды.

Екіншіден, биліктің өзі тікелей көмекші институт болды. Ол халықты әлеуметтік қолдаудың тәсілдерін қалыптастырды, әлеуметтік көмектің өзінің ұйымдық құрылымын, оның ішінде әлеуметтік қолдау органдары мен мекемелерін құрды, сондай-ақ олардың қызметінің экономикалық базасын қалыптастырды.

XVII ғасырдың аяғында Еуропа елдерінде әлеуметтік көмектің заңнамалық базасы болды, әдетте бұл кедейлер туралы заңдар, әлеуметтік көмекке қаржылық түсімдерді қамтамасыз ететін Салық заңнамасы болды. Жергілікті өзін – өзі басқару органдары-қалалық муниципалитеттер (магистраттар) мен приходтар әлеуметтік көмекті ұйымдастырды.

XVIII ғасырдың басында.оқшаулау жүйесінің гүлденуі – жұмыс үйлерінің құрылымымен жүзеге асырылатын билік әлеуметтік көмектің ерекше түрі.

Концептуалды түрде оқшаулау жүйесі мәжбүрлі еңбек арқылы халықтың көп бөлігінің туннельдік және "кәсіби" қайыршылықтың жамандықтарын жеңуді қамтамасыз етуге арналған. Онда жаза элементтері болды және жұмыс берудің бір түрі ретінде қарастырылды.

Мемлекет қоғамның еңбекке қабілетті, бірақ жұмыс істемейтін кедейлерге нормативтік құқықтық актілерде (кедейлер туралы заңдар және т.б.) теріс көзқарасын белгіледі. Кедейлер өмір салтын өзгертіп, өз еңбектерімен қамтамасыз ету үшін жұмыс табуы керек еді. Өмірге деген көзқарасын өзгерткісі келмейтін адамдар мәжбүрлі түрде жұмыс істеген әлеуметтік мекемелерге, көбінесе күндерінің соңына дейін жазаланды.

Жұмыс үйлері, түзеу үйлері, жалпы госпитальдар, қайыршыларға арналған елес үйлер-бұл ұсталған азаматтар тамақ үшін немесе ең төменгі жалақы үшін өндірісте жұмыс істеген мамандандырылған мекемелер. Жұмыс, әдетте, ешқандай біліктілікті қажет етпеді, ауыр физикалық болды.

Жұмыс үйлері әр муниципалитетте Мемлекеттік бұйрық бойынша ашылып, оның есебінен ұсталды. Жұмыс үйлерін арнайы мемлекеттік инспекторлар бақылап отырды.

Жұмыс үйлерінде іс жүзінде еңбекке қабілетті, бірақ бос өмір салтын ұстанатын әлеуметтік түбінің көптеген санаттары болды. Әрекетсіздік пен қылмыс арасында ешқандай айырмашылық болған жоқ, сондықтан қаңғыбастар, алаяқтар, жезөкшелер, ақыл-есі кем адамдар және басқа санаттар бірге орналастырылды. Замандастарының пікірінше, жұмыс үйлерінде ұстау шарттары түрмеге қарағанда жақсы болған жоқ.

Қоғамның қаңғыбастарына, қайыршыларына және басқа да "паразиттеріне" арналған алғашқы жұмыс үйі 1557 жылы Бридвельде (Англия) ашылды. Францияда жұмыс үйі түріндегі алғашқы түзету-еңбек мекемелері-жалпы ауруханалар-1611 жылы XVIII ғасырдың басында ашылды. басқа Еуропа елдері.

Әр елде дәстүрге, әлеуметтік-мәдени контекстке байланысты түзеу-еңбек процесін ұйымдастырудың тәсілдері әр түрлі болуы мүмкін. Сонымен, Нидерландыда жаза элементтері мен мәжбүрлі еңбек бостандықтың минималды дәрежесін жоққа шығармады. Жұмыс үйлеріндегі еңбек жалақының 25% мөлшерінде төленді, қалған қаражат мекеменің қажеттіліктеріне жұмсалды. Дұға етуге және діни кітаптарды оқуға ерекше уақыт бөлінді. Тұру 8-12 жылмен шектелді. Голландиялық," жұмсақ " жұмыс үйінің түрі Германияда ұқсас жүйені орнатқан кезде айқын болды.

Жұмыс үйлерінің құрылымын құра отырып, билік бірден бірнеше мәселелерді шешуге тырысты. Біріншіден, қоғамның әлеуметтік тұрақтылығына қауіп төндіретін қауіпті және жағымсыз категорияларды – қаңғыбастарды, "кәсіби" қайыршыларды, жезөкшелерді қоғамнан оқшаулау.

Екіншіден, оларды күн көруге мәжбүрлеу, мүмкін қолөнер беру, күнделікті жұмысқа дағдыландыру.

Үшіншіден, әлеуметтік көмекке ресурстарды үнемдеу тұрғысынан жұмыс үйлерінің жүйесі тиімдірек болып көрінді: практикаға аз шығынды қажет ететін мекемелерде көмектің жабық нысаны енгізілді. Мекемелер, әдетте, өзін-өзі ақтайтын болды, түзету және еңбек мекемелерін ұстауға қосымша шығындардың ауыртпалығы жергілікті өзін-өзі басқаруда болды.

Төртіншіден, қайыршылардың оқшауланuы олардың физиологиялық көбеюін шектеді.

Бесіншіден, еңбек үйлері зиянды және біліктілігі жоқ өндірістерде арзан жұмыс күшін қамтамасыз етті.

Осылайша, әлеуметтік көмек мекемелерінің қалыптасқан түрі табиғаты бойынша түзету және еңбек болды және жаза элементін қамтыды. Жұмыс үйлеріне көмек жабық болды, оған жұмыс, баспана, киім және тамақ беру кірді. Басқару және қаржыландыру аумақтық принцип бойынша, жергілікті өзін-өзі басқару деңгейінде жүзеге асырылды.

Оқшаулау жүйесін бағалай отырып, қоғамның асоциалды топтарының жұмыс үйлеріндегі қоғамдық елестерінің идеологиясы мен тәжірибесі оның алдындағы қуғын-сүргін, түрмеге қамау, қайыршылар мен қаңғыбастарды физикалық түрде жою саясатына қарағанда прогрессивті, гуманистік болғанын атап өтуге болады. Сонымен, Францияда, 1566 жылғы Заңға сәйкес, қайыршылық үшін қоғамдық қамшы түрінде жаза қарастырылды, олар екінші рет дарға асу арқылы өлім жазасына кесілді. Англияда Патшайым Елизавета I (1558-1603) кезінде қаңғыбастар түрмеге, мөртабанға және өлім жазасына кесілді.

Алдыңғы тәжірибеден айырмашылығы, оқшаулау жүйесінде билік әлеуметтік көмек элементтері болған. Сонымен бірге, бұл көмек күштеп енгізілді, еңбек мәжбүрлі болды, ұстау шарттары жартылай түрмеде болды, оны қазіргі заманғы позициялардан әрең деп санауға болады. Бірақ аталған тарихи кезеңде қоғамдық сана көмектің бұл түрін қайыршылардың, қаңғыбастар мен қайыршылардың көптігіне табиғи реакция, қоғамның асоциалды топтарын ұсынудың орынды және әлеуметтік қолайлы тәсілі ретінде қабылдады. Осылайша қоғам өзінің қауіпсіздігі мен тыныштығын қамтамасыз етті.

XIX ғасырдың басында. қоғам әлеуметтік көмек нысаны ретінде, ең алдымен азаматтың құқықтары мен бостандықтары тұрғысынан оқшаулау жүйесіне деген көзқарастарын өзгертеді. Азаматтар өздерін қоғамнан оқшаулай алады, тіпті көмек көрсету үшін де сот шешімімен ғана. Сондықтан тек қылмыскерлер немесе жындылар қамауда болуы керек.

Бірқатар зерттеушілер «карцера» деп аталатын жаңа мекемедегі әлеуметтік көмек жүйесі Францияға және белгілі бір дәрежеде Англияға тән болды. Ол «оқшаулау» жүйесінен гөрі қоғамның әлеуметтік көмек туралы жаңа идеяларына көбірек жауап берді.

Жаңа жүйеге көшу себептерінің арасында мыналарды атап өтуге болады:

- өнеркәсіптік революция жұмыс күші нарығына мұқтаж болды, сондықтан жұмысшылар еңбек нарығында еркін қозғала алуы керек. Еңбекке деген экономикалық ынталандыру күштірек, мәжбүрлі емес, тиімдірек деп саналды;

- жұмыс үйі түріндегі мекемелердегі тұтқындардың еңбегі нәтижесіз болды;

- қоғамдық сана қылмыс жасамаған азаматтарды мәжбүрлеп оқшаулауды заңды және әділ қабылдауды тоқтатты;

- жұмыс үйлерінде ұсталғандарды түзету тұрғысынан оқшаулау жүйесі тиімсіз болды;

- екі ғасырға жуық жұмыс үйлерін оқшаулау тәжірибесі еуропалық қалалардағы қайыршылардың санын едәуір азайтты.

Жұмыссыздық немесе өте төмен жалақы салдарынан кедейлікке ұшырағандар басқа тәсілдерді қажет етті.

Оқшаулау теориясы мен практикасы таусылды. Жаңа тәсіл еңбекке қабілетті кедейлер өздерінің жұмыс күшін еркін басқарып, қоғамның мүдделерін қанағаттандырып, еңбек нарығының субъектілері болуы керек деп болжады.

Еңбекке жарамсыз кедейлер әлеуметтік жағдайдың қауіп-қатеріне әсер ету сипатымен ерекшеленді және әр санат үшін тиісті мамандандырылған көмек мекемелері құрылды. Сонымен, жалғызбасты, қарт және әлсіз адамдар кедей үйлерде, жетімдер – баспаналарда, мектептер мен колонияларда, айықпас науқастар мен жындылар – ауруханаларда қолдау алды.

XIX ғасырда Францияда кедейлерге, панасыз және қаңғыбас балаларға арналған арнайы колониялар ашылды, мемлекеттік қаражатқа кедейлерге арналған тегін ауруханалар ұсталды. Англияда-көше балаларына арналған жұмыс мектептері, негізінен баспаналар, реформаториялар - жас қылмыскерлерге арналған түзеу мекемелері және т. б.

Жұмыс үйлерінің басты міндеті қоғамның қалаусыз элементтерін оқшаулау болды, еңбек көмегі қайталама сипатта болды. Адамдарды ұстау шарттары соншалық, көптеген адамдар қолөнерді үйренбей, ешқашан түзетілмей өлді. Арнайы әлеуметтік мекемелер жүйесіне жаңа көзқарастар оқшаулау салыстырмалы және жаза болмауы керек, мәжбүрлі еңбек түзету құралы ретінде қарастырылмауы керек деп болжады. Жұмыс үйлерінің теориясы мен практикасын қайта қарау әлеуметтік көмектің жабық түрлеріне заманауи тәсілдердің негізін қалады.

Еуропалық мемлекеттердің әлеуметтік мекемелер жүйесіне жұмыс үйлерінен басқа мүгедектер үйлері, кедейлерге арналған ауруханалар, табылғандарға арналған баспаналар, муниципалдық органдардың бақылауымен жұмыс істейтін қарттарға арналған зекет үйлері кірді. Англияда кедейлерге арналған үйлер (poorhouses) құрылды, онда жасына, ауруына немесе мертігуіне байланысты кедейлер орналастырылды, олардың өмір сүруін қамтамасыз ете алмады. Жұмыс үйлерінде жетім балалар үйлері ашылды.

Жұмыс үйлерінің тәжірибесі Англияда XIX ғасырдың ортасында қайта жанданды.

1795 жылы спинхэмланд Заңы қабылданды, ол жалақысы белгіленген ең төменгі кірістен төмен азаматтарға жәрдемақы алуға құқық берді. Жалақы мен жәрдемақы бірге ең төменгі кірісті қамтамасыз етуі керек еді. Қоғамның барлық топтары заңды мақұлдаумен қарсы алды - "адамның өмір сүру құқығы" жүзеге асырылды, ел революциядан құтқарылды, әлеуметтік шиеленіс төмендеді.

Біраз уақыттан кейін қабылданған шешімнің жағымсыз салдары пайда бола бастады: бұқараның көңіл – күйін түсіру ("ең төменгі табыс әлі де қамтамасыз етілгенде неге көп жұмыс істеу керек"), әлеуметтік көмек шығындарының өсуі, еңбек өнімділігінің күрт төмендеуі, содан кейін жалақының өзі-ең төменгі күнкөріс деңгейінен төмен.

Кедейліктің өсуін тежеуге арналған заң одан да ауыр зардаптарға әкелді. Сондықтан 1834 жылы кедейлер туралы жаңа заң қабылданды. Ол "аз қабылдау" принципін енгізеді-алынған жәрдемақы ең төменгі жалақы мөлшерінен әлдеқайда аз болуы керек. Бірде-бір еңбекке қабілетті адам жұмыстан бас тартпауы керек.

XIX ғасырдың 30-жылдарында Англияны қамтыған жұмыссыздық, тұрғындардың белгілі бір бөлігінің моральсыздануы үкіметті Жұмыспен қамтудың ескі мәжбүрлі түріне – жұмыс үйлеріне оралуға мәжбүр етті. Әлеуметтік көмекке жүгінгендердің барлығы жұмыс үйлеріне орналастырылды. 1894 жылға қарай мұндай үйлерде 200 мыңнан астам адам болды.

Әрине, осы тарихи кезеңдегі жұмыс үйлері XVII-XVIII ғасырлардағы осындай мекемелерден ерекшеленді. олар баспана мен ақылы жұмыс берді, шектеулер тұрғысынан либералды болды және жаза элементін қамтымады. Сонымен қатар, бұл оқшаулау жүйесіне қарай қадам болды.

"Ағылшын жұмыс үйлері (workhouses), буржуазиялық қоғамның есебінен артық жұмысшы халқы пайда болатын бұл қоғамдық мекемелер қайырымдылықты шынымен тазартылған түрде буржуазия өзінің қайырымдылығына жүгінуге мәжбүр болған бақытсыздарды құдалайтын кекпен біріктіреді. Кедейлер физикалық көбеюге әрең жететін ең аз, ең аянышты өмір сүру құралдарын алып қана қоймайды, сонымен қатар олардың қызметі жиіркенішті, рухани және физикалық тұрғыдан бас тартатын, өнімсіз, мағынасыз еңбекпен шектеледі – мысалы, доңғалақты жұмыс. Бақытсыздар өздерінің қылмыстарының ауырлығын түсінуі үшін-әдеттегідей буржуазия пайдаланатын және пайда табатын объект болудың орнына, олар, керісінше, қоймада қалған алкоголь бөшкелері шығындар көзі болып

табылатындай, өздерінің табиғи тұтынушылары үшін шығындар көзіне айналды алкоголь сатушысы үшін-олар осы қылмыстың ауырлығын сезінуді үйренуі үшін, олар тіпті ең қатал қылмыскерге қалдыратын барлық нәрселерден айырылады: әйелдерімен және балаларымен қарым – қатынас, ойын-сауық, Әңгіме-Бәрі... Қолайлы кезеңдер үшін резервтік армияны үнемі дайындап отыру үшін және қолайсыз сауда кезеңдерінде оны ерік-жігері, қарсыласу қабілеті, талаптары мен қажеттіліктері жоқ машиналарға айналдыру үшін workhouses-тен гөрі тапқыр не ойлап табуға болады?"

XVIII-XIX ғасырларда кең таралған. әлеуметтік мекемелерден тыс көмектің билік формалары – "ашық" формаларға мыналар жатады: егін жинау және аштық жағдайында астық қорларын қалыптастыру, кедейлерге көмек көрсету үшін приходтық қорлар құру, үйде де, абаттандыру бойынша да қоғамдық жұмыстарды ұйымдастыру және т. б. соңғы форма беру шарттары бойынша киілді айқын ынталандырушы сипат - еңбек төлемі әрқашан нарықтық бағадан төмен болды, бұл адамды мүмкіндігінше тезірек тұрақты жұмыс табуға мәжбүр етті.

Еуропалық қалаларда жұмыссыздарға арналған анықтамалық кеңселер (бюролар) жұмыс істеді, бос жұмыс орындары туралы хабардар етті және өтініш берушілерге жұмыс іздеуге көмектесті. Мұндай алғашқы бюро Францияда 1613 жылы құрылды.

Қорытынды:

Қорытындылай келе, билік әлеуметтік көмек қатынастарының маңызды әрі жауапты субъектісі ретінде қоғамдағы әлеуметтік тұрақтылық пен әділеттілікті қамтамасыз етуде шешуші рөл атқаратыны айқындалды. Билік тек басқару мен бақылау құралы ғана емес, сонымен қатар әлеуметтік әлсіз топтарға қолдау көрсету арқылы азаматтардың өмір сүру сапасын жақсартуға бағытталған саяси-әлеуметтік тетіктерді жүзеге асыратын күш болып табылады.

Әлеуметтік көмекті ұйымдастыруда билік құрылымдарының тиімділігі – олардың азаматтармен кері байланыс орната білуі, ресурстарды әділ бөлуі және әлеуметтік саясатты қоғамның нақты қажеттіліктеріне сай жүргізу қабілетіне байланысты. Бұл ретте биліктің заңдылық, легитимдік және әлеуметтік жауапкершілік принциптеріне негізделуі – әлеуметтік қолдау жүйесінің тұрақтылығына кепіл бола алады.

Осылайша, жаһандану және әлеуметтік дифференциация үдерістері үдеп келе жатқан қазіргі кезеңде билік құрылымдарының әлеуметтік көмек саласындағы рөлі мен міндеттерін терең әрі жүйелі түрде зерттеу – әлеуметтік философия мен мемлекеттік саясат үшін өзекті бағыттардың бірі болып қала береді.

Әдебиеттер тізімі:

1. Арутюнян, Ю. В. (2018). *Социальная политика и власть: институциональный подход*. Москва: Наука.
2. Назарбаев, Н. Ә. (2012). *Әлеуметтік жаңғырту – Қазақстан дамуының басты бағыты*. Астана.
3. Бжеский, Р. (2004). *Власть и общество: взаимодействие в условиях социальной трансформации*. Санкт-Петербург: Питер.
4. Giddens, A. (1990). *The Nation-State and Violence: Volume Two of A Contemporary Critique of Historical Materialism*. University of California Press.
5. Фуко, М. (1998). *Воля к истине: по ту сторону знания, власти и сексуальности*. Москва: Касталь.
6. Сейтқасымов, Д. Е. (2016). *Әлеуметтік мемлекет және оның қазақстандық үлгісі*. Алматы: Қазақ университеті.
7. Rawls, J. (1999). *A Theory of Justice*. Harvard University Press.

8. Жүсіпова, А. Б. (2020). *Қазақстандағы әлеуметтік саясат: даму үрдістері мен болашағы*. Нұр-Сұлтан: Л.Н. Гумилев атындағы ЕҰУ баспасы.
9. Weber, M. (2009). *Политика как призвание и профессия*. Москва: Канон.
10. Карасева, В. А. (2015). *Социальная справедливость и власть в современном обществе*. Журнал социологических исследований, №3, 45–51.

БИЛІКТІҢ ЖАҺАНДАНУ ЖАҒДАЙЫНДАҒЫ САНАТЫ: ӘЛЕУМЕТТІК-ФИЛОСОФИЯЛЫҚ ТАЛДАУ

Мәлік Ғалым
Ph.D, С.Ж. Асфендияров атындағы Ұлттық медицина университеті
Олжаев Жандос
С.Ж. Асфендияров атындағы Ұлттық медицина университеті студенті

Аңдатпа: Бұл мақалада билік феномені жаһандану жағдайындағы негізгі әлеуметтік-философиялық категория ретінде қарастырылады. Жаһандық процестердің әсерінен билік нысандарының, құрылымдарының және механизмдерінің өзгерістері, сондай-ақ мемлекеттердің, мәдениеттердің және экономикалардың өзара тәуелділігінің артуы контекстінде билік туралы дәстүрлі идеяларды қайта қарастыру талданады. Жергілікті және жаһандық ықпал ету орталықтарының арақатынасына, сондай-ақ биліктің субъектісі мен объектісінің өзгеруіне ерекше назар аударылады. Қазіргі биліктің табиғаты, оның заңдылығы мен жаһандық қоғамдық тәртіпті қалыптастырудағы рөлі туралы философиялық ой толғау қажеттілігі туралы қорытынды жасалады.

Бұл мақала ТДМ (ЦУР) шеңберінде жарияланды. Мақсат-10 "Теңдікті әлем"

Түйінді сөздер: билік, жаһандану, әлеуметтік философия, заңдылық, трансформация, билік субъектісі, жаһандық басқару.

Кіріспе

Тарихи тәжірибе биліктің қоғамдық ұйымның қажетті элементі екендігін, онсыз оның өміршеңдігі мен жұмыс істеуі мүмкін еместігін айқын дәлелдейді. Ол реттеуге арналған өзара қарым-қатынастар адамдар арасында да, олардың арасында да, қоғам мен гайыптаушы-саяси институттармен. Билік ұғымы кейбіреулерге берілгенімен жалпы, әмбебап мағыналармен, әртүрлі әлеуметтік-мәдени жүйелерде оның ерекше реңктері болуы мүмкін. Саяси қатынастар контекстіндегі билік субъектілердің болуын білдіредібилік қатынастарының субъектілері — адамдар, топтар, ұйымдар, мекемелер және т.б. Яғни, ол әлеуметтік институт болып табылады. Сондықтан оны түсіндіру әр түрлі әлеуметтік-мәдени топтардың құндылықтарымен, ұстанымдарымен, ұстанымдарымен, көзқарастарымен байланысты болуы заңды.

Аптаға қатыстыавно отандық саяси философияда қалыптаса бастады білімнің жаңа саласы, жынысыатын алған — кратология [1], оның негізгі зерттеу пәні болып табылады мәні, табиғат биліктің және барлығы нысандар оның объективті және субъективті қоршаған ортадағы көріністердіңающем біздің әлеуметтік болмысымызда. Дәл осы ғылым өзінің пәні ретінде билік, оның табиғаты және билік қатынастарының мәні туралы білімді жинақтауды, жүйелеуді және жалпылауды қояды.

Билік құбылысының мазмұнын анықтайтын соңғы философиялық сөздікте биліктің алуан түрлі құрылымына баса назар аударылып, билік түрлері ретінде "саяси, экономикалық, мемлекеттік, отбасылық билікті", сондай-ақ оның формаларын бөліп көрсетеді: "үстемдік, басшылық, басқару, ұйымдастыру, бақылау және әдістер (билік, құқық, зорлық-зомбылық)" [2].

Негізгі бөлім

Қазіргі отандық зерттеушілер В.Ф. Халипов ал А.Н. Шишкин билікті шешуші мәнге ие жаһандық әлеуметтік-мәдени ақпараттық құбылыс ретінде қарастырады өмірдежәне адамзаттың. Олар былай деп жазады: "Билік — жаһандық құбылыс, бүкіл қоғамның өзегіо-саяси орасан зор ықпал еткен халықтар мен мемлекеттердің өміріадамзат тағдырына бет бұру" [3]. Қоғам қалыптасқан жүйе ретінде өзінің жұмыс істеуі үшін тәртіпті талап етедітұрақтылық, демек, басқару мен билікті қажет етеді. Сонымен қатар, уақыт өте келе мұндай қажеттілік тек өсе түседі, өйткені өсуімен бірге технологиялық және энергетикалық тиімді билігі жоқ заманауи қоғамның қаруланuы самоунға қабілеттібарынша қысқа мерзімде оқуға. Сондықтан биліктің басты мақсаты - басқару мақсаттарын жүзеге асыру, әлеуметтік қақтығыстарды реттеу және қоғамдағы байланыстарды жүзеге асыру.

Атақты американдық әлеуметтанушы және футуролог Элвин Тоффлер келесіні берді жалпыкоммуникативтік процестердің салдары ретіндегі биліктің нақты сипаттамасы: "Қарамастан билік ұғымымен бірге жүретін, оны асыра пайдаланудан туындаған жаман жер, биліктің өзі жаман да, жақсы да емес. Бұл кез келген адамның өзара әрекеттесуінің бұлтартпас аспектісі.оқарым—қатынас, және бұл жыныстық қатынас пен жұмыстан бастап, біз басқаратын көлікке, көретін теледидарға, біз қуған үміттерге дейін бәріне әсер етеді. Және біз биліктің өнімдеріміз, олардан әлдеқайда көп дәрежеде біздің көпшілігіміз ұсынады" [4]. Соңғысы бекітілдіға біздің көзқарас, бөледі елеулі айқындаушы рөлі, болатын ойнайды билік жылы өмірдің қоғамның
— басқарма өмірмен қоғамның.

Саясаттанушы В. Ш. Мшвениерадзе биліктің қабілеттілік ретіндегі маңызды сипаттамасын береді саяси субъектінің ерікті қызметін жүзеге асыруға. Биліктің өмір сүруінің негізгі тәсілі оның тәуелділіктің, тәуелсіздіктің және өзара тәуелділіктің әртүрлі формаларында, яғни билік қатынастарында көрініс табуы болып табылады. Билік қатынастары тек мүмкіно, билік субъектісі қажетті қасиеттер жиынтығына ие болған кезде: жауапкершілік, кәсіби құзыреттілік, ерік-жігердің болуы, түсінудің жеткілікті өлшемі, тұрақтылық билік объектісінің әуе қозғалысын басқарушыға реакциясының болжамдылығысубъектінің қызметі және сыртқы ортаның қысымы (объектінің ерекшеліктерін және динамикадағы қоршаған орта факторларын ескере отырып).

Макс Вебер бюрократияның классикалық теориясын жасаушы ретінде танымалжәне билік институты ретінде [6], ол белгілі бір құбылысты — о жүйесін белгілегенфункциялардың айқын бөлінуі, нақты нормалар мен ережелер, қатынастардың формальды сипаты, иерархиялық құрылымы және басқару құрылымы бар ұйымдар. Жағдайға байланысты, Вебердің пайымдауынша, әкенің балаларға қатысты билігі, билік туралы айтыладыақша қапшығының асти, құқықтық, рухани, экономикалық және т.б. билік туралы, бірақ ең алдымен билік жоғары мемлекеттік билікті білдіреді. Заңдылық тұрғысынан ол биліктің келесі үш түрін анықтады:

- билік дәстүрлі (сүйенетін арналған дәстүрлер, әлеуметтік тәжірибе және әдет-ғұрыптар ата-бабаларының);
- билік харизматикалық (сүйенетін арналған билік көшбасшының және харизмаға тасымалдаушылардың биліктің);
-заңды билік (заң күші мен формальды капиталистік билікке негізделген ұтымдылық).

М.Вебердің билік формуласы адамдарға өз еріктерін олардың қалауларынан тыс таңу мүмкіндігі немесе қабілеті ретінде "қабілеттер мен мүмкіндіктер" ұғымын қамтиды. Белгілі бір іс-әрекетті, егер ол адамды (адамдарды) бір нәрсені жасауға итермелесе, күштің көрінісі деп атауға болады.олар өз еркімен жасамас еді. Демек, біз билік механизмі ретінде зорлық-зомбылық туралы айтып отырмыз. Ағылшын философы Дж. Локк билік өзінің табиғаты бойынша зорлық-зомбылықтан бөлінбейді, оны тек заңды тәртіпті орнату үшін қолдану

керек деп есептеді.а. Ол былай деп жазды: "Саяси билік менің ойымша, өлім жазасын және соған сәйкес мүлікті реттеу мен сақтау үшін барған сайын қатаң жазаларды қарастыратын заңдар жасау және осы заңдарды орындау үшін қоғамдастықтың күшін қолдану және т.б.мемлекеттерді сырттан келетін шабуылдардан қорғау үшін — және мұның бәрі ғанақоғамдық игілік үшін" [7].

Көзқарастарға сәйкес Б. Рассел, іс-әрекеттің жоспарланған нәтижесіне кез келген қол жеткізу қазірдің өзінде биліктің көрінісі бар — мұндай жетістік қақтығысқа әкелетініне қарамастанотырып басқа адамдар ма, жоқ па.

А. Қ. Ақыл-есі дұрыс биліктің белсенді принципін бөліп көрсетеді. Ол тек мүдделерді бейнелеп қана қоймайды, сонымен қатар жаңа қарым-қатынастар жасайды, әлеуметтік әлемді қалыптастырады, әлеуметтік кеңістікті өзгертеді. Биліктің басты қасиеті — оның қабілеті адамдар арасындағы қарым-қатынасты құру. Петербургтіктер философтар және саясаттанушылар Б. Панченко және Қ. Ш. Стельмашук [8] санайды, биліктің негізі қандай болып табылады ерік білдіру. Ол алуан түрлі формада болуы мүмкін: бағыну, мәжбүрлеу, өзара бағыныстылық, өзара мәжбүрлеу, нанымдар, наным-сенімдер, өзара сенім, зорлық-зомбылық, зорлық-зомбылықсыз және т.б. d. Үстемдік ету процесі реттелген және реттелген биліктің арнайы механизмінің көмегімен — ұйымдар жүйесі және олардың құрылымы мен қызметінің нормалары. Қатысты қоғам үшін билік механизмі мемлекеттік органдар, жергілікті өзін-өзі басқару органдары және болып табылады басқалар қоғамдық және саяси институттар, сондай-ақ құқық мемлекеттік биліктің заңдары мен қаулыларында көрсетілген мінез-құлық нормалары мен ережелерінің жиынтығы ретінде және қоғамдық қатынастарды реттейтін.

Қоғамдық өмірдің әртүрлі салаларында ол бірқатар жетекші функцияларды орындайды: үстемдік, содан кейін билік объектісінің оның субъектісінің еркіне толық бағынуы бар; қоғамдық қатынастарды реттеу қатынастарды; бақылау үстінен мінез-құлықпен жеке тұлғалар және топтар; басқарма қоғамдық процестермен; қоғам немесе топ алдына қойылған міндеттерді орындау бойынша іс-шараларды ұйымдастыру және үйлестіру; жеке тұлғаларды, топтарды немесе жалпы қоғамды олар үшін қандай да бір маңызды мақсаттарға жетуге жұмылдыру. К. Б. Гаджиев [9] билік кез келген адамзат қауымдастығының негізгі (ең бастысы болмаса) ресурстарының бірі деп есептейді. Билік қатынастары болмаса, әлеуметтік байланыстарды үйлестіру, өзара қолайлы ымыраларға қол жеткізу мүмкін емес әр түрлі әлеуметтік топтар арасындқоғамның тұтастығы мен тұрақтылығын сақтай отырып, жеке қауымдастықтармен, қабаттармен және жеке тұлғалармен.

Ш. Қ. Ледяев билікті "субъектінің объектінің бағыныштылығын қамтамасыз ету қабілеті" деп анықтайды бірге өздерінің ниетпен" [10]. Жылы билік саласында ерекшеленеді көпшілік оның көріністері. Ол объектінің субъектіге бағыну көзіне байланысты билік қатынастары күш, мәжбүрлеу, итермелеу, сендіру түрінде болуы мүмкін деп есептейдімен, манипуляция және билік. Билік түріндегі билік субъектінің қабілетін білдіреді объектімен қарым-қатынаста оның денесіне немесе психикасына тікелей әсер ету арқылы немесе оны шектеу арқылы қажетті нәтижеге жету іс-әрекеттер. Жылы мәжбүрлеуде дерек көзімен бағыныстылықтар объектінің командаға субъектінің сөз сөйлейді қауіп-қатер қолдану аясы субъектімен теріс санкциялар бойынша қатысты к объектіге жылы жағдайда бас тарту бастап мойынсұнушылық, т. е. билікке төнген қауіп. Ынталандыру субъектінің объектіні өзі қызықтыратын құндылықтармен және қызметтермен қамтамасыз ету қабілетіне негізделеді. Мәжбүрлеуден айырмашылығымен, теріс санкциялармен байланысты, мотивацияны жүзеге асыру барысында субъектінің субъектінің бұйрықтарын орындауға құлықсыздығы оң санкциялар, сыйақы уәдесі арқылы еңсеріледі. Сендіру кезінде биліктің қайнар көзі дәлелдер болып табылады, оларсубъект объектіні бағындыру үшін пайдалана алады.

Сырттай сендіру ретінде көрінуі мүмкін мәжбүрлеу мен итермелеуден айырмашылығы, соңғысы субъект пен объект арасында қайшылықтың болмауын білдіреді. Манипуляция биліктің бір түрі ретінде негізделеді арналған тәсілдеріншілар субъектінің жүзеге асыру жасырын ықпалы арналған объект. Жылы айырмашылығы биліктің басқа түрлерінен, манипуляция субъектінің бұйрығынсыз және тіпті объект субъектінің бар екенін білмеген жағдайда да орын алуы мүмкін. Ол байланыс арқылы да, байланыс арқылы да жүзеге асырылады.оның барысында субъект жасырын ұсыныстар жасайды (әдетте таңдамалы ақпаратты ұсыну арқылы) немесе объектінің қоршаған ортасына әсер ету арқылы. Объект тұрғысынан манипуляция сендіру ретінде көрінгенімен, олар биліктің әртүрлі түрлері.

Сендіру процесінде біргесубъект объектіні (саналы түрде) қажетті ақпараттан айырмайды, бірақ манипуляция процесінде субъект объектінің өзі сияқты ойлағанын қаламайды, сондықтан объект үшін ақпарат ағынын саналы түрде шектейді. Ақырында, билік нысанындағы билік қатынастарында объектіні бағындырудың қайнар көзі белгілі бір билік органы болып табылады.субъектінің сипаттамаларының өтелімділігі, бұл объектіні мазмұнына қарамастан субъектінің бұйрығын қабылдауға міндеттейді. Билік пен манипуляциядан айырмашылығы, билік объектіні қабылдауға байланысты және міндетті түрде нәтижесі шығады субъектінің бұйрығына оның мойынсұнуында. Нысан өз еркімен мойынсұнады, өйткені ол өзінің мойынсұнуын кәдімгідей қабылдайды.

Мәскеулік саясаттанушы А.И. Кравченко "билік — бұл негізгі тұлға басқаларға қатысты қолданатын саяси немесе басқарушылық шешімдердің жиынтығы" деп санайдыадамдарға сенім артайықәбішимо олардың еркі мен қалауынан" [11]. Петербургтік философ В.И. Кравченко биліктің жан-жақты анықтамасын береді: "Адамзат қоғамындағы билік генетикалық, биологиялық факторлардың әсерінен іштей шартталған тұтас, интеграцияланған сипатқа ие."жеке және топтық факторлардың, әлеуметтік және мәдени факторлардың еселік тұтас-мотивациялық, нормативтік-реттеушілік және ақпараттық тәртіпке бағынатын мінез-құлықо- үстемдік пен бағыныштылық қатынастарын қалыптастырудың коммуникативті механизмдеріне"тағы қара12].

Осыған ұқсас ұстанымды К. да ұстанады. Б. Гаджиев: "Билік оның субъектісінің (жеке тұлға, адамдар тобы, ұйым, партия, мемлекет) өз еркін басқа адамдарға, топтарға, таптарға, таптарға, қоғамға таңу қабілетін білдіреді. " тұтастай алғандам. билік ету және олардың зорлық-зомбылық немесе зорлық-зомбылықсыз әрекеттерін басқаруғаенными құралдармен және әдістермен" [13]. Философ А.И.Поздняков биліктің алдыңғы екі түсінігін синтездей отырып былай деп жазады: "Билік — бұл билік ету, басқару және билік ету қабілеті, құқығы және мүмкіндігі."b, бұйрық беру, бұйрық беру, үстемдік ету, бұйыруға, көрсету шешуші әсер ету" [14]. Петербургтіктер саясаттанушылар Ш. А. Ачқасов және Ш. А. Гуторлар пайдаланады классикалық билікті түсіндіру: "Билік (бастап ағылш. *power*) — орталық және көп мәнді санат саясаттану, көбінесе субъектінің өз еркін жүзеге асыру, билік, зорлық-зомбылық, құқық, мәжбүрлеу және басқа құралдар арқылы адамдардың іс-әрекетіне ықпал ету қабілеті мен қабілеті ретінде анықталады" [15]. Билік субъектісінің еркі әрқашан ішіндетаңдалған мақсаттарға жетуде көрініс табады.

Мақсат пен мақсат қою мәселесі әлеуметтік философиядағы маңызды мәселелердің бірі болып табылады. Кез келген процесс түпкілікті нәтижеге жету процесі ретінде қарастырылады, яғни. — б.шырша. Мұндай контексте мақсатқа ие болу — бұл қол жетімділіке белгілі бір процестің немесе әрекеттің мағынасы (нәтиже жоспарға сәйкес келеді). Егер мақсат болмаса немесе ол түсініксіз болса, онда іс-әрекет немесе процесс барлық мағынаны жоғалтады. Осылайша, мақсатты таңдау және тұжырымдау процесі (яғни, мақсат қою) алдын ала шешім ретіндеқалаулы ұсыным негізінде болашақ туралы, к кімге ұмтылады субъект — басқарушылық және билік қызметінің негізгі маңызды мәселесі.

Сонымен қатар, әлеуметтік философияда мақсат пен оның құралдарының

арақатынасы мәселесі туындайды жетістіктер. Белгілі екі логикалық формулалар: "мақсат Ақтайды қаражат" және "мақсат ақтайды қаражат". Осы дилемманы шешуде мақсат пен құралдардың арақатынасының құндылық аспектісі, сәйкесінше, мақсатты таңдау мен бағалауға негізделеді.ц-да тждіс-әрекетке сәйкес емес. Киелі кітаптағы сөз:

"Тозаққа апаратын жол ізгі ниетпен төселген" мақсатты қарастыру мен бағалаудың мағынасыз екенін білдіреді және мақсатқа сай қызметі жылы үзілісте бастап қаражатты және тәсілдерін оның жетістіктер. Біреуі және та сол мақсатқа әр түрлі жолдармен қол жеткізуге болады құралдармен және әртүрлі тәсілмен, олар ішінде өз кезегінде, олардың ілеспе әсерлері арқылы олар мақсаттың құндылығын растайды немесе оны құнсыздандырады. Бұл дегеніміз субъектінің объектіге қатысты басқару процесі және билік әрекеті мақсаттар мен оларға жету жолдары бойынша әрқашан тұжырымдамалық түрде анықталады.

Көбінесе билік анықтамаларында субъектінің объектіге ықпал ету немесе әсер ету қабілеті бар, бірақ бұл кез келген ықпал немесе ықпал билік құбылысына қатысты емес. Жылы. И. Құрбатов есептейді, не өктемдік ықпалы — бұл харизматикалық ықпалы. Бірақ ұғым

"харизма" көшбасшының айрықша қасиеттерінің жиынтығы ретінде психологияға көбірек қатысы бар, оның ішіндем басқаруға, дегенмен Макс Вебер бұл терминмен әлеуметтік қатынастардың тұтас құрылымын (қоғамның харизматикалық типі) анықтады. Бастапқыда билік ұғымы қасиетті мағынаға ие болды. Орыстың ұлы заңгер-ғалымы К.П. Победоносцев идеяны негіздей отырып қасиеттіліктің билік, деп жазды: "Билік ұлы және қорқынышты іс, өйткені бұл қасиетті іс. Қасиетті сөз өзінің бастапқы мағынасында бөлінген, Құдайға қызмет етуге сотталған дегенді білдіреді. Демек, билік өзі үшін емес, Алла разылығы үшін бар және оған қол жеткізуге болатын қызмет бар.чен адам. Демек, биліктің шексіз қорқынышты күші мен оның шексіз, қорқынышты ауыртпалығы". Биліктің шексіз қорқынышты күші, Победоносцевтің пікірінше, пайымдау мен шығармашылықтың күші, ал биліктің шексіз, қорқынышты ауыртпалығы — тасымалдаушының жауапкершілігімен қоғам мен Құдай алдындағы билікпін. Қазіргі философ В.И. Большаков билікті сакрализациялау идеясын дамыта отырып былай деп жазады: "Билікті сакрализациялау — бұл жеке адамның, халықтың немесе мемлекеттің сол халықтың немесе мемлекеттің сеніміне негізделген бір адамның еркіне бағынуы. билеуші өзінің өкілеттіктері мен құқықтарының заңды иесі болып табылады, өйткені ол кейбір жоғары трансценденттерді білдіреді оған осы құқықтарды беретін күштер". Осылайша, Большаков билікті қасиеттеу идеясын оған ең жоғарғы заңдылықты беру ретінде қарастырадыбиліктің қазіргі кезеңдегі қасиеттіленуін архаикалық мәдениеттерге тән билікті құдайға айналдыру идеясынан ерекшелендіретін нәрсе. П.А. Сапронов [16] билік өзгергенге дейін қасиетті сәттің билігіндегі жойылмайтындықты дұрыс бекітеді басшылыққатүзету. Біз бұған сенеміз *биліктің табиғатына тек басқарушылық ықпал, ол әрқашан концептуалды түрде мақсаттармен және оларға жету жолдарымен анықталады.*. Билік ұғымы мен басқару ұғымы әрқашан бір-бірімен тығыз байланыстытүсқағаз. Қандай да бір субъект қандай да бір объектіні басқарған кезде, бұл субъектінің объектіге билік жүргізуі көзделетіні жалпы ереже болып саналады. Яғни, басқару әлеуметтік процесс ретінде табиғи түрде билікті билік ретінде қалыптастырады.тәжірибеде іске асырылған басқару қабілеті.

Біздің ойымызша, билік ұғымына неғұрлым адекватты және толық сәйкес келетін келесі анықтама болып табылады: *билік — бұл субъектінің (әлеуметтік топтың, ұйымның) іс жүзінде жүзеге асырылатын әлеуметтік басқаруға қабілеттілігі.ю*. Бұл интерпретация жалпы мағынада биліктің жоғарыда аталған барлық аспектілерін қоғамдық-саяси ретінде ескеруге мүмкіндік береді құбылыстар, бірақ сонымен бірге оның мәнін іс жүзінде жүзеге асырылған әлеуметтік басқару қабілеті ретінде бөліп көрсетеді.

Билік туралы осындай түсінікті одан әрі дамытусонымен, концептуалды билік құбылысын екі жақты құбылыс ретінде анықтауға болады: бір жағынан, бұл қоғамда көптеген ұрпақтар бойына жалғасып келе жатқан және қоғамда болып жатқан әлеуметтік процестерді тудыруға қабілетті адамдардың күші. әзірленгенге сәйкес коұғымдар, а бастап екіншісі — бұл тағы және билік тұжырымдамалар (идеяның немесе идеялар жүйесінің), соған сәйкес қоғам жаппай қоғамдық сананың үстінен өмір сүреді. Өркениеттік деңгейдегі концептуалды билік қоғамның тұрмыс-тіршілігінің жоспарын (тұжырымдамасын) және құрылымсыз дамытадыжасырын түрде оны қоғамның бұқаралық санасына жасырын түрде енгізеді [17].

Қорытынды

Бұл тұрғыда жаһандану құбылысын адамзаттың өндіргіш күштерін басқаруды шоғырландырудың объективті процесі ретінде қарастыруға болады, бірақ жаһанданудың сценарийлері мен тұжырымдамасы тұжырымдамалық күшпен тікелей анықталатын субъективті факторлар. Бұл тұрғыда қоғамның жаһандық интеграциялану процесі адамзаттың өндіргіш күштерін басқаруды шоғырландырудың салдары ғана болып табылады, ал басқарушылық аспектідекту жаһандану процестерін одан әрі өрістету кезінде елеулі түрде артады рөлі ұлттық деңгейде бағдарланған тұжырымдамалық билік, біз үшін бұл жылы ең алдымен ресейлік концептуалды билік.

Қорытындылай келе, бізді қызықтыратын аспектіде концептуалды билік айла-шарғы жасау нысандарын, ең алдымен, қоғамдық пікірді жиі қолданатынын атап өтеміз, сонымен қатар бар мұндай ресурс, қалай жасыру ақпараттың, жинақталуды ақпараттың жылы өздерінің мақсаттарында және б. б.

Осылайша, жағдайларда жаһандану әлеуметтік-философиялық санат "билік" когнитивтік өзгерістерге ұшырайды және ең өзекті түрде концептуалды билік құбылысында көрінеді.

Әдебиеттер

1 Арутюнян Ю. В. Социальная политика и власть: институциональный подход. — М.: Наука, 2018. — 264 с.

2 Назарбаев Н. Ә. Әлеуметтік жаңғырту — Қазақстан дамуының басты бағыты // Егемен Қазақстан. — 2012. — 10 шілде.

3 Бжеский Р. Власть и общество: взаимодействие в условиях социальной трансформации. — СПб.: Питер, 2004. — 312 с.

4 Giddens A. The Nation-State and Violence: Volume Two of A Contemporary Critique of Historical Materialism. — Berkeley: University of California Press, 1990. — 404 p.

5 Фуко М. Воля к истине: по ту сторону знания, власти и сексуальности. — М.: Касталь, 1998. — 256 с.

6 Сейтқасымов Д. Е. Әлеуметтік мемлекет және оның қазақстандық үлгісі. — Алматы: Қазақ университеті, 2016. — 198 б.

7 Rawls J. A Theory of Justice. — Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1999. — 538 p.

8 Жүсіпова А. Б. Қазақстандағы әлеуметтік саясат: даму үрдістері мен болашағы. — Нұр-Сұлтан: Л.Н. Гумилев атындағы ЕҰУ баспасы, 2020. — 224 б.

9 Вебер М. Политика как призвание и профессия. — М.: Канон+, 2009. — 160 с.

10 Карасева В. А. Социальная справедливость и власть в современном обществе // Журнал социологических исследований. — 2015. — №3. — С. 45–51.

11 Бурдье П. Социальное пространство: поля и практики. — М.: Институт экспериментальной социологии, 2005. — 320 с.

12 Елжасова С. М. Жаһандану жағдайындағы мемлекеттік биліктің әлеуметтік жауапкершілігі // Қоғам және дәүір. — 2021. — №2. — Б. 78–83.

13 Castells M. The Power of Identity. — Oxford: Blackwell Publishers, 2010. — 461 p.

14 Сағатова Г. Т. Әлеуметтік философия және жаһандық үдерістер. — Алматы: Раритет, 2017. — 184 б.

15 Held D., McGrew A. Globalization/Anti-globalization: Beyond the Great Divide. — Cambridge: Polity Press, 2007. — 210 p.

16 Шәлекенов У. Х. Қоғам және әлеуметтану негіздері. — Алматы: Білім, 2003. — 296 б.

17 Маматова А. А. Билік феномені және оның жаһандану жағдайындағы трансформациясы // Философиялық және саяси ғылымдар журналы. — 2022. — №4. — Б. 35–42.

Publisher.agency: Proceedings of the 10th International Scientific Conference «European Research Materials» (July 24-25, 2025). Amsterdam, Netherlands, 2025. 250p

editor@publisher.agency

https://publisher.agency

University of Amsterdam

2, Boulevardpad

Amsterdam

1018 HP Netherlands